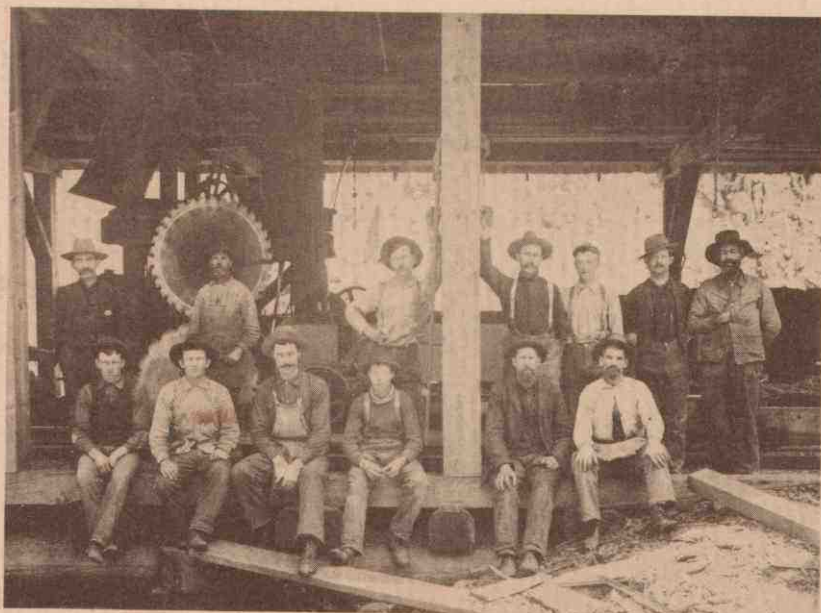


PREHISTORY and HISTORY of the ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST:



A CULTURAL RESOURCE OVERVIEW



Forest Service · USDA
Pacific Northwest Region
Rogue River National Forest

PREHISTORY and HISTORY of the ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST:

A CULTURAL RESOURCE OVERVIEW

by:

Jeffrey M. LaLande
Cultural Resource Specialist
Rogue River National Forest
Medford, Oregon

June 1980
CR Job RR-280

PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This volume is an attempt to compile a narrative review of what is known about the human past of a portion of southwestern Oregon and northwestern California -- an area now embraced within the boundaries of the Rogue River National Forest -- and to provide some direction relative to the continuing management of the physical evidence of that past -- the Forest's cultural resources.

The Overview resulted from several years of archival research and field work. Much of it was accomplished as part of a wide variety of site-specific cultural resource inventory projects undertaken by the U. S. Forest Service. This document is intended to be of both wide-enough scope and adequate detail so that it will have a long life as a useful cultural resource management tool.

A number of persons have helped to bring the Overview to completion. Among them are Donald H. Smith, Forest Supervisor, who has encouraged the Rogue's endeavors in cultural resource management; Bob R. Lichlyter (Recreation Staff Officer) and Lawrence D. Wheeler (Land Management Planning Staff Officer), both of whom allocated to the project the necessary financial as well as moral support. Dorothy Newell (Resources Section) typed the rough draft and the final, photo-ready copy for publication. Gary Handschug (Forest Illustrator) assisted with the graphics; he and Marilyn Pantel (Forester) helped to prepare the document for printing. Drafts of the manuscript were reviewed by Dr. David Brauner (Department of Anthropology -- Oregon State University), Ted Cobo (Cultural Resource Coordinator -- Rogue River National Forest), and Dr. Leslie E. Wildesen (Regional Archaeologist -- USFS Pacific Northwest Region), each of whom made a number of helpful suggestions. The author would like to express his appreciation to these people, as well as a number of others -- both within and outside the Forest Service -- who offered their interest and encouragement during the project.

CONTENTS

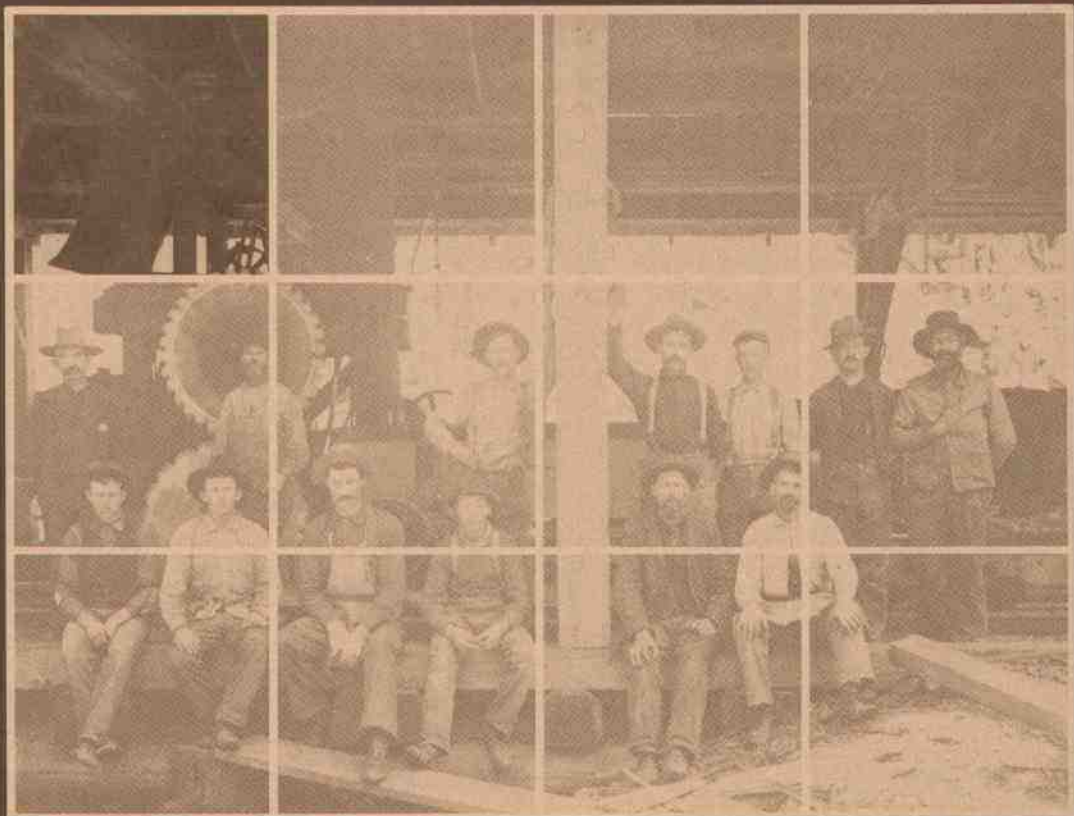


TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	i
I. INTRODUCTION.....	1
Purpose	1
Scope and Format	3
II. NORTH SISKIYOU CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	9
Physical Setting	9
Prehistoric Period	11
Historic Period	21
III. ASHLAND CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	51
Physical Setting	51
Prehistoric Period	52
Historic Period	64
IV. McLOUGHLIN CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	109
Physical Setting	109
Prehistoric Period	110
Historic Period	125
V. UPPER ROGUE CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	161
Physical Setting	161
Prehistoric Period	162
Historic Period	172
VI. SUMMARY AND SYNTHESIS.....	203
Summary Statement	203
Cultural Patterns of Forest Use	205
Cultural Resources: Summary of Current Site Inventory	206
VII. THE CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM ON THE ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST:	
ACCOMPLISHMENTS AND FUTURE NEEDS	213
Progress Report: The Current Situation	213
Future Management Needs	218
Conclusion	220
REFERENCES	225
Comment on Sources	225
References Cited	226
Personal Sources	249

APPENDIX I: LIST OF POTENTIAL NATIONAL REGISTER SITES FOR THE ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST.....	253
APPENDIX II: ROGUE RIVER TIME-LINE -- A CHRONOLOGY OF THE NATIONAL FOREST AND ENVIRONS.....	261
APPENDIX III: FROM ABBOTT BUTTE TO ZIMMERMAN BURN -- A GEOGRAPHIC NAME GLOSSARY OF THE ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST.....	271

MAPS

LOCATION MAPS.....	2
MAJOR ECOLOGICAL ZONES.....	4
NORTH SISKIYOU CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	10
ASHLAND CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	53
McLOUGHLIN CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	111
UPPER ROGUE CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	163

TABLES

CULTURAL RESOURCE SITES by THEMATIC CATEGORY AND CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT.....	209
OUTLINE OF CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FUNCTIONS.....	216
SUMMARY OF STEPS FOR CONSIDERATION OF PROJECT EFFECTS UPON NATIONAL REGISTER PROPERTIES.....	217

PHOTOGRAPHS

MILL WORKERS POSED AT THE NEIL CREEK SAWMILL
 CIRCA 1900. (SOUTHERN OREGON HISTORICAL SOCIETY)..... COVER

GROUP I.....	6
I-1. Southern Pacific R.R. survey crew, ca. 1885.	
I-2. Mt. McLoughlin from Rancharia Prairie, ca. 1880.	
GROUP II.....	43
II-1. View of Siskiyou crest from Craggy Mtn.	
II-2. Indian dancers, Klamath River area.	
II-3 & 4. Chinese men in Jacksonville, ca. 1875.	
II-5. Miners at Blue Ledge Mine, ca. 1910.	
II-6. Eileen Hotel, ca. 1908.	
II-7. Hutton, ca. 1908.	
II-8. Oregon Caves, ca. 1915.	
II-9. Cattle range, sign-posting by USFS.	
II-10. Windy Peak Lookout.	
II-11. Prospector in the Upper Applegate drainage, 1930s.	
II-12. Denman Cabin.	
II-13. Whisky Peak Lookout.	
II-14. Carberry Creek bridge, 1940s.	
GROUP III.....	99
III-1. Aerial view of Applegate Valley.	
III-2. Chief John, ca. 1860.	
III-3. Squaw Creek hydraulic mining operation, ca. 1880.	
III-4. Steamboat stamp mill, "bull wheel."	
III-5. Mining trommel, Elliott Creek, ca. 1965.	
III-6. Blair Granite Quarry, ca. 1920.	
III-7. "Swinging bridge," ca. 1910.	
III-8. Cattle round-up, ca. 1930.	
III-9. Oxen hauling logs to Yale Creek, ca. 1912.	
III-10. Neil Creek sawmill, ca. 1916.	
III-11. Garretson's Cinnabar Springs, ca. 1910.	
III-12. Family group of "Excursionists," ca. 1915.	
III-13. Summit of Mt. Ashland, ca. 1925.	
III-14. Ashland Creek powerhouse.	
III-15. Star Ranger Station, ca. 1916.	
III-16. McKee Campground "community kitchen" shelter, 1936.	
III-17. Dutchman Peak Lookout, 1943.	
III-18. Mt. Ashland Ski Lodge, 1963.	
III-19. Applegate River during 1964 flood.	
GROUP IV.....	151
IV-1. Mt. McLoughlin from Big Elk Meadow.	
IV-2. "Squaw Mary" and daughters, ca. 1865.	
IV-3. Deer hunters camped in High Cascades, ca. 1890.	
IV-4. Sullivan homestead cabin, 1910.	
IV-5. Homestead family on the Dead Indian Plateau, 1910.	
IV-6. Fish Lake impoundment, 1927.	
IV-7. Butte Falls, ca. 1908.	

GROUP IV (continued)

- IV-8. Butte Falls Lumber Company's woods crew at donkey engine, ca. 1910.
- IV-9. "High wheels" on Brownlee-Olds logging show, ca. 1922.
- IV-10. Owen-Oregon caterpillar logging on Fourbit Creek Sale, ca. 1926.
- IV-11. Owen-Oregon's "McGiffert" loading logs onto railroad car, ca. 1926.
- IV-12. Big Elk Guard Station, 1927.
- IV-13. U.S. Army troops on Cat Hill Burn, 1910.
- IV-14. South Lake SCS snow survey cabin, ca. 1930.
- IV-15. Camp South Fork of the CCC, ca. 1936.
- IV-16. Emergency Relief Administration rock work at Dead Indian Soda Springs, 1936.
- IV-17. Xmas tree cutting at Twin Ponds, 1937.
- IV-18. Caterpillar logging with steel "logging arch", 1953.
- IV-19. Devils Peak Lookout, ca. 1968.

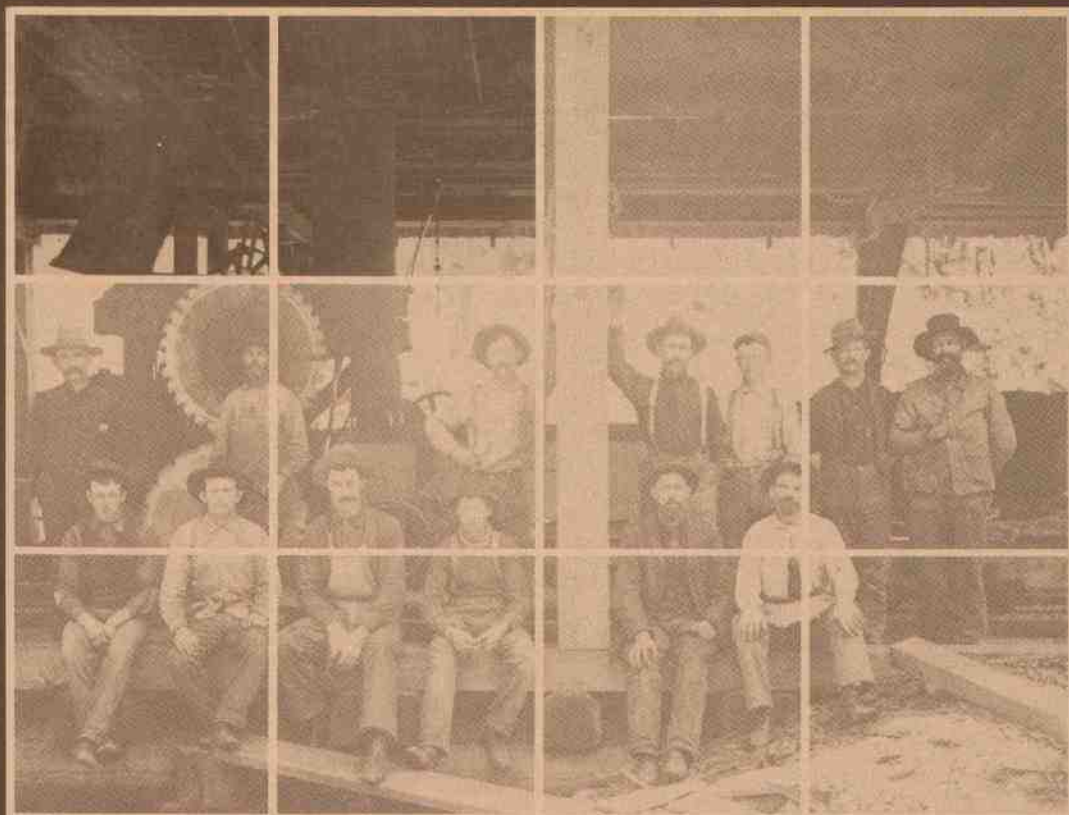
GROUP V..... 192

- V-1. Rogue River Canyon.
- V-2. Indian woman with burden basket, ca. 1860.
- V-3. "Union Creek Trail" (old Crater Lake Road), ca. 1910.
- V-4. Berry pickers at Huckleberry Mtn., ca. 1890.
- V-5. Boothby family at Prospect store, ca. 1895.
- V-6. Prospect area barn-raising, ca. 1900.
- V-7. Auto on old Diamond Lake Road, ca. 1926.
- V-8. Brown's Cabin Ranger Station, 1911.
- V-9. COPCO powerhouse on Upper Rogue, ca. 1914.
- V-10. Cattle drive to Rogue-Umpqua divide, ca. 1930s.
- V-11. Fly fishing on the Upper Rogue, 1925.
- V-12. Tourist autos at Prospect, ca. 1930.
- V-13. Union Creek Resort gas station, ca. 1930.
- V-14. Canning berries at Huckleberry Mtn., ca. 1935.
- V-15. Farewell Bend Campground, ca. 1938.
- V-16. Ribes Eradication project work, 1936.
- V-17. Truck hauling sugar pine logs to Medford, ca. 1940.
- V-18. Svindth railroad tie mill, 1944.
- V-19. Windfall tree from Columbus Day storm, 1962.

GROUP VI..... 221

- VI-1. Bert McKee at Beaver Creek homestead, 1910.

INTRODUCTION



I. INTRODUCTION

PURPOSE

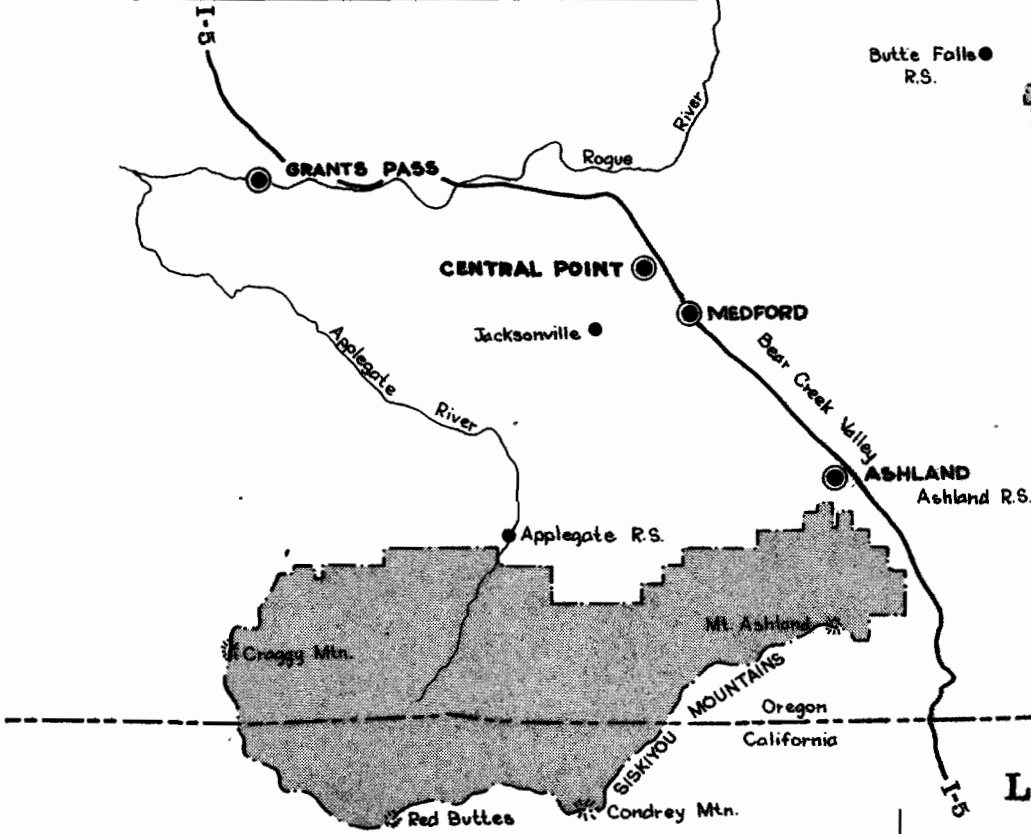
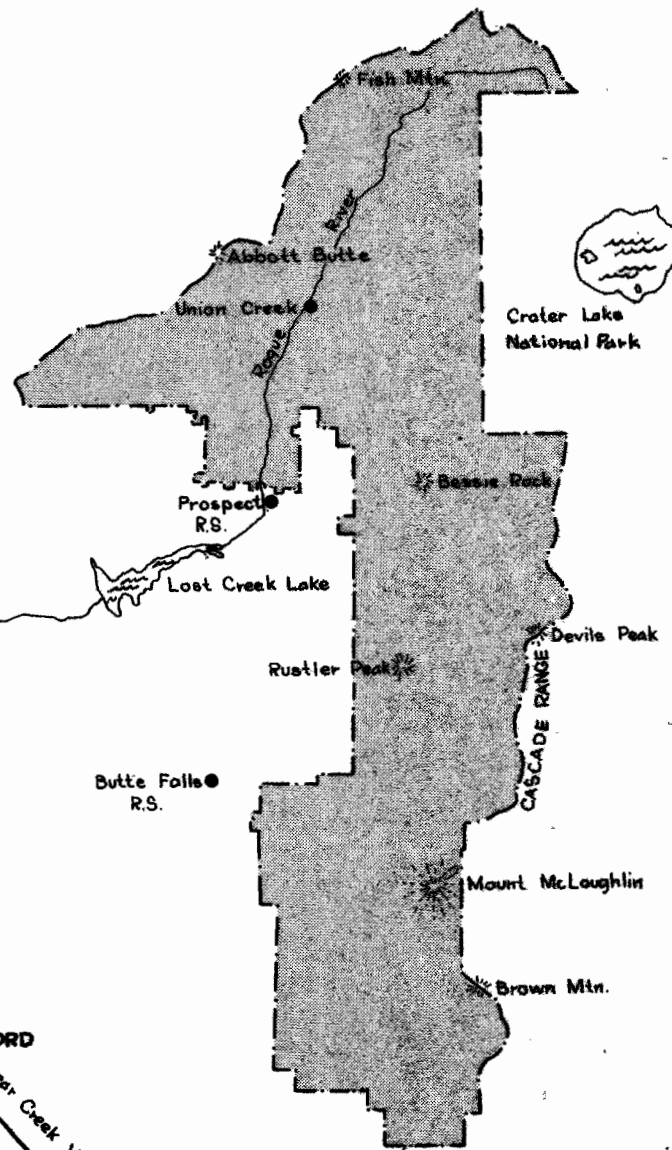
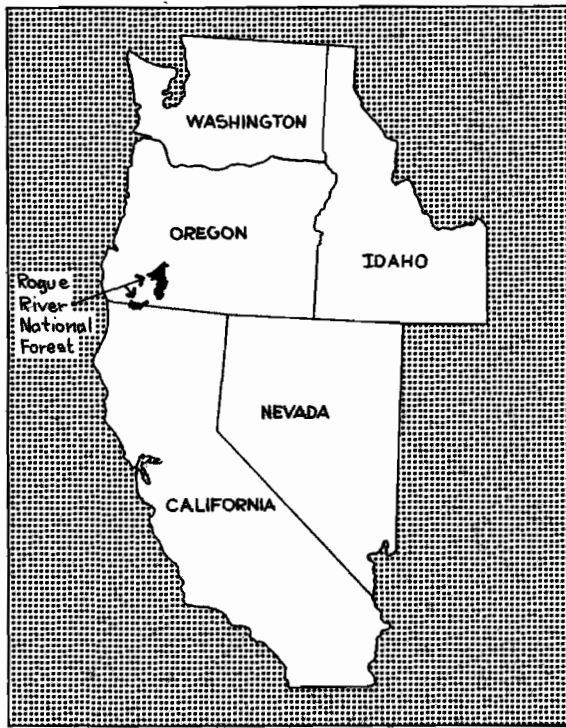
A Cultural Resource Overview is defined as a "broad-based inventory of a large geographic area, based on previously known or recorded information" (Wildesen 1977:2). This particular document provides a narrative review of the prehistory and history of lands contained within the Rogue River National Forest. It is drawn from the available ethnographic, archaeological and historical source literature, as well as from interviews with local residents who were familiar with specific aspects of the area's history. This Overview is intended to serve as a master sourcebook for future reference -- to provide an organized, documented context in which to place the various cultural resources located on or adjacent to Forest Service-administered land.

The U. S. Forest Service, as a Federal land-managing agency, has the responsibility to inventory, evaluate and manage the significant cultural resources under its jurisdiction "in a spirit of stewardship and trusteeship" for future generations (Executive Order 11593). The term "cultural resources", as used here, refers to physically discrete sites, structures and objects made or used by human beings in the past -- in effect, the "on-the-ground" remnants and reminders of historical (in the broad sense) patterns and events. They actually are more than mere "places and things" however -- some cultural resources are repositories of important scientific information; many are sources of public education and enjoyment; and all of them provide tangible links to the lifeways of previous generations.

In brief, the Cultural Resource Overview is intended to serve as a large-scale research document prepared for the Rogue River National Forest's Land Management Plan; as an aid in the on-going inventory and evaluation of the Forest's cultural resources; and as a basis for planning future cultural resource management needs.

The Cultural Resource Overview was written with several potential audiences in mind. It is expected to be useful to persons with diverse expectations and needs. Among those at which the document is aimed are the responsible Forest Service officials (i.e., the Forest Supervisor and the District Rangers) and their staffs. The Overview provides specific cultural resource information relative to their geographic areas of concern; in most cases, a review of Chapters VI and VII will meet their needs. The Overview also gives broad background data on past resource development and land-use patterns for use by the Rogue River National Forest's Land Management Planning team in complying with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act, the National Forest Management Act and other legislation.

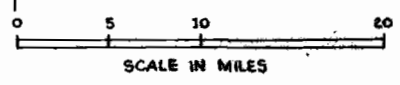
Location Maps



Prehistory & History of the Rogue River National Forest

Legend

- Rogue River National Forest Boundary
- ▨ Rogue River National Forest



The Overview is intended as a site- and area-specific research tool for the Forest's cultural resource specialists and technicians. Prior to conducting the reconnaissance of a proposed project area, a technician can consult sections of the Overview in conjunction with the current map-overlay and list of known/potential cultural resource sites kept for each Ranger District -- thus providing, in most cases, the appropriate level of "literature search" which is needed before a field reconnaissance begins. The Overview will serve the same general function for the benefit of professional archaeologists, historians and others who may be contracted to inventory and/or evaluate certain cultural resources under Forest Service jurisdiction; and it also will help fulfill the Forest's part in developing a State-wide inventory of cultural sites.

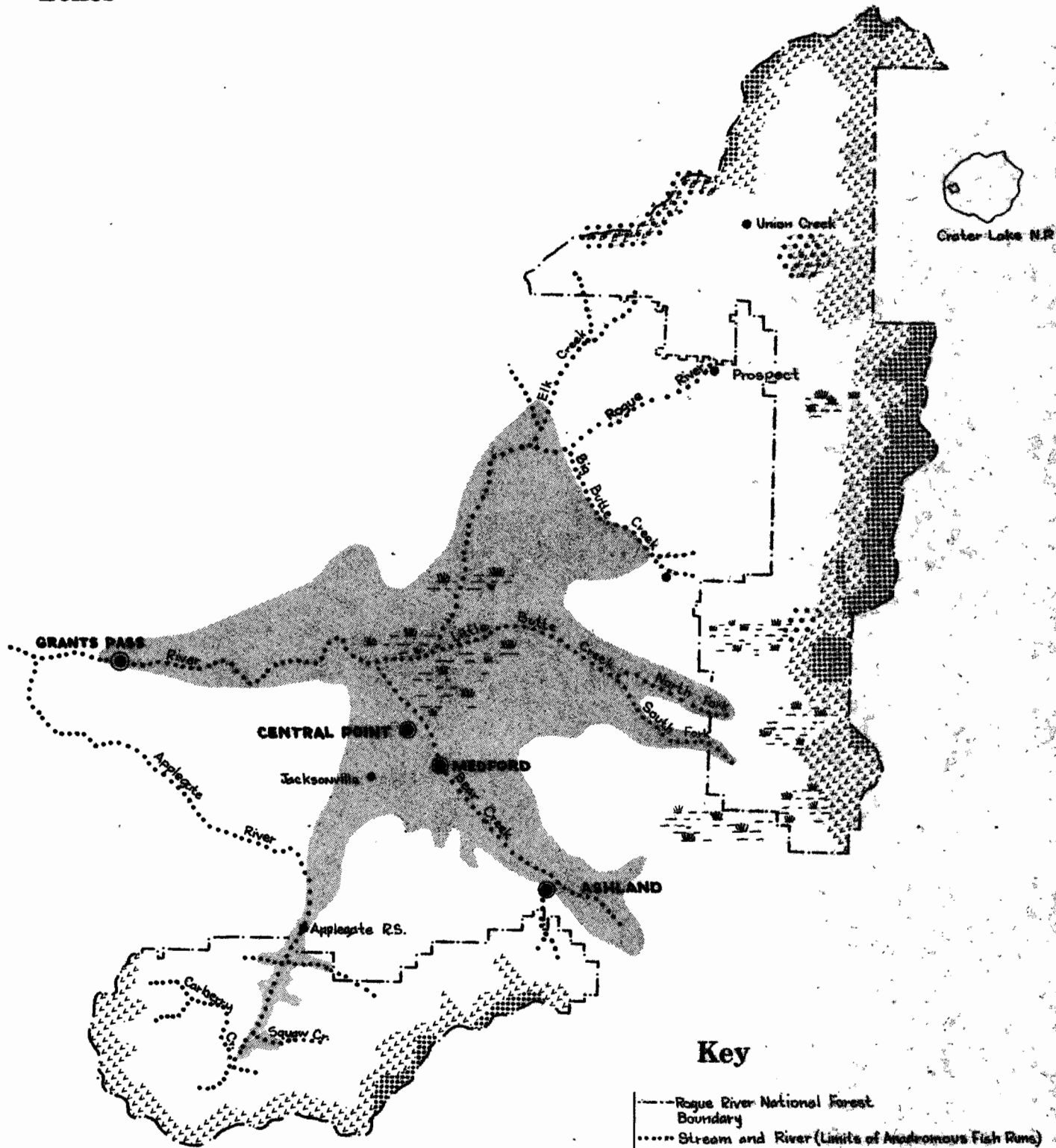
The Overview is drawn from a comprehensive spectrum of primary documents and other historical sources. While not an exhaustive listing, the references which are cited in the Overview (as well as the historical descriptions of various sites and areas contained herein) should provide interpretive specialists with the information needed to document and explain specific cultural features to the Forest-using public. The Forest Service has begun developing interpretive facilities at several cultural sites (e.g., the Gin Lin Trail, which interprets the physical evidence of hydraulic mining during the 1880s by the Chinese), and this trend probably will continue. The Forest Service Manual (FSM 2302 I.D. #8 1977) directs the agency to "make cultural history resources available for public enjoyment and education where consistent with protection needs, cooperating with educational institutions or historical societies whenever possible."

This brings the discussion to the ultimate audience of this document. The cultural heritage of the National Forest belongs to all of us. Any scientific research or preservation efforts which are conducted at cultural sites should be of eventual benefit to the general public. As one aspect of the Rogue River National Forest's cultural resource management program, the Overview is intended to be available to and used by all of those persons who share an interest in the people and places, the cultural events and patterns of southwestern Oregon and northwestern California.

SCOPE AND FORMAT

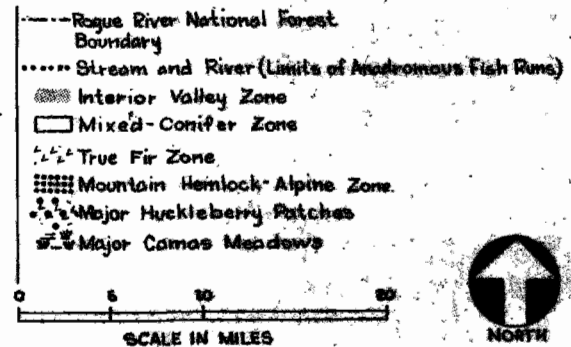
In terms of time span, the Overview focuses on both the prehistory (e.g., ethnographic Indian groups, results of and potential for archaeological research, known and inferred prehistoric use patterns) and the history of the local area (e.g., significant events and land-use patterns, from the earliest exploration by Euro-Americans to recent times). The geographic emphasis is on events/patterns which have occurred within the boundaries of what is now the Rogue River National Forest. However, the narrative contains additional information on the surrounding area in order to provide a historical context that is regional in scope.

Major Ecological Zones



Prehistory & History of the Rogue River National Forest

Key



The Cultural Resource Overview utilizes a topical/chronological format which is divided into a discussion of four "Cultural Resource Units." These chapter divisions are based on previous reports which originally were developed as cultural resource input for each of the Forest's former Land Management Planning Units -- the North Siskiyou, the Ashland, the McLoughlin, and the Upper Rogue. The information contained in those sources has been expanded, revised and combined into this Forest-wide Overview.

This Overview retains the original geographic divisions of the "Cultural Resource Units" for two major reasons:

- a. Each of the Units possesses a distinct environmental setting and thus forms a logical construct in which to treat prehistory and history.
- b. The Unit-chapter format permits a more detailed (and, hopefully, a more readable) "fine tuning" of the information presented in the narrative discussion than would be otherwise possible.

The Unit-chapters are organized in a similar manner, and each of them can be read independently of the others. Although there is inevitably some duplication of material, the chapters have been written so as to form a four-part narrative sequence. ^{1/}

^{1/} The sections of the Overview which deal with the historic period contain numerous quotations taken from primary sources. The "anecdotes" left for us by the participants and observers of past events are important to a fuller understanding of the National Forest's past land-use patterns. They are also an invaluable source of historic fact and folklore -- and as such they form part and parcel of the area's unique cultural resource inheritance.

The maps provided for each Cultural Resource Unit are "reader aids" which give general information only; note that different map scales are used.

In brief, this Cultural Resource Overview of the Rogue River National Forest is a historical SURVEY . . .



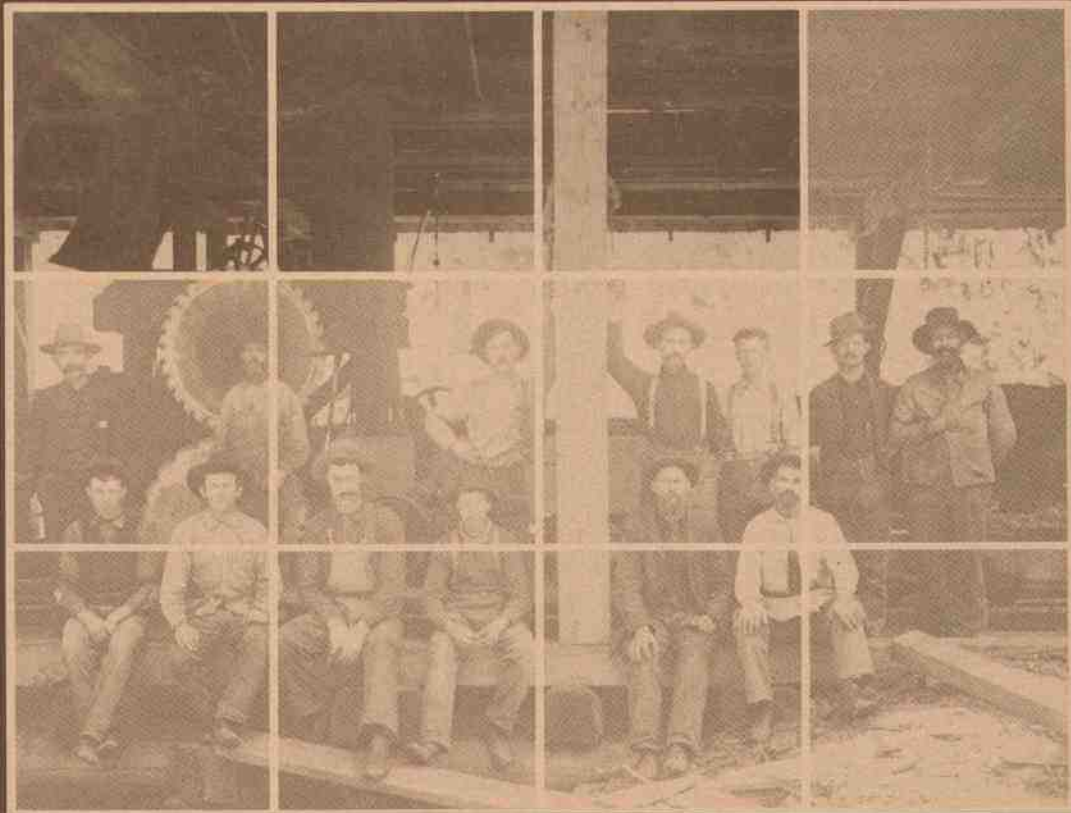
I-1. Southern Pacific Railroad survey crew at the Siskiyou Summit, circa 1885. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

*. . . and it presents the written information
in a FOUR-PART NARRATIVE*



I-2. Scene of Mt. McLoughlin from Rancheria Prairie, by Peter Britt, circa 1880. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

**NORTH SISKIYOU
CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT**



II. NORTH SISKIYOU CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT

PHYSICAL SETTING

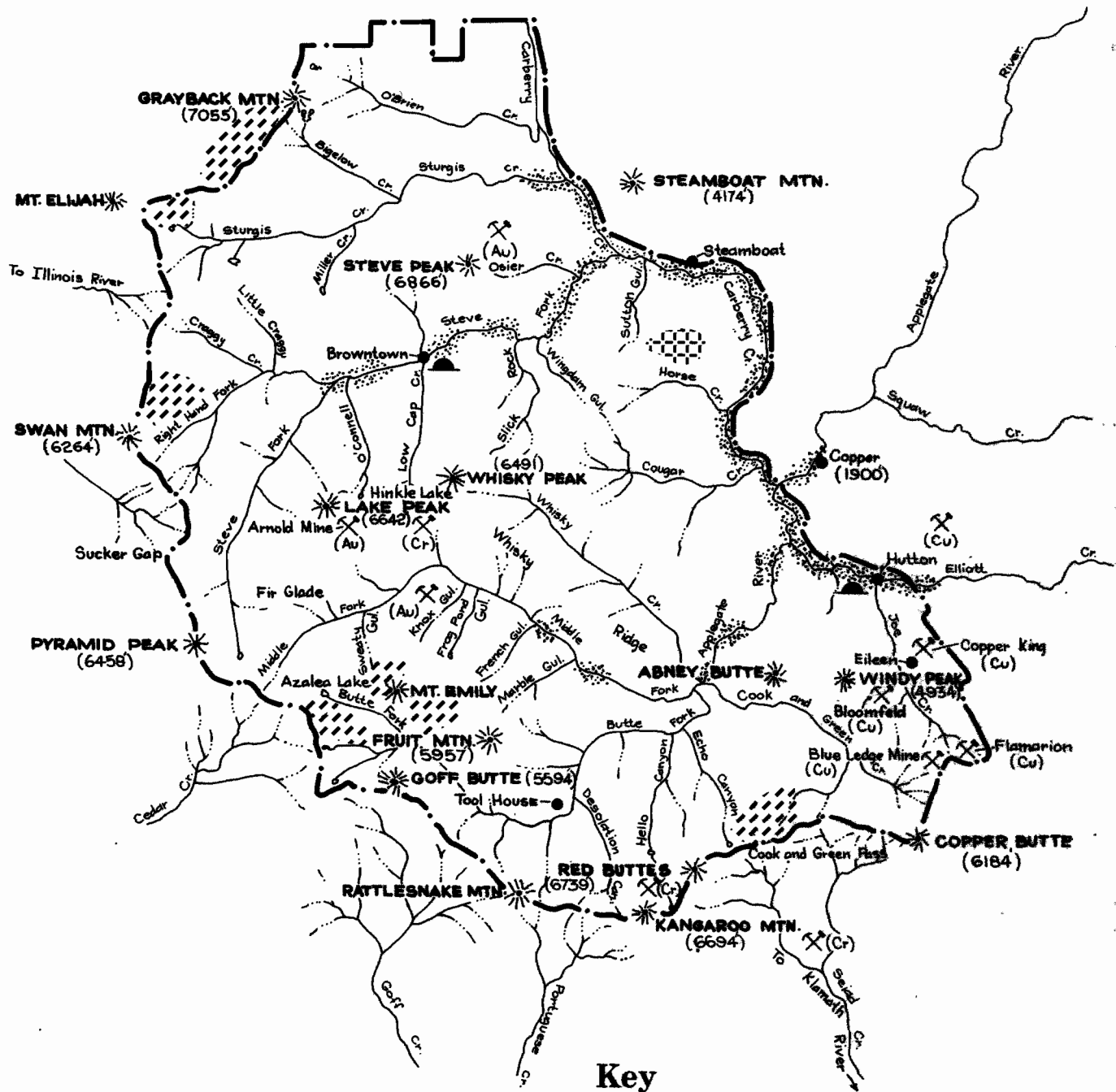
The North Siskiyou Cultural Resource Unit is an area of steep topography. The crest of the Siskiyou Mountains (a sub-range of the Klamath Mountain Geologic Province) is the dominant natural feature; this chain of peaks bisects the Unit into two major drainage systems. Streams originating on the south slope of the Siskiyou crest flow for relatively short distances before emptying directly into the Klamath River. The north slope of the crest is part of the Rogue River basin. A high spur of the Siskiyou crest trends north-south through this section, further dividing the area into two drainages tributary to the Rogue. In the northeast portion are the various headwater forks of the Applegate River. These streams follow generally circuitous courses through a system of ridges which connect to the main crest. A small portion of the Unit on the northwest slope of the Siskiyou crest is drained by Sucker Creek, a tributary of the Illinois River. The North Siskiyou Unit is composed of deeply-dissected terrain; an elevation gain of over 4,000 feet within a horizontal distance of four to five miles is not uncommon. ^{1/}

A variety of vegetation communities is found within the North Siskiyou Unit. Oak woodland and open stands of ponderosa pine are located at lower elevations, especially on southwest-facing slopes. Mixed conifers and broadleaf evergreens are present on the slopes between 2,500 feet and 4,000 feet. Above these are stands of true fir to about 6,000 feet. Subalpine meadows and small, glacially-carved lake basins are scattered along the crest. Dense brushfields occur throughout the Unit.

The Unit's ecological diversity is partially a function of the abrupt changes in relief. Past human settlement and use patterns also have been determined largely by the physical character of the land. Permanent habitation during the historic period has been confined to the limited areas of level ground at low elevations; this probably held true during prehistoric times as well. Utilization of the high country (e.g., hunting/gathering, prospecting, grazing, recent logging) generally has occurred in a cycle of annual phases during the warmer season of the year.

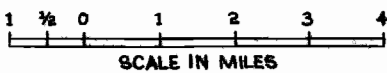
^{1/} The North Siskiyou Unit includes portions of the Klamath National Forest and the Siskiyou National Forest. The original Cultural Resource Overview for this Unit dealt quite specifically with these areas. Although some of this material (especially that dealing with prehistory) has been retained here, much of the site-specific background information on places outside of the Rogue River National Forest has been deleted.

North Siskiyou Cultural Resource Unit



Key

- Unit Boundary
- Communities, Major Camp
- ▨ Area of Hydraulic Mining
- ⌘ Lode Mine
- Au... Gold
- Cr... Chromite
- Cu... Copper
- ▲ Early Sawmill Site
- ▨ Major Cattle Grazing Area Pre-1930
- ▨ Major Sheep Grazing Area Pre-1930



Prehistory & History of the Rogue River National Forest

Historic transportation routes skirted the North Siskiyou Unit on all sides, avoiding the barrier of the Siskiyou crest. The three adjacent population centers (i.e., the Illinois Valley, the Applegate Valley, the Indian Creek-Happy Camp area on the Klamath River) have undergone relatively intense development. The inhabitants of these areas historically have used the present North Siskiyou Unit as a resource hinterland. Although some contact between adjacent valleys has taken place within and through the Unit, its character as a physical barrier has helped maintain the separate cultural and economic identities of the three adjoining settlement areas.

PREHISTORIC PERIOD

-Ethnographic Groups-

By late prehistoric times, the North Siskiyou Unit probably was being utilized by four major native groups: Karok, Shasta, River (or Lowland) Takelma and Dakubetede (the Applegate Athapascans).

The main settlements of the Karok were located along the Klamath River some distance downstream from the North Siskiyou Unit. The Shasta inhabited the narrow bottomlands of the Klamath River above the Karok, as well as the adjacent Scott, Shasta and upper Bear Creek valleys (Kroeber 1925:286).

There has been some question as to the actual location of the territorial boundary between these two Hokan-speaking groups. Kroeber (1925:36) felt that Thompson Creek ridge ^{1/} would have provided a natural boundary between Karok and Shasta, as there "the river flows through a sheer canyon which would have been uninhabitable for several miles." However, various native informants have placed Karok villages as far upstream as the present-day community of Hamburg (Kroeber 1925:100). Others have described the Shasta as living at the mouth of Thompson Creek (Dixon 1907:386) and even as far downriver as Happy Camp (Kroeber 1936:36).

A definite line of geographic division may have never actually existed. Prior to white settlement, the precipitous canyon of the Klamath River within the North Siskiyou Unit seems to have been inhabited by marginal groups of both the Karok and Shasta proper. These two groups evidently possessed a simpler lifestyle and were considered to be culturally inferior by their upstream and downstream neighbors (Holt 1946:301-302). The Shastan group was known as the Kammatwa, or Gamutwa (cf. Kroeber 1925 and Holt 1946). They spoke a dialect which was nearly unintelligible to the upstream Shasta (Holt 1946:301). The Karok group were called Watido and had similar linguistic differences with their downriver cousins (Holt 1946:302). There is apparent disagreement between ethnologists regarding the Kammatwa and Watido. Taken together, they may represent a bilingual group which arose

^{1/} There are two Thompson Creeks within the original boundaries of the North Siskiyou Unit, one flowing into the Klamath River and the other tributary to the Applegate River. Unless otherwise noted, all references are to the Klamath drainage system.

through sustained contact (e.g., intermarriage) within a physically-isolated fringe area (cf. Kroeber 1936, Holt 1946, Bright, 1972). Kroeber (1936) first defined the problem:

This much is clear: there was a stretch of the Klamath River from and a little above Happy Camp to a little below Hamburg Bar, with permanent settlements but probably only moderate population, which some Karok and some Shasta claimed as places of their own...whereas others assigned them to the opposite... The exact Karok/Shasta ethnic boundary must be left in doubt (1936:37).

Whatever the true cultural affiliations of the prehistoric inhabitants, there is specific ethnographic information for their settlement within the boundaries of the North Siskiyou Unit. Kroeber reported that most habitation sites were located on the "sunny, north side" of the Klamath River (1925:286). A more recent list (Heizer and Hester 1970) places nearly as many on the south bank, outside of the Unit. This compilation of ethnographic village sites makes no definite judgment as to the cultural identity of the occupants. The people who occupied these sites probably considered the headwaters of the various southwest-draining streams as being within their territory. The Karok have been shown as claiming the upper Thompson Creek and Indian Creek drainages, extending into Oregon on the southwest side of the Siskiyou crest (Kroeber 1922: map #1, Berreman 1937:27, Heizer 1966: 38-39). The northern extent of the Shasta within the Unit also is placed usually at the summit of the Siskiyou Mountains (Spier 1927: 364, Berreman 1937:26). Here, at the major watershed divide, Karok/Shasta claims most likely either overlapped or were replaced by those of the Takelma and the Dakubetede.

That portion of the Takelma Indians who are relevant to the North Siskiyou Unit lived along the Rogue River in the vicinity of Grants Pass and in the Illinois Valley. They called themselves Dagelman; i.e., "those living alongside the river" (Sapir 1907a:1). The Takelma now are believed to have been a long-isolated group with linguistic affinities to the Penutian language group (Spencer and Jennings 1965:108).

They supposedly claimed the headwaters of the Illinois River as well as portions of the Applegate Valley (Sapir 1907a:2, Berreman 1937:27). The Takelma referred to the Illinois Valley as Dalsalsan (meaning unknown, Sapir 1907a:2). It is possible that the portion of the Unit which drains into the Illinois River was used seasonally by them on a fairly consistent basis.

The ethnic boundaries within the upper drainage of the Applegate River are less clear. The Takelma called it S'blink, or Beaver River (Sapir 1907a:1), and they have been mapped as claiming its headwaters (Schaeffer 1959). An isolated body of Athapascan speakers, the Dakubetede, are known

to have occupied a portion of the Applegate Valley. This group may have been present in the headwater areas as well. Kroeber's map (1922) shows the Applegate River portion of the North Siskiyou Unit as belonging to the "Rogue River" Athapascans (i.e., Dakubetede). So too does an ethnographic map in the recently-published Atlas of Oregon (Loy, et al. 1976:7). The Dakubetede have been described as intruders into Takelma territory (Berreman 1937:29), arriving during the period of Athapascan migration to the Pacific coast. Their culture was "so permeated with Takelman elements as to be scarcely distinguishable" (Drucker 1936:284).

The question of the actual distribution of prehistoric groups within the Unit really is not that important. Boundaries must have fluctuated through time. What is significant is that, despite their linguistic diversity, all of the groups were participants in a larger cultural entity. This culture area had its focus along the lower Klamath River:

[The Northwest California Culture Area]...is the southernmost manifestation of that great and distinctive culture; the main elements of which are common to all peoples of the Pacific coast, from Oregon to Alaska; is heavily tinged with locally developed concepts and institutions; and further altered by some absorption of ideas from those tribes to the southeast and east who constitute the true Californians of the ethnologist (Kroeber 1925:1).

Northwest California and southwest Oregon therefore constituted a single cultural unit (Kroeber 1920:156-157). The salmon fisheries of the major rivers provided a food resource that could be preserved and stored for year-round consumption. Hunting and the gathering of edible plants were also important. Semi-permanent villages composed of plant- or bark-walled houses were established along the rivers, and a characteristic cultural pattern developed. It was distinguished by an emphasis on the accumulation of personal wealth and its consequent social status. This competitive nature produced a rather fragmented, or at least poorly integrated society:

The [Karak] village was the only political, and the family the only social, division. Within the village, rich men were the leaders due to the prestige of their wealth (Bright 1973:11).

Kroeber, in what might now be considered as an extreme view, described the world of the lower Klamath River Yurok (and by inference, that of upriver groups as well) as "an aggregate of individuals...There being no society as such, there is no social organization" (Kroeber 1925:3). This is not to say that important, group-oriented activities were absent among these people. On the contrary, such occasions often were used for the display of wealth objects (e.g., large obsidian blades, strings of dentalia shells) -- these events may have been used by the group to reinforce the concept of social status among its members.

Major ceremonies were also spiritual in nature, however. The Karok in particular placed great significance on their series of annual rites. Most of these took place at special locations on the Klamath River, well downstream from the North Siskiyou Unit. The rituals included a "first salmon" ceremony, an acorn harvest celebration, and the white deerskin dance. In all of them the idea of "renewal or reestablishing of the world for another round of seasons was extremely strong" (Kroeber 1925:102 and 105).

Between the Karok, Shasta, Takelma and Dakubetede there was definite variation in the degree of cultural complexity. The Karok, being adjacent to the lower Klamath River core area, possessed the most elaborate culture of the four groups. The Shasta, in turn, imitated the Karok. Holt (1946:348) suggests that the less affluent Shasta "were bedazzled by their wealthier neighbors on the lower Klamath and were largely influenced by them." The information about the Takelma and Dakubetede evidently shows their "close similarity [to the lower Klamath peoples] and their civilizational inferiority" (Kroeber 1925:5).

The Takelma give the impression of living not only on a level similar to that of the Shasta, but specifically like them in many features; the Shasta obviously are culturally subsidiary to the Yurok and Karok. What holds true for the Takelma there is no reason to doubt held for the Athapascans (Kroeber 1920:162).

Nevertheless, even the Dakubetede may have staged a "first salmon" ceremony as well as an annual wealth-display performance "...which, making due allowance for the poverty in terms of token wealth of the people, was much the same as that of the rest of the [neighboring] groups" (Drucker 1936:284).

-Archaeology-

At present there is a lack of adequate archaeological information for the North Siskiyou Cultural Resource Unit and its environs. However, the quantity and quality of investigations within the surrounding area are steadily growing, and our knowledge of the prehistory of southwestern Oregon-northwestern California probably will increase significantly over the next decade.

To date there have been three surveys conducted by professional archaeologists which have included small portions of the Unit. Davis (1964) reported on a survey of the Oregon Caves National Monument. No archaeological evidence was found inside the cave or within the larger survey area. The survey covered "about 30 square miles of adjacent land," including the Grayback Ridge-Bigelow Lakes area within the Unit (Davis

1964:1-2). Davis concluded that the area was "suboptimal habitat for aboriginal groups dependent upon hunting and gathering subsistence economics....the region was rarely visited, although of seasonal utility" (Davis 1964:1-2). ^{1/}

An archaeological survey of proposed recreation development sites was undertaken by Hopkins (1976) in conjunction with the Applegate Reservoir Project. Evidence of prehistoric use (i.e., a heavily disturbed flake-scatter, with projectile points reported) was located at one of the eight proposed recreation sites within the Unit. The site (35JA63) is situated on a narrow terrace of the Applegate River near the mouth of Elliott Creek, at one of the lowest elevations within the North Siskiyou Unit. The survey report concluded:

The paucity of prehistoric sites [within the survey area] is probably due to several factors. First, it may reflect light, perhaps seasonal occupation of the area in aboriginal times...The proposed [Applegate Reservoir] project is within the area which may have been used in summer by the Native American groups which presumably had their major [winter] villages outside [the project area]....In addition, the environmental-ecological considerations of the valleys and canyons of the project area [played a part] -- especially [as the area probably was] a less desirable winter area (Hopkins, et al. 1976:13 and 15).

In 1977 an Oregon State University archaeological crew excavated a 2m x 1m test pit at site 35JA63 to a depth of 40 centimeters. The cultural material included ten utilized flakes, two bifacial tool fragments and over 100 unutilized flakes. Over ninety percent of the material was obsidian with the remainder being "local" (i.e., Rogue River drainage) cryptocrystallines like red jasper (Brauner and Honey 1978:58).

The U.S. Forest Service has conducted several cultural resource reconnaissances within the Unit. Most of these have been limited to specific areas which were scheduled to be impacted by project activities such as timber sales, road and trail construction. Forest Service cultural resource technicians and others have found obsidian flake-scatters and occasional projectile points at a number of saddles, meadows and lakes along the Siskiyou crest - from Grayback Mountain on the northwest to Cook-and-Green pass on the southeast (McKinney 1975, Cobo 1976, B. Meyers, personal communication). It is possible that these sites represent both hunting and trans-montane trading activity.

^{1/} It should be noted that reconnaissance of this same area (i.e., Grayback Ridge to Sucker Gap) by Forest Service personnel has revealed scatters of obsidian flakes in a number of locations.

Test pits were excavated at the May Site near the mouth of Grider Creek (on the south side of the Klamath River, opposite Selad Valley). The site contained several prehistoric burials, stratified deposits of "deep habitation debris" and definite horizontal variations in artifact distributions (Chartkoff and Chartkoff 1972:1). Study indicated that the site was occupied and abandoned within the last 1,000 years before white contact, and that a portion of the site was used almost exclusively for food processing; i.e., the butchering and smoking of salmon (Chartkoff and Chartkoff 1972:2).

In conjunction with a Forest Service archaeological field training program, a study of Karok settlement patterns was made, utilizing 160 late period prehistoric habitation sites along the Klamath River (i.e., below the Unit). The results point out two significant factors: topography (e.g., availability of level areas and their relative elevation above the river) placed definite constraints upon Karok settlement; and that the largest sites were located at major fishery sites such as falls, rapids and the mouths of large tributaries (Chartkoff and Chartkoff 1975: 172 and 175).

The Army Corps of Engineers contracted with Oregon State University for the survey, testing and extensive excavation of archaeological sites within the direct impact zone of the Applegate Reservoir. Most of the tested sites are located in the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit and they are discussed in the following chapter of the Overview.

There is a limited amount of archaeological literature dealing with the broader area of southwestern Oregon-northwestern California. The reports tend to confirm the ethnologists' conclusion that the region was a cultural unit with its focal point near the mouth of the Klamath River. Excavated shell midden sites on the northern California coast provide a picture of an affluent, sedentary people. Their highly-developed aesthetic sense was demonstrated in smoothed slate, incised bone and carved wood artifacts (cf. Heizer and Elsasser 1964, Elsasser and Heizer 1966). Sites within the Rogue River Valley have yielded evidence of Takelman (?) groups who evidently were far more limited in their material culture. Nevertheless, they were influenced heavily by the lower Klamath River complex, at least by A.D. 1000 (Cressman 1933, Davis 1974).

There have been few attempts to synthesize the culture history of the region. One problem has been that most of the known sites have yielded fairly recent dates (i.e., within the past 1,000 years). Elsasser proposed a migration route for the earliest inhabitants which would have led south from the Willamette Valley to the smaller inland valleys and then "across the Siskiyou Mountains" to the coast (Elsasser 1965:237). When the first population influx into the region actually occurred is not known -- there is a growing consensus among archaeologists that human occupation began far earlier than most of the recorded sites would suggest.

Fluted projectile points and associated artifacts have been found at Borax Lake in California's North Coast Range (approximately 100 miles north of San Francisco). The Borax Lake site may represent the presence of large game hunters by the end of the Pleistocene Epoch -- about 10,000 years ago.

The site also contained a variety of wide-stemmed projectile points which probably date to the Lower Archaic Period, circa 8,000 - 6,000 years ago (Fredrickson 1974:42 and 44). The Lower Archaic saw an increasing emphasis on the collection of edible plants. The so-called Borax Lake-stemmed points also have been found at Shasta Lake near Redding; the site has been radiocarbon-dated to an age of about 6,500 years (Fredrickson 1974:44). Similar points have been reported for several ridgetop sites in the Six Rivers National Forest (Aikens 1976:560). The Siskiyou Mountains therefore would seem to fall within the probable area of the early California Archaic cultural distribution.

The North Siskiyou Unit's potential for significant archaeological information is not well established. The mid-Klamath and Rogue River drainages are thought to "almost unquestionably contain the answers to the problems of the origin and development of the Northwest California Culture" (Elsasser 1965:242-243). Questions regarding cultural processes (e.g., the kind and extent of interchange between ethnic groups) also may be answered. For example, the May Site was located near the contact point between the Karok and Shasta and was felt to be involved in "an extensive exchange network" (Chartkoff and Chartkoff 1972:3). Yet, the inhabitants of this stretch of the Klamath River were considered to be culturally inferior by both of these groups. Perhaps archaeological investigations can help solve this and other puzzles.

-Prehistoric Uses of the North Siskiyou Unit-

At least five habitation sites have been reported ethnographically along the north bank of the Klamath River between Thompson Creek and Schutts Gulch. The spawning runs of anadromous fish undoubtedly provided the major subsistence activity in this portion of the Unit. There is mention of the Karok using a large fish weir at Happy Camp (Kroeber 1925:100); such methods may have been used upstream as well. Fishing probably was also important in the larger streams of the upper Applegate drainage.

The higher elevations of the North Siskiyou Unit would have been utilized seasonally for hunting game animals as well as the collection of edible and useful plants. Mule deer and black bear are still relatively abundant. At one time, the region supported grizzly bear and herds of Roosevelt elk; bighorn sheep once ranged along the Siskiyou crest (Bailey 1936:651).

In the late summer and early fall, the Shasta "moved up on the hills among the oaks...the men hunted deer singly at this time with bow and arrow" (Holt 1946:312). This solitary hunting may represent the use of family-owned hunting tracts at medium elevations.

...late in the fall [the Shasta] went high up in the Siskiyou for the last big fall deer hunt. It was at this time they had the big drive, encircling the deer with fire. This was a busy time, occupied entirely with hunting and cutting up and drying the meat (Holt 1946:312).

This method of using fire (as well as the noise made by bone rattles) to confuse and entrap the deer has been mentioned specifically for the "more open hills on the north side of the [Klamath] river" (Holt 1946:312). ^{1/}

The prehistoric inhabitants probably gathered several kinds of edible plants within the Unit. The list includes four varieties of acorns; hazel, pine and chinquapin nuts; manzanita and madrone berries; blackberries, serviceberries, gooseberries and currants, as well as several kinds of edible bulbs. ^{2/} Women collected food plants on the higher slopes in conjunction with the late summer-early fall hunting by the men (Holt 1946:312).

Cedar and pine were used as house-building materials. In addition, the native groups utilized a number of other plants for tools and containers. Branches of the mountain mahogany tree served as digging sticks. Mock orange branches provided arrow shafts, and bows were made from yew wood. Rope for snares was manufactured from iris fibers (Holt 1946:303). Baskets were woven using ponderosa pine rootlets, hazel, willow, beargrass, maidenhair fern and other plants (Dixon 1907:309, Sapir 1907a:258).

Tobacco was the area's only cultivated plant. Ethnographies of all local groups report its use. Indians sowed the seeds prior to the fall rains within oak groves that previously had been purposely set afire. Tobacco patches were apparently associated with semi-private ownership of acorn-gathering sites (Harrington 1932:63-64 and 75-76). Tobacco cultivation may well have occurred in the lower elevations of the Unit.

The metamorphic and intrusive rocks of the Unit lack material that could be manufactured easily into chipped stone tools. Food-grinding tools such as mortars and pestles were produced from conveniently shaped stream cobbles. Salt was obtained from natural deposits (Bright 1972:7, Sapir 1907a:260), but it is not known if any deposits are located within the Unit.

^{1/} For detailed discussion of aboriginal burning practices in the California area, see Lewis 1973.

^{2/} Extensive patches of camas and huckleberry plants (comparable to those which are currently found in the McLoughlin and Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Units) do not now occur within the North Siskiyou Unit; nor does the natural range of tanoak, the favored acorn species (Kroeber 1925:294), extend this far to the east. However, quantities of "wocas" seeds are available from the water lilies of Bigelow, Lily Pad and other shallow lakes near the Siskiyou crest.

Trade routes almost certainly passed through the North Siskiyou Unit, especially along the Klamath River. North-south routes across the mountains were probably used by traders, as well as by raiding parties during periods of hostility. Generally, the Shasta were on unfriendly terms with the Takelma and Dakubetede (Dixon 1907:887); the Takelma term for the Shasta meant "enemies" (Kroeber 1925:387). On the other hand, it apparently was not uncommon for members of these same groups to intermarry (Sapir 1907a:12).

Several articles of prehistoric commerce are known. Obsidian (probably from Glass Mountain, east of Yreka) and pine nuts were traded by the Shasta down the Klamath River and north across the Siskiyou (Dixon 1907:436, Kroeber 1925:287). From the Karok came a variety of products: abalone and olivella shells, basketry hats, tobacco seed, tanoak acorn paste and, perhaps, seaweed salt (Dixon 1907:436, Sapir 1907a:10, Kroeber 1925:287-293, Holt 1946:340, Bright 1972:7). The Takelma and Dakubetede were middlemen in the dentalium shell trade (Dixon 1907:396) and they may have dealt in camas bulbs and deer hides as well.

Certain locations within the North Siskiyou Unit probably were imbued with spiritual significance. The prehistoric occupants believed in powerful nature spirits. These numerous beings dwelt in specific rocks, trees and mountains (Sapir 1907b:34). The Shasta spoke of an important spirit that inhabited a mountain beyond the Applegate River "towards Grants Pass"...and who "brought rain and lightning" (Holt 1945:331). This may be a reference to Grayback Mountain -- the most prominent peak (elevation 7,055 feet above sea level) to the northwest when viewed from the summit of the Siskiyou in Shasta territory. The prevailing summer winds in this region come from the northwest and they often bring intense electrical storms. To the hunter/gatherers camped along the Siskiyou crest to the southeast, Grayback Mountain would have seemed the likely origin of these oftentimes terrifying natural events. Direct offerings of food or other valuables sometimes were deposited at the place with which a spirit was connected (Sapir 1907b:34).

Adolescent boys had some simple rituals for acquiring luck or spiritual guidance in life. A young Shasta would go in solitude to a certain "rocky point," usually on a stormy, late winter evening. He piled stones (to attract a spirit?) and then sat perfectly still throughout the night. During this spirit quest, strange sounds might be heard. If the boy became frightened and looked around, he supposedly would become a lifelong coward. The Kammatwa of Seiad Valley are mentioned as having done this (Holt 1946:335), and the Unit may have contained such questing sites.

Shamans (often women) possessed magical powers through their special relationships with one or more spirits:

The method of securing the guardianship of these spirits was the same as that so commonly employed in the Columbia Valley [Plateau] for the acquisition of a "personal totem," or "protector,"

i.e., the intending shaman would undergo a suitable term of training, generally consisting of fasting and praying in the mountains; during this period one or more spirits would appear in a dream and make their guardianship known by the bestowal of a medicine song (Sapir 1907b:41).

Archaeological features with possible shamanistic associations have been recorded for the Klamath National Forest, the Rogue River National Forest and over the wider area of southwestern Oregon - northwestern California. They are mentioned as low, circular stone walls and/or rock cairns, placed on or near prominent natural landmarks. A study of rock-lined "prayer seats" (Yurok) found in the Six Rivers National Forest describes them as:

...strictly a backcountry feature invariably... located on peaks, ridges and large rock outcrops high above the river villages....other essential attributes apparently included an unrestricted view and a unique geological landscape with high aesthetic content (Wylie 1976:4).

Much of the Siskiyou crest, especially in the vicinity of Red Buttes and Kangaroo Mountain certainly would satisfy these criteria. To date, none of these features have been reported for the North Siskiyou Unit. ^{1/}

In summary, the native peoples utilized portions of the North Siskiyou Unit for semi-permanent habitation and subsistence hunting/gathering. The major ridges may have been traversed in connection with spiritual activities and inter-group communication. The Unit possessed adequate resources to satisfy the needs of small groups. Due to the rugged topography, however, these resources may have been relatively difficult to exploit and not of a quantity sufficient to support major concentrations of settlement. When compared to adjacent areas with greater fishery resources or less formidable terrain, prehistoric occupation and use of the North Siskiyou Unit must have been relatively light. The physical barrier of the Siskiyou crest was a probable factor in the less elaborate cultural development of the Takelma and Dakubetedé compared to the Karok and other groups across the mountains.

^{1/} The North Siskiyou Unit is not believed to contain any spiritual/ceremonial sites which would have present significance to local Native Americans. The Karok world renewal rituals have been reinstated at Ishi-Pishi Falls and Katamin, well downstream from the Unit. Within early historic times, the Shasta had a ceremonial site on the Klamath River near Gottville (Heizer 1953:33); this was located over 25 miles east of the Unit boundary. Solitary "quest" sites may be scattered throughout the Unit; however, it is doubtful that they have been used within this century (J. Rock, archaeologist - Klamath N.F., personal communication).

HISTORIC PERIOD

-Circa 1827-1850: Exploration and Trapping-

The earliest known intrusion of white men within the area occurred in early February 1827. A Hudson's Bay Company brigade under the command of Peter Skene Ogden entered the area from the southeast on an expedition which combined fur trapping and geographic exploration.

Ogden and his main party left the Klamath and ascended northwards up Beaver Creek to the Siskiyou crest, there continuing northerly along the course of the Little Applegate River (Davis ed. in: Ogden 1961:69). This route puts Ogden well within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit. Upon reaching the main branch of the Applegate River, the party would have been over fifteen miles downstream from the present North Siskiyou Unit boundary. It is possible that some of Ogden's "freemen" (i.e., self-employed trappers working off their debts to the Company) may have ascended the main Applegate a short distance. Once north of the Siskiyou crest, the brigade's main focus was downstream, as the local Indians (Shasta, Takelma or Dakubetede) described the large river to the north (i.e., the Rogue) as having abundant beaver.

Prior to leaving the Klamath River, however, Ogden had dispatched an "advance party" of nine men under Francois Payette to continue down that stream. Payette left with instructions to follow the Klamath some distance in order to determine its course and then to rejoin the main group by crossing the Siskiyou further west (Ogden 1961:69).

From the crest, Ogden could view Payette's proposed route over the mountains. He commented in his journal that "it certainly had a stony and rocky appearance," and would have been difficult for the horses to traverse (Ogden 1961:69-70). Much of the Siskiyou crest is visible from Ogden's cross-over point (Siskiyou Gap), and he obviously was describing the Red Buttes-to-Preston Peak area of today. The two groups of trappers were separated for almost two weeks and Ogden's journal entries for the period are filled with foreboding about the fate of Payette's party. Payette and his men eventually rejoined the brigade near the mouth of Thompson Creek on the Applegate River. Ogden's entry for the 20th of February 1827 reads:

Late last evening I was pleased to see...the absent men make their appearance...but their success has not been so great as we all anticipated, being only 73 beavers and 9 otters. The report they give of the country and natives as follows...The latter [Karak?] most numerous and most friendly, their villages built in the manner as the Indians of the Coast with cedar [sic] planks, sufficiently large to contain from 20 to 30 families and, on everywhere it was possible to reach the [Klamath] river did they see

villages...they informed the men in four days they could reach the Sea...the men described the track they traveled over as most rocky and stony, and from the low state of their horses this is no exaggeration for since their arrival they are still laying in the same place (Ogden 1961:81).

Thus, after reaching some point on the now southward-flowing Klamath River (probably below present-day Happy Camp), Payette must have headed west into the mountains (i.e., the Preston Peak area). Finding no easy route to the sea, the men turned north and east to connect with Ogden. They most likely crossed the Siskiyou crest within the North Siskiyou unit, somewhere between Grayback Mountain and the Red Buttes. ^{1/}

The Hudson's Bay Company continued to send brigades through the region for about twenty years. The trappers had little permanent impact on southwestern Oregon-northwestern California. Unlike the Company's wide range of support activities (such as farming and lumbering) in areas to the north, its presence here was geared totally to the exploitation of fur-bearing animals. Campsites were but briefly used, and then by relatively small groups.

The major travel routes of the trappers and other early travelers developed along north-south lines. These followed the paths of least resistance around the barrier of the higher Siskiyou ridges. The Unit remained virtually unknown and totally unsettled by whites until the mid-nineteenth century. At this time, the gold rush brought a sudden influx of men in search of quick wealth. A witness to this massive population movement described it as:

...the wave which had swept over California and laid bare its mineral treasures...and was now expending itself upon the far northern verge of the great auriferous belt...[by 1851] its first low wash had crept up the foothills of Southern Oregon; the forerunner of the mighty human sea which was to follow (Walling 1884:338).

-Circa 1850-1895: Early Mining and Settlement-

The early miners had a tremendous impact on the region. They explored the drainages of the North Siskiyou Unit, sowed the seeds of permanent settlement along its fringes, and brought about the destruction of the area's native cultures.

The first recorded party of prospectors passed near the Unit in July of 1850. This group of about forty men ascended the Klamath River from the coast:

^{1/} Dixon's older Shasta informants recalled stories of the excitement which attended the trapper's arrival. They told of the fringed buckskin clothing and trade items (especially the long knives) of these "first...strangers [who] came down the Klamath River from the east" (Dixon 1907:389).

...following an Indian trail...sometimes going directly away from the River across a spur of mountains, but always back to it again...In this way they passed up the stream prospecting in a superficial and unsatisfactory way all the bars and streams they passed, frequently crossing the River for that purpose and always getting "color," but never finding any two-ounce diggings (Wells 1881:59).

These men eventually arrived in the vicinity of present-day Yreka. Another group followed their route the next year. Finding a promising stretch of gravel along the Klamath River, they erected a small cabin at a place they called "Happy Camp" (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:9). In the late 1850s other rich placer deposits were found "at the head of Sucker Creek," either within or adjacent to the Unit. The area was called "Sepoy Diggings" and experienced a great deal of mining activity.

Most of the early mining communities developed outside of the Unit. Tents and hastily built cabins probably were scattered throughout the area. After abandonment, most physical evidence at these sites would have deteriorated rapidly. ^{1/}

The winter of 1852-53 was known as the "starving time" throughout the Siskiyou Mountains. By then, the area was overpopulated in relation to the available food supply and many miners had to abandon their claims (Walling 1884:448). For the new inhabitants, this hard season probably marked the real beginning of adaptation to the local environment. Simultaneously they began altering it to fit their needs through the development of trails and limited agriculture.

As the newcomers continued to arrive and settle, the usual problems with the original occupants arose. The story followed the familiar plot: greed and suspicion led to mutual contempt -- followed by isolated hostilities, and then open warfare.

In 1851 the miners at Happy Camp were annoyed by the presence of Indians (probably Kammatwa Shasta) from upstream. The eventual result was an attack on the native village at Seiad Valley. The following account sounds as if it might have been related by an eyewitness:

It was feared [the Indians] would do some damage if permitted too much freedom and they were ordered to keep away entirely...This injunction was not heeded, and one of the Indians was shot...By this time there were many miners in that vicinity...and a party of 15 or 20 was made up to fight. They went up at night and just at daylight made an attack on the Rancheria, killing every buck there.

^{1/} In 1912, the extremely decayed remains of a log cabin reportedly were found at Bigelow Lakes, within the Unit; only a small portion of the rock fireplace remained intact (Ed Kubli, personal communication).

Two squaws were accidentally shot. One of the attacking party was killed while carelessly crawling into a wickiup.... This was known as "the fight at Lowden's Ferry" (Wells 1881:121-122).

Another story relates an attack (by Shasta?) upon a group of miners between Seiad Valley and Happy Camp. All but one of the whites were slain. The sole survivor supposedly fled up a nearby creek where he hid, either among the overhanging rocks or in a limestone cave. The man's name was given to Thompson Creek (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1972:47). The Takelma and Dakubetede to the north put up a stubborn resistance to white encroachment. Chief John, headman of the Applegate Athapascans, led not more than fifty warriors against the whites. The area's earliest historian noted this small band's "courage, strategy and indomitable perseverance" (Walling 1884:190).

Full-scale war erupted throughout the region in 1855. Warriors from somewhere downstream (Dakubetede?) raided a group of miners on Carberry Creek. The site, located within the Unit near the mouth of Steve's Fork, was known for many years thereafter as "Battle Bar" (Port 1945:13). The miners to the west were also attacked at this time:

...Elias Winkleback was pursued by the Indians and compelled to take refuge in Sucker Creek, where he lay with only [part of] his head out of water, the enemy failed to notice his location and he escaped (Walling 1884:454).

The conflict ended in 1856 and most of the surviving Takelma and Dakubetede were removed to a reservation on the north Oregon coast. The Shasta, as well as the Karok (who apparently were not deeply involved in the hostilities), were allowed to remain in scattered villages or "rancherias." Some of them gravitated to the growing mining settlements and worked at menial jobs. Due to the lack of white women in the early years, a number of miners along the middle Klamath River took Indian wives (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:23, 1967:30). Removal, economic absorption, intermarriage: the results were identical -- rapid destruction of the native culture.

Although "Yankees" and others of northern European stock seemed to predominate, the region's mining population was actually a polyglot assortment of different nationalities and races. A few of the place-names within the North Siskiyou Unit echo the area's past ethnic diversity: French Gulch, Portugese Creek, China Gulch.

By 1860 deposits of lode gold had been found. The so-called Fowler Lode was located on a ridge above Carberry Creek. The discovery led to development of the Steamboat Mine just outside of the Unit (See Ashland Unit Chapter), and attention began to shift from the stream gravels to the surrounding mountains.

An 1856 publication (entitled "A True Portrait of the Miner") provides one of the earliest (and most effusive) recorded impressions of the area. The reader is invited to stand near the confluence of the Scott and Klamath Rivers and to look westward as the river flows:

...onward with increased velocity of current, amidst giant chains of mountains, through land almost uninhabited and wild regions of country familiar only to the unlettered Savage, the ferocious grizzly bear, the California lion and many other species of wild beasts that roam in this portion of the world...

The writer continues with a description of the view from the summit of one of the Siskiyou peaks:

Oh, ye citizens on the Atlantic side of our continent - you that dwell in marble, stone, brick and frame palaces... could you but for one single hour, stand upon the pinnacle of one of these giant sentinels of the skies, reared and made perfect by the Grand Architect of the Universe, then behold the silvered stream, sweeping around their base, penetrating the green and verdant valleys...until in the distance, she is hidden amidst mountain chains whose sides are covered with gigantic firs and chapparel, forming a wreath of perpetual green...while at higher altitudes you will behold [the mountains] enrobed in a spotless mantle of snow (Anonymous 1856:6).

A definite contrast is provided by the more prosaic description in the 1868-69 California-Oregon Boundary Survey notes. The jumbled mass of peaks along the Siskiyou crest had produced considerable confusion over the actual location of the state boundary line. ^{1/} The General Land Office contracted Daniel G. Major to survey the line from the northwest corner of Nevada to the Pacific coast. Major's party of nineteen men had almost reached the North Siskiyou Unit in December of 1868 when they had to halt the survey for six months:

The weather for the last month has been stormy and snow is becoming almost impassable in the mountains...The snows became so steep and the weather so stormy and severe that work on this mile was suspended (Landrum 1971:41).

The stopping point was somewhere near Elliott Creek Ridge. In June of 1869 the survey party returned and continued through the Unit. Majors' notes stress the difficulty of traversing the terrain: "descended rapidly over very steep [ground] and damnable brush." He mentions mining activity:

There is some mining done in this vicinity, principally by the Chinese...Middle Fork of Applegate Creek [River] 25 links wide...descend very steep, rocky and fearfully brushy side of mountain...cross Steamboat branch of Applegate Creek [i.e., Carberry Creek or Steve Fork; Majors' exact location in relation to the present state boundary is unclear], excellent gold indications, rested an hour for men to prospect and they invariably found gold in each washing (Landrum 1971:42).

^{1/} The question of correct geographic borders within the Unit has been a continuing problem -- from the supposed prehistoric distribution of the Indians to the confusion in the early twentieth century over the administrative boundaries of the three National Forests.

As the survey party neared the crest of the Siskiyou between the Applegate and Illinois drainages Majors noted:

The woods in this vicinity have been burning for sometime and tis only a seasonable rain storm that enables prolongation of the line. The country for the past 8 miles is almost impassable because of the dense mass of undergrowth... Ascend through burnt timber (Landrum 1971:42).

Majors' comment about forest fires was echoed one month later by a Jacksonville newspaper: "Last Thursday was the smokiest day ever witnessed...The hills less than a mile distant were obscured from view" (Democratic Times 14 August 1869:3).

Rugged cross-country travel, scattered mining and a history of repeated fires -- these are three factors which characterized the North Siskiyou Unit for many years.

The region's initial mining boom had ebbed by 1870. After that year the gold output "decreased and in succeeding years, as the placers became extinct and mining population diminished, very little was done in shallow diggings" (Walling 1884:325). Walling describes the Sucker Creek area in the 1880s:

...the locality contains little to show of its former activity and importance...nothing is left of [the old communities] but the indestructible refuse of mining camps; the tin cans, the culinary vessels and the rough stone chimneys of miners' cabins...a few gravel miners remain (Walling 1884:456).

Approximately 40 persons, half of them Chinese, remained at Sepoy Diggings on upper Sucker Creek (Walling 1884:455). ^{1/} Scattered hydraulic mines continued to operate within the Unit during the 1870s and 1880s. Most were relatively small-sized outfits and little is known about them. In 1879, for example, Messrs. Nickell and Nelson were "opening up some ground on the Carberry Creek" (Democratic Times 8 August 1879:3). During the following decade B. S. Baker wingdammed a portion of Steve Fork in order to mine the deposits in the streambed (Democratic Times 15 July 1887:3). The deeper placer deposits still held promise. "Some of these [unworked grounds]...will doubtless be found to pay...[and] would give, say the experienced, an immense return if properly worked by the hydraulic process" (Walling 1884:325). The major drawback was the expense of securing and bringing enough water to work the sites. Local historian/promoter Walling felt optimism for the future: "Still, there will doubtless be found some man or an association of men who will be willing to make an investment of sufficient capital" (Walling 1885:325).

^{1/} According to long-time residents, the grave of one of these Chinese miners is located at the head of the East Fork of Sucker Creek. He is said to have been murdered while trying to collect a debt from another miner (Grants Pass Daily Courier 1 February 1960:15).

Mineral exploration still took place in the remote sections of the mountains, usually by solitary prospectors who spent much of their time away from the settlements. Several local place names (e.g., Carberry Creek, Stricklin Gulch, Cook-and-Green Pass) are believed to commemorate some of these men (Port 1945:9, Rogue River N.F. 1958:n.p.). During the 1870s, Stephen Oster (after whom Steves Peak and Steves Fork were named) prospected within the Unit each winter. In the summers, he raised potatoes on Thompson Creek near the Applegate River (Southern Oregon Historical Society 1977: n.p., Port 1945:9).

The early mining activity brought a few individuals to the Unit who would become permanent residents. While the region went through its cycle of boom, decline and depopulation, these people stayed. They homesteaded the few areas of agricultural land and diversified their economic activities. Although mining still provided subsistence for many of the inhabitants, the Unit increasingly underwent more permanent kinds of land use.

John Lowden settled at the mouth of Seiad (formerly spelled Sciad) Creek in 1860. Lowden operated a ferry across the Klamath River for several years. He and his two sons mined, raised wheat and began a small dairy. Their beef cattle ranged on the high meadows of the Siskiyou crest during the summers (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:41, 1972:56). Several ranches also were established along Carberry Creek. Among them was a relatively large operation begun by a Mr. Dexter. It was located at the site of an abandoned Chinese mining camp near the Steamboat mine (Port 1945:13).

These settled areas on the fringes of the Unit gradually coalesced into actual communities. Seiad Valley achieved post office status in 1871 and acquired a school the next year (Wells 1881-96, Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:36). Steamboat (adjacent to the Unit) had a small sawmill, a school and became a post office in 1888 (Binker 1967:18).

The sudden influx of miners during the 1850s created a heavy demand for meat. Much of the area's early stock-raising centered around swine: "the big hog drives [from the Rogue and Illinois River Valleys] to Happy Camp in the fall usually was an exciting time as every available man was out helping with the butchering" (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1967:67). Some of these animals were raised along the Siskiyou crest. Slaughterhouse Flat, adjacent to the Unit boundary, may have been the site of an early hog-butchering operation (Port 1945:4, Rogue River NF 1958:n.p.). By the late 1870s, however, the Jacksonville paper complained that, "raising swine is not as profitable a business as it used to be, inasmuch as the demand...is not as great" (Democratic Times 22 November 1878:3).

Many local stockmen had converted to cattle by the 1860s. A number of these ranchers grazed their herds in the high elevation meadows of the North Siskiyou Unit, leaving their names on various natural features. In addition to the Lowden family, Charles Bailey (Bailey's Cabin Meadow) of Seiad Valley ran cattle on the south slope of the Siskiyou crest (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:36-38). Herds belonging to Applegate Valley

ranchers Robert and Wilbur Cameron (Cameron Meadows) were trailed up the Butte and Middle Fork drainages (Walling 1884:502, Port 1945:10). Charles Swan (Swan Mountain) had a home ranch above Happy Camp on Indian Creek (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1972:81) and Ezra Tanner (Tanner Mountain, Tannen Lakes) had his on the West Fork of the Illinois River (Street and Street 1973:26). Oz and Bert Bigelow (Bigelow Creek, Bigelow Lakes) used the summer range between Craggy and Grayback Mountains (Port 1945:9, Rogue River NF 1958:n.p.). Irish-born rancher John O'Brien (O'Brien Creek) apparently trailed cattle from his lower Applegate River ranch to the meadows in the Grayback Mountain-Sugarloaf Peaks area (Walling 1884:508).

In the closing decades of the nineteenth century, the pine- and fir-covered mountains of the Unit still were viewed as a "forest primeval":

Between the [Illinois] Valley and that of the Applegate is a rugged and lofty range which is a portion of the Siskiyou....The Siskiyou chain attains a lofty height, being piled up quite to the line of perpetual snow. These elevations exceed in altitude any summit east of the Mississippi and are second only to the majestic Cascades themselves. Their aspect is rugged in the extreme. Huge cliffs tower aloft, the range sends forth many offshoots and profound canyons penetrate its dense [forested] recesses (Walling 1884:305 and 444).

The wildlife resources of the region were mentioned as "particularly abundant":

...Bears of the small black species are not uncommon and the more formidable grizzly is met with, but not frequently. Elk, once plentiful, are now reduced in number to a few individuals who inhabit elevated and almost inaccessible spots in the mountains... silver fox are occasionally seen in the Siskiyou (Walling 1884:445). 1/

The Unit became a popular hunting area during the late nineteenth century. Local people would return to favorite campsites year after year. Walter Miller, an Applegate Valley rancher, established his camp at what soon became known as Miller Lake (Walling 1884:505, Port 1945:9). "Foster's Temple" is merely a large diameter, hollowed-base incense-cedar tree. A small hole has been chopped through one side, providing a concealed overlook of the Sucker Gap meadow. It evidently was used during the late 1800s as a hunting blind by a man named Foster (F. Krouse, E. Kubli, H. White, personal communication).

1/ Several of the Unit's place names reflect the area's plentiful wildlife: Panther Gulch, Cougar Creek, Elk Meadow, Elkhorn Prairie, Bear Wallow, Bear Valley Creek. The relative abundance was undoubtedly a function of the North Siskiyou Unit's remoteness from major settlements.

The two Davidson brothers lived in the Williams Creek Valley. They trapped and hunted along the Siskiyou crest between the Illinois and Applegate drainages. Winter Davidson erected a crude log shelter on the west side of Windy Gap (F. Krouse, personal communication). Elijah Davidson, who discovered the Oregon Caves while bear hunting in 1874, built two cabins; one at the northwest base of Swan Mountain and the other to the south at Sucker Gap (E. Kubli, personal communication; Rogue River NF historic photograph files: V-file).

The popularity of the area for big game hunting led to the presence of professional hunters. They often were viewed as unwanted interlopers by local people as this 1880 quotation shows:

There is a party of hunters now infesting the Siskiyou Mountains and engaged in killing deer for their hides. They were given the "grand bounce" in Humboldt County and will be treated with still less regard if they fall into the clutches of our authorities (Democratic Times 17 September 1880:3).

The process of human adaptation to the North Siskiyou Unit's resources and limitations still continues. By about 1890, however, a "regional personality" of sorts was beginning to emerge and stabilize among the people of the surrounding area. Although the constraining physiography of the region was not the only factor, it certainly played a large part in shaping the attitudes and values of its inhabitants.

The communities in and around the North Siskiyou and Ashland Units were generally less affluent than those in the wider valleys nearby. For example, the Seiad Valley historically had been one of the lowest assessed school districts in Siskiyou County (Wells 1881:79). Small-scale mining and cattle raising were the only economic activities feasible for local people in the nineteenth century.

The present population is overwhelmingly composed of persons with western European backgrounds. The trend towards ethnic homogeneity began in the last century. It is sometimes popular to point to the racial prejudice of the nineteenth century (and the consequent minority "exclusionary" laws) as its root cause. There is undoubtedly truth in this. Easily identifiable "foreigners" such as Orientals and Hawaiians were discriminated against by the mining and land laws of both Oregon and California (Barry 1973, Duncan 1972:18, Corbett and Corbett 1977:81). Wage rates also were discriminatory -- at the hydraulic mine on Portugese Creek, for example, white men were paid \$2.50 per day while the Chinese workers received \$1.25 for the same work on the night shift (California State Mineralogist 1888:595-596).

Despite such forms of intentional bias, Hawaiians still were mining along the Klamath River in the mid 1880s, almost thirty years after the foreign miner's tax and other exclusionary legislation became law (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1967:77). Many Chinese left the Illinois River mines around 1886-7 in order to help build the Oregon-California railroad

and the Gasquet wagon road (Rogue River Courier 1887:35). Orientals still lived in the area in 1892; at least ten Chinese mining companies were operating along the Klamath River near the North Siskiyou Unit (California State Mineralogist 1892:440).

Although racial prejudice was certainly present in the region, it probably was no more virulent than the attitude found in most other sections of the nation. The values of the Anglo-Americans who settled in the Klamath and Rogue River drainages were similar to those of people living in most rural areas of the eastern United States -- local miners and settlers merely had a more obvious target (i.e., economic competitors of a different race) at which to direct these feelings.

A large segment of the population of southwestern Oregon-northwestern California developed an outlook which could be characterized as insular, independent and consciously individualistic. This was especially true in the North Siskiyou Unit and other remote hinterland areas.

In 1890 the region's major centers of economic and social exchange were Yreka, Ashland, Jacksonville (steadily being usurped by Medford) and Grants Pass. It still required several days' travel for an upper Applegate River miner or a Seiad Valley rancher to reach one of these towns. Transportation routes were just beginning to change from the narrow pack trails originally developed in the 1850s to the only slightly wider wagon roads carved into steep side slopes (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:24, Zeigler, personal communication).

People living in and around the Unit probably began to experience the tension between a pride in their remoteness/self-sufficiency and a desire for links with the "outside." Southwestern Oregon-northwestern California was seen as a single area distinct from existing political units. Dissatisfaction with distant legislatures in Salem and Sacramento led to the recurring idea of a separate State in the Siskiyou Mountain region. Various "secessionist" schemes have occurred sporadically since early mining days (Sutton 1965:1-3); their main purpose has been to focus attention on the area's need for economic development. (The "State of Jefferson" movement of the 1940s was not the first such proposal and it may not be the last.)

-Circa 1895 to 1920:
Intensive Development Begins-

The years between 1895 and the end of World War I brought a renewed flurry of mining activity in and around the North Siskiyou Unit. Various companies arrived with the necessary capital for large-scale development and the turn-of-the-century period witnessed what was essentially a second mining boom.

By the early 1890s locally-owned hydraulic mines along the Klamath River apparently were beginning to pay:

[below] Thompson Creek the Shinar Bros. are working successfully with but a limited supply of water...the Ft. Goff mine is now one of the steadiest and best paying claims on the river...At Portugese Bar the Grider and Captain Jack Lowden's mines are being worked to advantage (Mining and Scientific Press 1893:165).

Such reports must have aroused outside interest, for in 1895 the Seattle Mining Company bought the Shinar mine. This operation was located on the west bank of the Klamath River, a few miles south of the mouth of Thompson Creek. A mining journal of the period commented:

The Seattle Placer Mining Co. shows what capital will do when judiciously invested. The old Shinar mine...is paying well and having built a fine ditch to the mine they are now in a position to work the mine the year round (Mining and Scientific Press 1896:94). 1/

The Upper Applegate drainage also experienced a resurgence of hydraulic mining. "Good placer diggings" had been relocated on Elliott Creek near Joe Bar in 1894 (Mining and Scientific Press 1894:301). The same year, the Siskiyou Gold Mining Company (owned by local men J. L. Willits and Dave Harrell) started mining at Joe Bar and other gravel deposits on lower Elliott Creek (Buck 1906:1). A group of Portland and Eugene capitalists formed the Missouri Mining Company and by 1903 had begun extensive development (including a complex of buildings) at Browntown on Steve Fork. A publication reported that the gravels "have a depth of 15 feet and appear to be very rich", and sizable crews of "gumboot" (i.e., hydraulic) miners were at work (University of Oregon 1904:72).

Lode mines soon rivaled the hydraulic activity, especially in the Joe Creek drainage south of Elliott Creek. Discovery of the extensive copper sulphide ore deposits of Joe Creek in 1898 (Hundhausen 1947:4) brought a rush of claimants to the area. By 1909 about 1,500 claims were located in the so-called Elliott Creek Mining District (unorganized), many of them associated with the presence of copper sulphides. The largest operation was the Blue Ledge Mine. A group of Jackson County speculators 2/ located 26 claims along a ridge extending from the summit of the Siskiyou crest on the south (at a peak now known as Copper Butte), north almost to Elliott Creek.

1/ One of the earliest recorded "Big Foot" stories (circa 1895) is associated with construction of the Seattle Company's ditch. One day, foreman John Wood was confronted by the sight of his Chinese workers running back to the base camp. They excitedly told of seeing a "big hairy man along the ditch...who tried to approach them", and they could not be persuaded to stay on the job (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1972:48).

2/ John R. Allen, Dr. J. F. Reddy, George Neuber, "Judge" Prim, W. H. Hamilton and Rudolf Ringer (Hundhausen 1947:4).

In 1905 the claims were sold to Robert S. Towne, a New York City investor and president of the Mexican Mining Company (Hundhausen 1947:4), and he began development the following year. Underground work included adits, cross-cuts, winzes and raises for an eventual total of over 15,000 feet of subterranean excavation (Shennon 1933:12). A large crew of "hard rock" miners was hired, many of them living at a company-owned camp perched on the west slope of Nabob Ridge. The Blue Ledge camp (provided with electricity, indoor plumbing and hot water heating systems) included 38 buildings: assay office, cookhouse, bunkhouses, residences for the superintendent and engineers (Crater NF 1910:4). The total cost for the Blue Ledge development between 1906 and 1909 was just under one-half million dollars. During the Blue Ledge boom, Towne and his backers gave serious consideration to the erection of a copper smelter on the Applegate River (California State Mineralogist 1916:n.p.), as well as construction of a railroad up the river from the Rogue Valley (O'Harra 1964:B-1). Fourteen of the Blue Ledge claims (aggregating almost 250 acres) became patented in 1911 (Brown 1960:134). A Forest Service report of that time described the mine as owned by:

...a corporation composed of Eastern capitalists who are sparing no expense in the development of their enterprise which, though its yields are only moderately remunerative at present, bids fair to become one of the richest copper producing mines in the West (Swenning 1909:a16). 1/

Other copper mines were opened in the Joe Creek drainage; among them were the Copper King Mine on lower Nabob Ridge and the Flamarion Consolidated Mine on the upper ridge (Stephen 1913:2-7). The latter was owned by a Mr. Joseph Morris of Spokane, Washington. A Forest Service mineral examination report described Morris as "a successful miner, having developed paying mines in other camps and has had many years' experience in mining" (Fruit 1913:2). The Flamarion's seven claims also went to patent.

To the west and across Joe Creek was the New Bloomfield Mine, begun sometime before 1916 by Andrew Jeldness, a local prospector. The mine included several adits and associated buildings including a blacksmith shop. Over 280 tons of copper ore were shipped from the New Bloomfield during World War I (Sanborn and Suchy 1953:13).

World War I also stimulated initial development of the Unit's chrome deposits. A chromite mine at the forks of Seiad Creek was worked by Dr. J. F. Reddy, one of the original Blue Ledge claimants. During the war "several thousand tons of hand-sorted chromite" were shipped (California State Mineralogist 1935:268). Strings of pack mules also were used to transport the ore taken from the Cynthia Chrome Mine on Whisky Ridge (Ramp 1961:147).

1/ None of the Blue Ledge ore was shipped until the high war-time prices in 1917. Over 8,000 tons were hauled by wagon to Elliott Creek and then trucked to Medford. There, the ore was shipped by rail to the smelter in Tacoma, Washington (Hundhausen 1947:4).

The North Siskiyou Unit's second mining boom (especially the hydraulic activity) may have led to some long-term damage to the physical environment. Some commentators of the 1880s virtually ignored the effects that hydraulic mining had on streambeds:

...the debris resulting from their working can never be seriously detrimental, as any injury to the navigation of the Illinois...and Applegate Creek need not be a subject of solicitude (Walling 1884:324).

The fishery resource of those streams was apparently not given consideration. There are stories from the turn of the century that tell of the huge spawning runs in the Applegate River. The fish "piled up and fell into the sluice boxes" to the extent that miners were able to fill many gunny sacks with salmon and steelhead, but the river's anadromous fish population steadily declined after about 1900 (Port 1945:5). This was probably due, at least in part, to the destruction of spawning beds during the period of extensive hydraulic mining.

This period saw the first significant use of the Unit's timber resource. The mines needed lumber for support timbers and flumes as well as the buildings which housed work crews and equipment. The Siskiyou Gold Mining Co. built and operated a small sawmill on Elliott Creek in the mid-1890s. The structure, located at the mouth of what is now called Mill Gulch (near the later site of Hutton Guard Station), provided rough-cut pine for the company's flumes and structures at Joe Bar (Buck 1906:1, Crater NF 1915:3). At least one sawmill operated at the Browntown mine on Steve Fork during the early 1900s and old stumps can still be found there (LaLande 1976a:3-4).

The large mines employed many local people on their payrolls between 1895 and 1920; they created jobs for laborers from outside the area as well. Several small communities sprang up to serve the needs of the population influx. Eileen was the name of a settlement just off the Blue Ledge claims on upper Joe Creek. It was composed of the Eileen Pioneer Store ("Louis Adams - proprietor"), the twenty-room Hotel Percival and a few other buildings (Port 1945:13, LaLande 1976b:2). Mr. Towne's Blue Ledge Consolidated Copper Company refused to allow the sale of liquor on its property -- and Eileen's main function seems to have been in providing a supply of alcohol to thirsty miners (Jacksonville Post 21 September 1907:3; G. Watkins, personal communication). Louis Adams soon sold his store to a Mr. S. A. Sibbles, who lived in the quarters on the second floor of the store. One evening in November of 1908 Sibbles was dressing to go out to a dance (possibly at the Hotel Percival across the road) when he accidentally dropped a kerosene lamp. The store was destroyed in the resulting blaze (Jacksonville Post 14 November 1908:3). The melted glass and other burned goods still found at the store site bear testimony to the heat which consumed the false-fronted, wood frame building.

During the same period, another small community developed on Elliott Creek at the mouth of Joe Creek, where the stages from Jacksonville delivered passengers and mail on a regular run (O'Harra 1964:B-1). At first

called "Joe Bar City," it was officially known as Hutton after the post office opened in 1906 (Erikson 1915:2). Mr. Hutton had a small assay office in the corner of Edwards Supply Building (Port 1945:9). At its height (around 1909) Hutton served nearly 1,000 people from the nearby Blue Ledge and other mines (Port 1945:9). The complex of buildings included the post office, the Frank Edwards store (with Hutton's assay office), the Hotel Nash (with barber shop, saloon and restaurant) as well as several residences; barns, sheds, tents, and possibly a house of prostitution (Erikson 1915:2, Port 1945:13). Hutton's location was in conflict with earlier placer claims, and a long period of controversy between the inhabitants and the original claimants ensued. Hutton merchants lobbied for nearly ten years before a townsite withdrawal was granted.

Around 1900 a new wave of settlers homesteaded many areas within what are now the National Forests of southwest Oregon-northwest California. Many of these people entered claims with the intention of gaining ownership over valuable timber land, although some of these "forest homesteads" were bonafide agricultural claims. The North Siskiyou Unit was little affected by the latter-day land rush. It's timber resources were still inaccessible and, thus, not considered to be economically valuable. Most of the small patches of tillable land already had been patented by the earlier group of settlers. What vacant agricultural land yet remained was often under mineral claim. Only two Forest homestead applications are recorded for the Unit; one on Elliott Creek and the other on Carberry Creek. Both were in conflict with placer claims and only the latter entry was accepted (Crater NF 1909, 1915). The few actual farmers along Carberry Creek and the Klamath River must have reaped some benefits from the mining activity:

...the mines are opening up promisingly [and] beautiful strips of alluvial benches scattered along the Klamath river are in a high state of cultivation and produce bountiful crops of fruit, garden truck and forage for local demands (French 1915:27).

As had happened previously, the second mining boom proved to be fairly short-lived. High-paying gravels were exhausted and major ore bodies became too expensive to exploit. Most of the large mines ended operations by 1920. Placer mining "was practically finished" by that year (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1966:20 and 26). The copper boom also was over -- the Blue Ledge Mine ceased ore shipments in 1921 (Hundhausen 1947:4). The mining communities became "ghost towns" almost overnight. ^{1/}

While most economic and social expansion was temporary, the period did result in the development of several important roads (e.g., a major road along the Klamath River and lesser routes in the lower portions of the Seiad, Carberry and Elliott Creek drainages). These continued in use and were improved gradually, opening the Unit to further penetration in later years.

^{1/} Eileen ended its brief career shortly after 1910. Hutton finally received its townsite withdrawal in 1915, but the mines then began shutting down and the town (by then renamed "Copper") soon was abandoned (Erikson 1915:2, Port 1945:13).

The interior of the North Siskiyou Unit was not entirely depopulated after the large mines closed. It still retained a hard-core of solitary prospectors. An early-day USFS Ranger stationed on the Siskiyou National Forest described them as:

...physically tough and hardy, very independent...and unafraid to go anywhere in the mountains alone with a burro or two (Haefner 1975:68).

The mountains became something of a refuge for a small number of individuals. These were men who had chosen, for whatever reasons, to live in isolation. "Eccentrics", legal fugitives and hermits could be found living in some of the more remote canyons.

The two Dressel brothers supposedly were successful businessmen on the East Coast who retired to the Applegate Valley in about 1920, with a large amount of money, where they shared a small cabin on lower Steve Fork. The Dressels apparently spent much of their leisure time reading, speaking to each other only when necessary. Once a year, they embarked on a short trip to Medford, always walking single file down the Carberry Creek road. Both brothers died in the 1940s; they are buried in the Steamboat Cemetery (The Rogues August 1939:5; M. Byrne, B. Webb, personal communication).

John "Knox" McCloy arrived from Illinois around 1900. Applegate District Ranger Lee Port described him as:

...having gone complete native..[he had] a good education and was raised in a religious home. He was to be married and was jilted. He hurriedly left and came to the Applegate, [spending] his first winter in a hollow log...a big hole at one end was the entrance and a smaller hole on one side [was] used to hold his frying pan over the fire built on the outside... his legal name was John C. McCloy and no one knows how he acquired the name Knox (Port 1945:10).

At times, "Knox" supported himself by picking blackberries and selling them in the Applegate Valley. He prospected for gold over much of the Unit, often living in abandoned cabins (M. Byrne, B. Webb, personal communication). He eventually built a cabin at Frog Pond, with bark roof and walls, using several living cedar trees for the upright supports.

Two brothers from the Ruch area built a cabin which was concealed in a Swan Valley alder swamp. They spent three years there, successfully evading the military draft of World War I. Although they fished and hunted when possible, the boys' parents regularly brought them needed supplies (E. Kubli, A. Norris, personal communication). ^{1/}

^{1/} The Joe "Nature Man" Knowles episode is worth retelling as an example of the region's attraction for unusual characters. In 1913, Knowles' "man vs. nature" survival exploits in Maine made front page headlines in the Boston press. With the well-publicized backing of the San Francisco Examiner, he

-Circa 1906 to 1940:
Early Forest Service Administration-

The creation of the National Forests ushered a new era into the Siskiyou Mountains. The Forest Service concentrated on protection and gradual, orderly development of the area's resources.

The California portion of the North Siskiyou Unit came under Forest Service jurisdiction in 1905 when President Theodore Roosevelt created the Klamath Forest Reserve. The land within Oregon was added to the Siskiyou and Ashland Forest (extension) Reserves in March 1907 (Crater NF 1908:map). These additions were two of Roosevelt's "midnight proclamations", made just prior to the presidential inauguration of the less conservation-minded William H. Taft (Steen 1976:84). ^{1/}

Some local people were upset at this "locking up" of vacant land, especially since they felt that "very little good timber land is included in this last addition" (Ashland Tidings 3 July 1907, quoted in Brown 1960:63). Early Forest Service reports tended to agree that much of the land was inaccessible brush...

Deputy Supervisor Swenning has just returned from a trip through the brush at the head of the Middle Fork of the Applegate with Ranger Fruit and reports a most strenuous time. Their horses had to go without feed... their route took them through one fork of Elliott Creek called "The Middle of Hell". [Swenning said] it was all of that and more... Ranger Fruit's country is so much on edge that the horses preferred rolling down the descents instead of the usual method of procedure (Crater Ranger 1909:2).

decided to repeat his performance for the western newspaper audience. In July of 1914, Knowles (along with a retinue of dignitaries, photographers and reporters) arrived at the headwaters of Althouse Creek just west of the Unit boundary. There he shook hands all around and:

...plunged, unarmed and naked as a snake into the untamed, cougar-infested wilds of the Siskiyou Mountains of Oregon...

He remained in the woods for sixty days, subsisting on nuts, berries and what game he could snare. Not until he emerged did Knowles learn that World War I had broken out, and that the weekly newspaper accounts of his activities had been largely ignored and then discontinued (Holbrook 1936:417-425).

^{1/} The initial boundaries between the Klamath, Crater (Rogue River) and Siskiyou National Forests followed State and county lines. It soon became apparent to the Forest Service that the Siskiyou crest would be a more logical administrative division and the boundary revisions were made in 1908 and 1911.

One of the first duties of the Forest Service was to apportion the limited amount of available range to local stockmen. The Sucker Creek, Grayback, Upper Applegate and Seiad cattle grazing allotments were delineated by 1910 (Brown 1960:72, Siskiyou NF 1919). Sheep were permitted for a number of years on the Carberry allotment, a fairly small area south of Steamboat (Holst 1925). In these early years, there was a considerable amount of "drift" between the three Forests and between the various allotments along the Siskiyou crest. This caused administrative confusion, as well as some hard feelings among the ranchers who had previously grazed their stock where and when they pleased (The Crater Ranger 1910:5, Brown 1960:109). Most difficulties were temporary; jurisdiction disputes were soon solved and the cattlemen formed stock associations which effectively represented their interests to the Forest Service (Brown 1960:109, 144 and 179). 1/

In 1913 the Forest Service described the amount of grazing in the Unit as "limited, for only certain areas are suitable for forage" (Brown 1960:123). However, during World War I beef production soared. As a result, the size of cattle herds grew far beyond the Unit's carrying capacity (Whitney 1944:1). For example, a trainload of Mexican steers was purchased by a local man, and the animals were turned loose in the Red Buttes country with little regard for their impact on the range (Port 1945:10). By 1917, most of the meadows along the Siskiyou crest were "badly depleted" and in need of reseeding (Brown 1960:190 and 196). Following the war, the number of cattle permitted in the area was reduced and range restoration projects were begun (Whitney 1944:1, Brown, 1960).

During the 1920s the Forest Service proposed opening some of the area's brushfields to grazing by goats. Among the problems, however, were:

...the difficulty of securing goats in band numbers, the general lack of profit and decline in the industry...[This] has made it difficult to encourage use of the Forest range by this class of stock...The development of the range goat industry seems far in the future (Siskiyou NF 1922:1).

John "Knox" McCloy owned a small band of goats which grazed along the Middle Fork of the Applegate during the 1930's (B. Webb, Personal communication). Other than this instance, there are no reports of these animals having grazed within the North Siskiyou Unit.

1/ Some of the ranchers built line cabins at the high elevation meadows. Among these were the Bigelow Cabin (1909) on upper Sturgis Fork and the Finley-Culy Cabin (c.1919) on Bean Gulch (E. Kubli, M. Byrne, personal communication). Most of the existent line cabins in the Unit are of more recent vintage. E.g., Krouse Cabin (1946), Kubli Cabin on Sturgis Fork (1945, burned in 1960's), Denman or Craggy Cabin (c. 1940) and Kendall's Cabin (c. 1955) (F. Krouse, E. Kubli, A. Norris, personal communications).

Forest Service personnel spent much of their time in the Unit locating and fighting fires. Many of these were of incendiary origin (Brown 1960:170). The following list gives a 1910-1930 fire history for the North Siskiyou Unit with approximate acreages burned (sources: Cooper 1940, Brown 1960, Klamath NF 1935: "Burned Areas Map"):

<u>Year</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Acres Burned</u>
1910	Windy Peak Fire	2,500
	Steve Peak Fire	1,000
c.1911	Thompson Ridge Fire	2,000
1915	Sucker Creek Fire	not recorded
1916	Lightning Gulch Fire	10
	Sturgis Ranch Fire	not recorded
	O'Brien Fork Fire	not recorded
	Whisky Ridge Fire	not recorded
1917 ^{1/}	Windy Peak Fire	100
	Carberry Creek Fire	not recorded
	Cougar Creek Fire	not recorded
	Middle Fork Fire	1,000
c.1925	Fourmile Butte Fire	3,200
	Pyramid Peak Fire	800

The 1910 Windy Peak fire, which at one time threatened the town of Hutton, took two weeks to contain. "The fighting of this fire was undoubtedly rendered very difficult because the region is very inaccessible" (The Crater Ranger 1910:2). Consequently, the Forest Service established several lookouts in the Unit the next year. The agency also began construction of a system of trails, bridges, telephone lines and guard stations throughout the area (Brown 1960:134-135). ^{2/} (The Forest Service improvement programs provided jobs for many of the area's inhabitants. Local family names such as Arnold, Byrne, Cameron, Collings, Culy and Winningham often appear on the 1915-1938 personnel rosters [Brown 1960].)

^{1/} The large number and acreage of fires during World War I may reflect two things: the attempt to increase forage vegetation at the expense of forested areas, and the relative lack of fire suppression manpower.

^{2/} The Windy Peak Lookout, a "cupola" structure built c.1914, supposedly was the first standard Forest Service lookout building in Region Six (Port 1945:14). Other lookouts built in the Unit between 1915 and 1930 included Lake Mountain, Pyramid Peak, Steve Peak, Swan Mountain and Whisky Peak. Among the most important Forest Service trails were the Cook-and-Green

Although the early-day Forest Service emphasized fire protection, the Unit's inaccessible timber resources would not become marketable for several decades. Exotic species were introduced on an experimental basis when Austrian and Scotch pine were seeded on a burn near the Oregon Caves (Siskiyou NF 1911:10). Eastern hardwoods (i.e., shagbark hickory, pignut hickory and black walnut) were planted by the Forest Service in 1909 at a test nursery on Thompson Creek (Applegate drainage). The agency hoped that these species might adapt to the area and provide wood for a local furniture manufacturing industry (Burns 1911:17).

The first reconnaissance reports for the Unit note the merchantable stands in portions of the Carberry Creek, Middle Fork and Elliott Creek drainages (Hoffman 1915:14). ^{1/} In this extremely steep country, the main problem was how to haul the logs to mill and market. For a brief time, railroad logging was believed to be marginally feasible. It would have depended on construction of the proposed commercial line through the Applegate and Illinois Valleys (Hoffman 1915:14, Haefner 1922:11). The railroad to the Blue Ledge Mine could have opened the upper Applegate drainage to early timber harvest on a large scale...

The necessary tap lines to open up the better portion of [upper Applegate] timber have been placed upon the map, but owing to the lack of practical knowledge on the subject of railroad construction no attempt is being made to show cost...The country is quite rough and it is believed that the cost of the tap lines should cost \$1,000 [?] or over per mile (Hoffman 1915:14).

The main lines were never built, however, and the nearest that railroad logging occurred was in the Beaver Creek drainage of the Klamath River. The only commercial mills in the region were several small-capacity operations in the lower valleys (Rankin 1921:30). At this time, the only demand for the Forest Service timber was for fuelwood, fenceposts and shakes (Swenning 1909:a15, Crater NF 1921:30, Crater NF 1924:8). By the 1920s, after the hope for a railroad had dimmed, one official prophesied that:

...perhaps there may be a chance to dispose of some timber to small portable mills which would saw the lumber in the region and haul it away with auto trucks (Rankin 1921:30).

Trail (built 1912-1914), the Middle Fork Trail (1911-1925). Guard stations were connected to the lookouts by telephone lines (and later by radio). These were located as follows: Hutton, Thompson Creek (Applegate drainage), and Fir Glade on the Middle Fork (see Foster 1916a, Brown 1960).

^{1/}These early timber resource "inventories" also give first mention of the area's unique plant species. Rangers Fruit (1914) and MacKenchnie (1916) were both credited with discovery of Macnab cypress stands (Brown 1960:174 and 188). Other rare specimens included Alaska-cedar growing at the southern limit of its range (Hoffman 1915:6).

The Forest Service realized that actual development of the Unit's timber resources lay well into the future. A 1927 report stated that harvesting within the Carberry, Middle Fork and Elliott Creek drainages would depend upon improved market conditions and "the construction of suitable market roads into the main watershed by the Government" (Rankin 1927:7). This projection eventually came to pass during the acceleration of timber management activities which followed World War II.

Aside from local hunters and fishermen, there was little recreation use of the North Siskiyou Unit during the early Forest Service period. In 1924 the Applegate Ranger District accounted for less than two percent of the reported "visitor days" for the entire Crater National Forest (Brown 1960:226). The area did not possess any of the extensive berry patches, popular mineral springs or major landmarks (with the exception of the nearby Oregon Caves) which would draw recreationists in large numbers.

The Forest Service acknowledged that, "the high meadows [of the Siskiyou] will undoubtedly be in demand in the future for recreation purposes" (Pitchlynn 1920:44-45). During the 1920s, the only intensively-used recreation site along the Siskiyou crest was adjacent to the Unit at the Oregon Caves. The Caves had been proclaimed a National Monument in 1907 and placed under Forest Service jurisdiction. The agency was responsible for much of the site's early development, including completion of an auto road from Cave Junction (1921), construction of a resort hotel (1927) and various improvements within the cavern itself. The Forest Service role at the Caves ended in 1933 when the administration of all National Monuments was transferred to the National Park Service (Walsh and Halliday 1976).

During the late 1920s and early 1930s, the Forest Service constructed pole-and-shake camp shelters along the Boundary Trail (e.g., at the head of Sucker Creek and at Horse Springs). Some of these structures may have been built by Civilian Conservation Corps enrollees (H. Wright, personal communication). During the Depression years, three Civilian Conservation Corps camps were located on the margins of the Unit. ^{1/} CCC crews were responsible for several recreation improvements within the Unit (e.g., Cook-and-Green Campground, Hutton Campground, and various trails). They also built several important truck roads, including the Thompson Ridge road (Klamath NF 1933) and much of the present Middle Fork road (Brown 1971).

^{1/} Camp F-41 at Seattle Bar on the Applegate River (said to be the earliest CCC camp in U.S. Forest Service Region 6). Company 5463 from Alabama; Camp F-176 at Seiad Valley, Company 1910 from San Francisco; Camp NP-3 on Grayback Creek, with Company 5483 from Georgia; one side camp was located near Sturgis Guard Station on Carberry Creek (Civilian Conservation Corps 1938).

While the CCC provided many unemployed young men with desperately needed jobs, some local people turned to gold mining for their economic survival. Most "depression mines" were small-sized operations (e.g., the Lost Prospect Mine on Swan Mountain and the Mitchell Mine on Steve Peak). However, some extensive placer dredging did occur on the Klamath River at Seiad Creek, and the tailing piles from this activity are still quite visible. 1/

-Circa 1940 to 1979:
World War II and After-

The Civilian Conservation Corps disbanded soon after the outbreak of World War II. Mining of non-strategic minerals was halted by the War Productions Board. Some local people left the area to serve in the military or to work in defense industries. 2/ However, the real changes in resource development came during the post-war era. Several factors were involved. High market demand for timber financed the construction of many miles of new road. Advances in logging technologies (e.g., lightweight chainsaws, heavy-duty trucks and cable-suspension logging systems) enabled timber harvesting in areas that previously had been considered unprofitable.

In 1942 the War Productions Board requested construction of a ten-mile road to the head of Seiad Creek. The route would make accessible several chromite deposits (Kubli claim, Seiad Valley mine) and the Black Jack graphite mine (located on the south slope of the Red Buttes). The Klamath National Forest supervised the 40-man project (Klamath NF 1942:unidentified newspaper clipping). This was the first (and still, essentially, the only) road in the North Siskiyou Unit to reach and cross the summit of the Siskiyou crest. The Army Corps of Engineers held training exercises within the Unit in 1943, and Company "F" of the 351st Engineering Regiment constructed several log-stringer bridges across Carberry and Elliott Creeks (Brown 1971: 1943 section).

1/ Fairly complete listings and descriptions of the Unit's depression-era mines are available; see: Oregon State Dept. of Geology and Mineral Industries 1942, 1943; California State Mineralogist 1935.

2/ Some local people were employed by the Air Warning Service. During the early part of the war, Forest Service fire lookouts were manned twelve months a year and twenty-four hours a day in an effort to detect enemy aircraft. "Lookouts were buzzed by P-39 aircraft at various times, but cabin fever took its toll" (Brown 1971:1942 section). Perhaps the most noteworthy event of the A.W.S. in the Unit occurred at Whisky Peak L.O. During the winter of 1942-43, Lookoutman Bill Zeigler's dog, "Two-bits," twice slipped on the ice and plunged 600 feet from the summit to the bottom of the cliff. Landing in a snowbank each time, the animal survived both falls "without physical impairment or loss of morale" (Medford Mail Tribune 3 March 1947). Two-bit's exploits were front page news in eastern newspapers, and the dog's story later was retold in a well-known childrens' book about famous animals (B. Zeigler, personal communication).

Road building increased its pace following the war -- most of it directly connected with timber harvest. Commercial harvesting within the Unit began in 1950 with cutting units in the O'Brien Creek drainage. Beginning in 1954, several large-volume sales were active in the Joe Creek drainage. Harvest operations soon followed in the Sturgis Fork, Steve Fork and Middle Fork areas (see Rogue River NF:current TRI file for the Applegate R.D.).

Despite Forest Service efforts to insure them a stable timber supply from the Unit (Scherer 1952:3-4), most small local sawmills were being phased out. As in other areas, the profitable mills moved to locations on the main railroad and highway systems. Successful operations consolidated and diversified, enabling a mill to draw from a larger timbershed and to produce a wider range of wood products.

By 1970 much of the North Siskiyou Unit had come under some form of timber management. The shelterwood harvest method replaced clearcutting on most slopes, and timber-financed roads penetrated to the higher elevation true-fir forests.

Thus, over the last two decades there has been a rather sudden transformation in the area's economic character (e.g., from mining/agriculture to timber; and then from small, local mills to fewer, larger mills located some distance away).

Accessibility also has been greatly increased. With the improved road system another round of mining conceivably could take place. Intensive mineral exploration is now occurring in some portions of the Unit. To date, most of the mining since World War II has been of the "weekend prospector," recreational variety.

Better access has resulted in more recreation use. Roads, in turn, undoubtedly have caused greater appreciation for the Unit's remaining roadless areas. The rapid population growth in nearby valleys (especially the Medford-Ashland area) has placed a growing user-pressure on the Unit. This factor, combined with changing recreation trends and values, has brought the rugged topography of the Siskiyou crest into a sharp, new focus. The area's remoteness, so long a barrier to development, now is viewed as a valuable resource in its own right. Designation of the Craggy Mountain Scenic Area; development of the new Pacific Crest Trail; continuing proposals for a "Red Buttes Wilderness;" legal suits over the disposition of roadless areas -- all are aspects of one new perspective on the future of the North Siskiyou Unit.



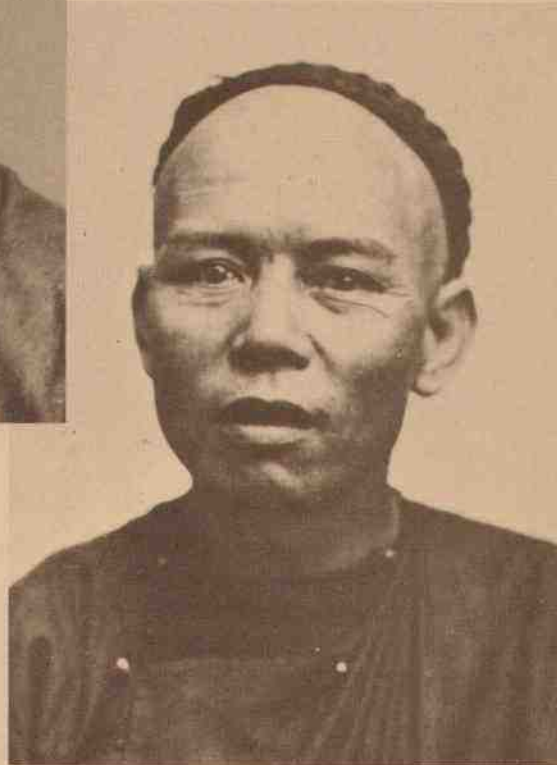
II-1. View to the south along the Siskiyou crest, between the Applegate River and Illinois River valleys, from near the summit of Craggy Mountain. Preston Peak, located in the Klamath River drainage, is visible on the horizon. Note the appearance of the Siskiyou Mountains as a deeply dissected former plateau. (RRNF Collection)



II-2. Indian dancers of the lower Klamath River area, near Hupa (circa 1895). The headdresses were made from the red "top-knot" feathers of woodpeckers. The necklaces are of strings of dentalium shells — a way of measuring an individual's wealth. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

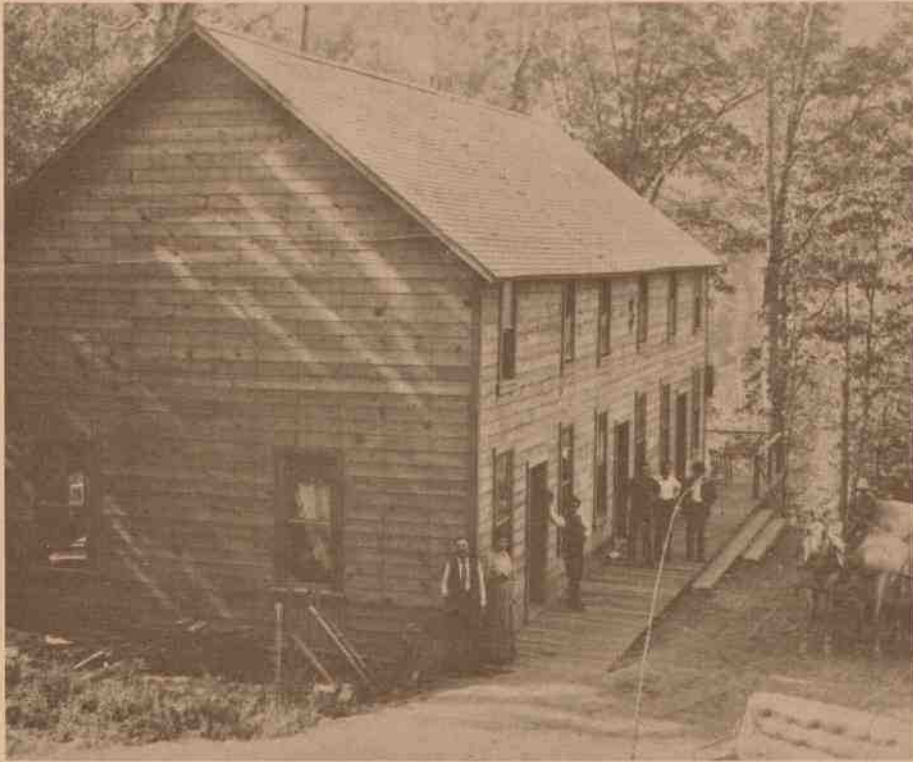


II-3 and II-4. These two unidentified Chinese men, photographed in Jacksonville circa 1875, may have worked in the hydraulic mines of the upper Applegate River. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



II-5. A group of sturdy "hard rock" miners, posed near the entrance to the Blue Ledge Copper Mine, circa 1910. (Such men sometimes contemptuously referred to the hydraulic operators as "gum-booters.") (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



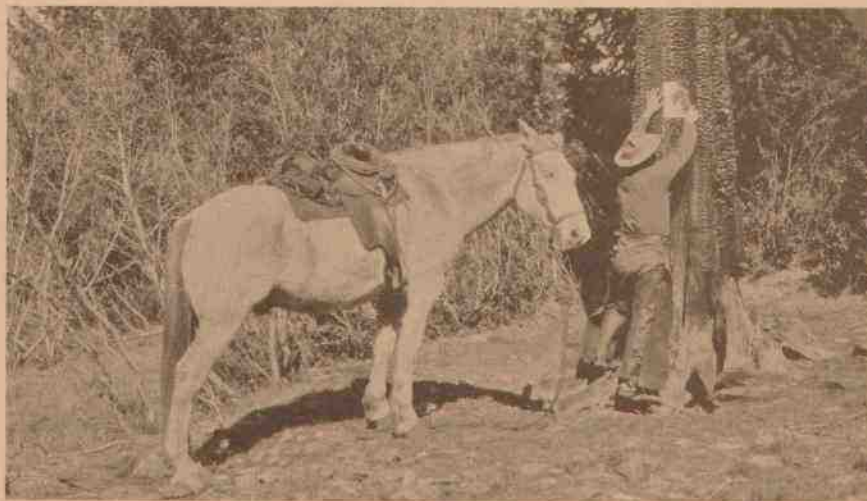
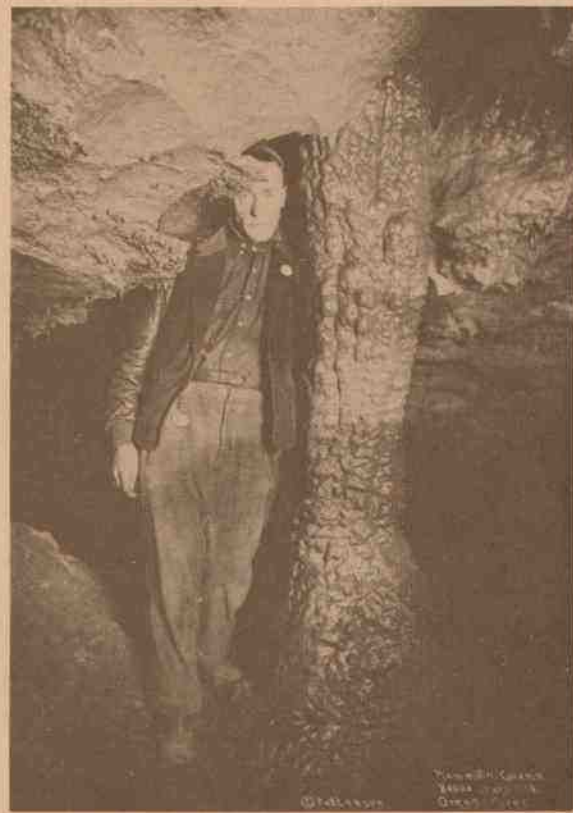


II-6. Patrons and staff of the Eileen Hotel (also known as the Hotel Percival), circa 1908. Liquor sales as well as "bed and board" were apparently the economic mainstays of the short-lived community of Eileen, located about one mile below the Blue Ledge Mine Camp on the slopes of the Joe Creek drainage. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

II-7. Fording Elliott Creek at the town of Hutton ("Joe Bar City"), circa 1908. The bridge (with large lantern near the kingpost) is said to have led to a house of prostitution, possibly the structure visible to the left. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



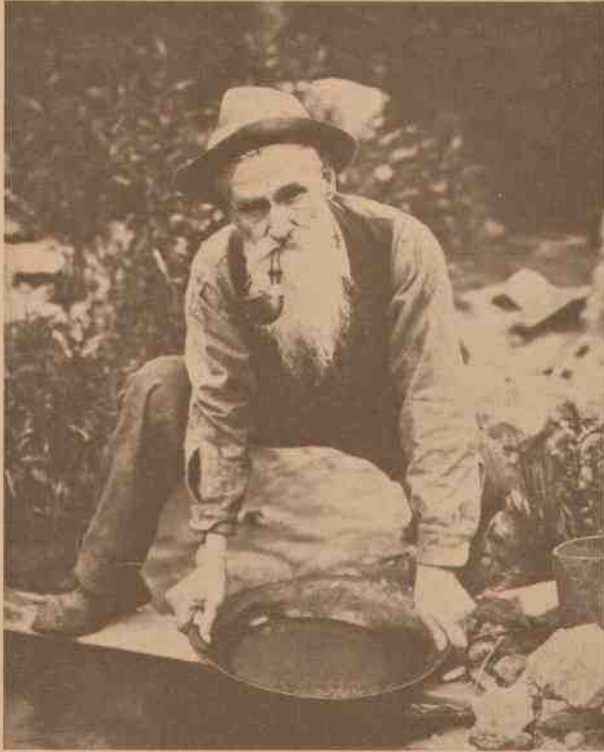
II-8. Visitor to Oregon Caves posed at the "Mammoth Column," circa 1915. The Caves were administered by the Forest Service for nearly thirty years. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



II-9. The Forest Service controlled cattle and sheep grazing within the North Siskiyou Unit after 1906. Here, Ranger Lee C. Port is nailing up a "Salt Ground" poster in the Upper Applegate Range Allotment, circa 1920. (RRNF Collection)

II-10. Windy Peak Lookout, a cupola-style structure built in 1914, said to be the first such building in USFS Region Six. (RRNF Collection)





II-11. One of the solitary "sourdoughs" of the upper Applegate River country. This unidentified prospector panned for gold during the Depression years of the 1930s. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

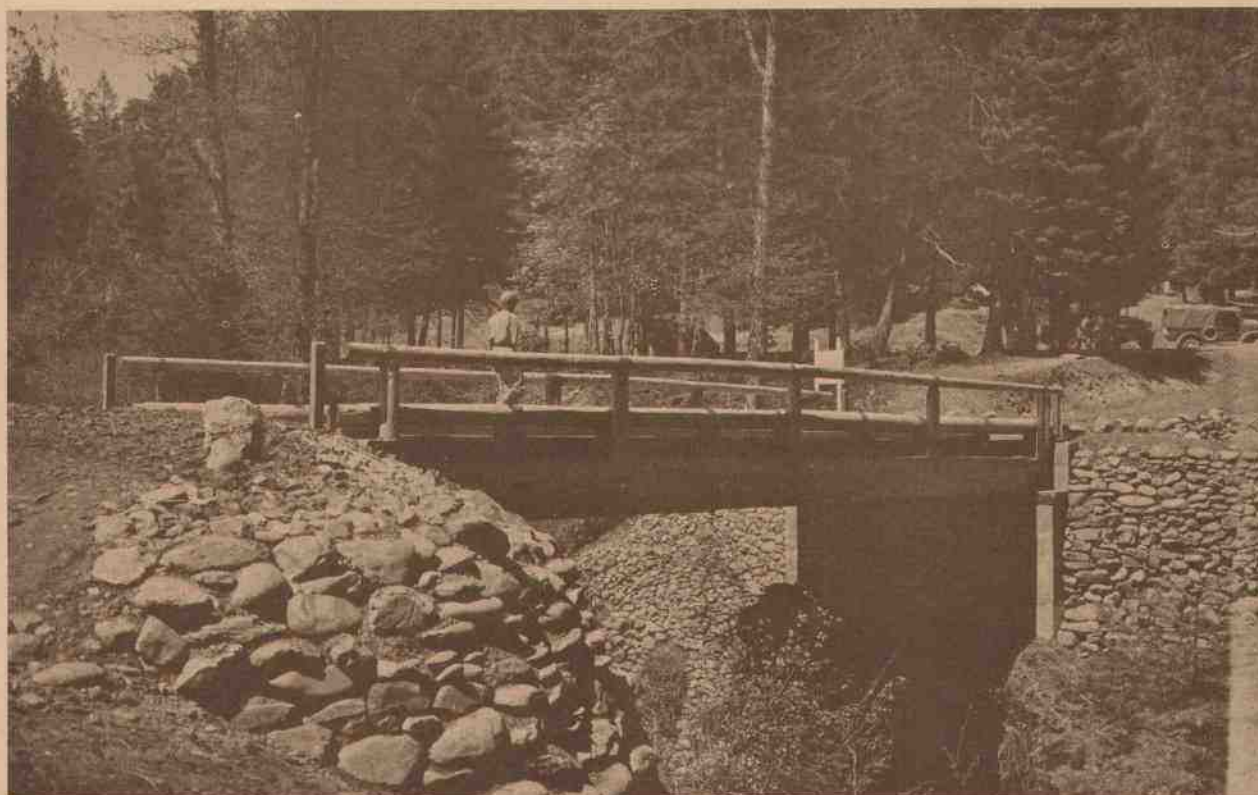
II-12. Looking like something out of a "Snuffy Smith" comic strip, Denman Cabin sits precariously on the slope of Craggy Mountain. It has served hunters and hikers for forty years. (RRNF Collection)



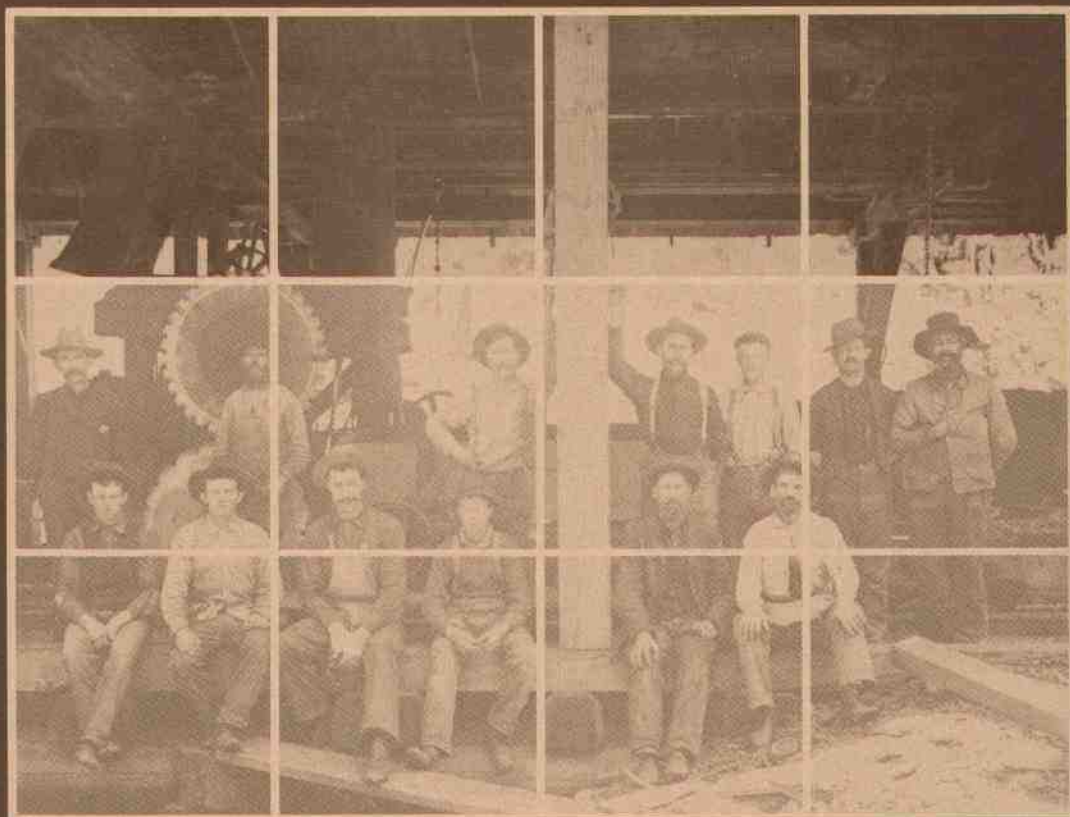


II-13. CCC-built residence at Whisky Peak Lookout, inhabited during the snowbound winters by members of the Aircraft Warning Service during World War II. (RRNF Collection)

II-14. Bridge A-35 over Carberry Creek, built as part of training exercise by the Army Corps of Engineers (quartered at Camp White, near Medford), 1943. These new bridges opened the North Siskiyou Unit to logging after the war. (RRNF Collection)



ASHLAND
CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT



III. ASHLAND CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT

PHYSICAL SETTING

Like the North Siskiyou area discussed previously, the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit is located in a section of the deeply dissected Siskiyou Mountains. The Unit drains north from the Siskiyou crest towards the Rogue River. The western three-quarters of the Unit is part of the upper Applegate River watershed. The Applegate is fed by several major tributaries which originate in and flow through the Ashland Unit. Entering the river from the east are the Little Applegate River, Beaver Creek, Squaw Creek and Elliott Creek; flowing from the west are Star Gulch Creek, Palmer Creek and Carberry Creek. Streams of the eastern quarter of the Unit follow a generally northward direction into the broad Bear Creek Valley, which contains the communities of Medford, Ashland, Jacksonville and other population centers of the upper Rogue River basin. From west to east, the Unit's Bear Creek tributaries are Wagner, Ashland, Tolman, Clayton and Neil Creeks.

The larger stream systems of the Ashland Unit have carved relatively deep canyons into the Siskiyou, and the characteristic relief is quite steep. Elevations range from less than 1,500 feet above sea level at the mouth of the Little Applegate River, to over 7,500 feet at the summit of Mount Ashland, the highest point in Oregon west of the Cascade Range.

Oak woodlands, as well as brushfields dominated by manzanita (Arctostaphylos spp.) and buckbrush (Ceanothus cuneatus), are very common on southwest exposures at lower elevations, especially on the slopes immediately adjacent to the Applegate River. Forests of mixed conifers and broadleaf evergreens are found on slopes between 2,500 and 4,000 feet. Dense stands of true fir grow from about 4,000 feet nearly to the highest elevations of the Unit, where Shasta red fir (Abies magnifica shastensis) intermingles with mountain hemlock (Tsuga mertensiana). Extensive meadows are common, particularly in the upper portions of the area near the Siskiyou crest; small snowmelt ponds are also found in some of the glacially-carved basins. The Squaw Lakes are located at a much lower elevation and were formed by ancient landslides.

Past human settlement and use patterns have been constrained by the Unit's rugged topography. A large portion of the known habitation sites within the Unit seem to have been located either on the level terraces

adjacent to the larger streams or at the relatively level, forested margins of the high meadows. While the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit probably has been subjected to the most intense occupation of any area in the National Forest, most people have preferred to maintain permanent residence in the lower valleys to the north and east -- utilizing the Unit's resources on a seasonal basis.

A major north-south travel route, used since prehistoric times, developed across the summit of the mountains, just east of the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit. The Unit continues to serve largely as a resource hinterland for persons residing in the Medford-Ashland-Jacksonville triangle.

PREHISTORIC PERIOD

-Ethnographic Groups-

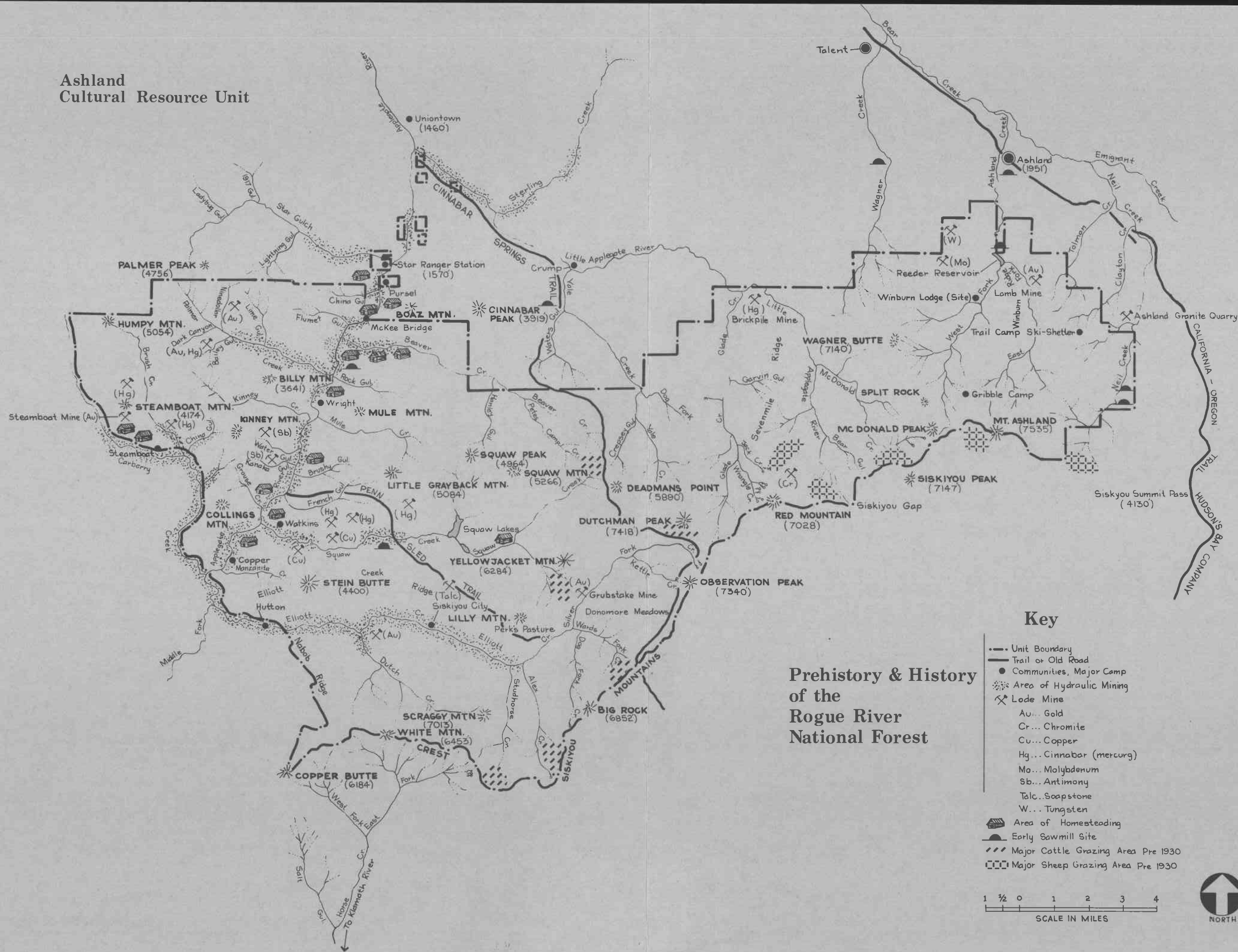
By late prehistoric times, three major native groups utilized the Unit: Shasta, River Takelma and Dakubetede. The Upland Takelma (Latgawa) also may have used the area intermittently.

The Shasta were a Hokan-speaking people composed of several linguistic/cultural sub-groups (Kroeber 1925:286). The main body of the Shasta bands occupied the Klamath River drainage from Jenny Creek downstream to near the vicinity of Seiad Valley. At least two ethnographers (Spier 1927:364, Berreman 1937:26) have claimed that Shastan groups did not inhabit the region north of the Siskiyou crest (i.e., including portions of the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit). 1/

These ethnographers' conclusions were not based on information obtained directly from Shasta informants, but relied instead upon inference and statements made by members of other Indian groups. Sapir, in dealing with the territorial extent of the Takelma, claimed that some portions of the upper Rogue River basin were in dispute between that group and the Shasta (1907a:253). Virtually all of the ethnographic literature based upon testimony by Shastas mentions the existence of a specific group which lived, more or less permanently, in the upper Bear Creek Valley and the adjoining foothills of the Siskiyou. In addition, early accounts of the 1853-1856 Indian Wars place a band of Shasta in this same area (see Walling 1884:211). The names given to this Oregon (or "Rogue River") group differ. Dixon (1907:388-389) and Kroeber (1925:280 and 286) refer to them as the Kahosadi.

1/ Berreman did admit to the possibility of occasional hunting in this area by the Shasta of the Klamath River (1937:26 and 27).

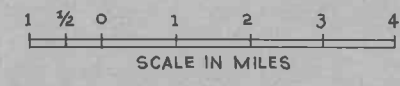
Ashland
Cultural Resource Unit



Prehistory & History
of the
Rogue River
National Forest

Key

- Unit Boundary
- Trail or Old Road
- Communities, Major Camp
- ☼ Area of Hydraulic Mining
- ⌵ Lode Mine
 - Au... Gold
 - Cr... Chromite
 - Cu... Copper
 - Hg... Cinnabar (mercurg)
 - Mo... Molybdenum
 - Sb... Antimony
 - Talc.. Soapstone
 - W... Tungsten
- ▨ Area of Homesteading
- ⌒ Early Sawmill Site
- ▨▨ Major Cattle Grazing Area Pre 1930
- ▨▨▨ Major Sheep Grazing Area Pre 1930



but this term apparently applied to the Shasta as a whole. Merriam (1926:522-525) is positive about the existence of a separate Oregon group and gives their name as Wah-te-roo (Heizer 1966:38-39). The Shasta term for the Bear Creek Valley was Ikiruk ("back behind," probably in reference to its position "behind" the Siskiyou crest from the Klamath River), and both Curtis (1924:106) and Holt (1946:301) refer to the northern Shasta group as the Ikirukatsu. Dixon (1907:451) also mentions a Shasta band, the Ikirakutsu, as living "south of the Rogue River." According to Holt's Shasta informant, "Sergeant Sambo," the headman of the Oregon group served as political chief for all of the various Shasta divisions (Holt 1946:316).^{1/} According to Dixon, the Shasta referred to Bear Creek itself as Ussoho, to Jackson Creek as Ikwahawa, and to the Applegate River as Itskatawayeki (Dixon 1907:pl. LIX). The fact that the Shasta had specific names for these features may indicate that Shasta groups lived in relative close proximity to them at some time or another. (See also Hazen [1857] for additional primary information on Shasta-Tekalma-Athapascan territoriality.)

Whatever the confusion over aboriginal group names and boundaries it seems clear that the Shasta occupied the eastern portion of the Unit (and possibly the western section as well) at various times, perhaps simultaneous to its use by other Indian groups. As has been recently stated, "...land ownership cannot easily be assigned to either group [Shasta or Takelma]...Overlapping boundaries certainly seem appropriate in this situation" (Follansbee and Pollock 1978:22-23).

The River Takelma (Dagelma), most of whose winter villages were located along the Rogue River below Bear Creek Valley, supposedly included much of the Applegate River drainage within their territorial claims (Sapir 1907:1). They are said to have called the surrounding Siskiyou Mountains Asawentadis (Sapir 1909, cited in Card 1966:appendix). How far upstream the River Takelma actually ventured is unknown; at least the northwest portion of the Unit probably was used by them on a seasonal basis.

The Dakubetede were a small, isolated band of Athapascan speakers who inhabited the Applegate Valley (Sapir 1907a:2), in the general vicinity of present-day Ruch. Again, the territorial limits of this group are indefinite. It seems likely that they ranged well within the boundaries of the Unit, especially along the main stem of the Applegate River. The Upland Takelma (Latgawa) were centered in the lower Bear Creek Valley (Sapir 1907a:1, Spier 1927:364) around present-day Jacksonville and the Table Rocks. They may have hunted and gathered food as far south as the Unit.

^{1/} Sambo's father (also called "Sambo" by the whites) was a sub-chief of the Oregon band during the Indian Wars of the 1850s (Holt 1946).

The Dakubetede, along with another small group on Galice Creek, were noted for their linguistic divergence from the Athapascans on the south Oregon Coast; e.g., the Tolowa, Tututni, etc. (Sapir 1907a:2, Drucker 1936:283, Berreman 1937:29). 1/ The entire body of Athapaskan speakers on the Pacific Coast were fairly recent intruders into the area, probably arriving in southwest Oregon from a purported "core area" in northwest Canada less than 1,500 years ago (Cressman 1977:92). Both the Shasta and Takelma, however, are thought to have inhabited the region for a much longer period of time. As is discussed in the previous chapter, all three groups became participants in the wealth-stratified Northwest California ("lower Klamath River") culture by the late prehistoric period.

The location of several Indian villages is known from the ethnographic and early historical literature. Most River Takelma villages were located along the Rogue River. One of these, Dilomi, was located at the rapids near Rock Point, just west of present-day Gold Hill (Sapir 1907a:4). From this place, the Takelma may have trekked south across the range of foothills and into the Applegate Valley. Another sizable habitation site (probably Shasta) was located on lower Ashland Creek, in the vicinity of Ashland's present town plaza (Walling 1884:334, O'Harra 1971:5). 2/ There are references to at least two major villages (Dakubetede or Shasta?) on the Little Applegate River. One of these was located along the lower section of that stream near its outlet into the main river. During the early 1850s, this village extended "as far back [upstream] as the eye could see;" it contained many wooden racks "set up for the drying of salmon" (Port 1945:4-5). Most of this site apparently has been obliterated by Chinese hydraulic operations during the 1870s-1880s. The second site, described as a "big Indian camp," was on Yale Creek near its confluence with the Little Applegate River (Port 1945:6). There were undoubtedly many other semi-permanent occupation sites located in and around the margins of the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit.

1/ An unusual set of beliefs of the Applegate and Galice Creek Athapascans involved their emphasis on wolves as "friends and allies of men." Wolves were believed to "...take revenge if one of their number were slain, either by killing the guilty human...or by stealing a child from the village...In the latter event, the child would replace the lost member of the pack and, after a time, would lose all desire to return to human society" (Drucker 1936:284).

2/ During the flooding of Ashland Creek in 1974, portions of this site (long covered over by the historic-era structures of Ashland) were eroded from the stream banks, and various artifacts were deposited with other debris on the flood plain between Helman and Oak Streets (personal observation). Numerous tools and flakes made from "jasper" and "agate" were found in the flood outwash, along with sherds of blue-transfer print ceramics and "black glass" bottle fragments (dating from the nineteenth-century settlement of Ashland).

-Archaeology-

Prior to the past two decades (with their legislation emphasizing the management of cultural resource sites relative to Federally-funded land disturbing projects) professional quality archaeology within southwestern Oregon was almost non-existent. The "pioneer" work done in the upper Rogue basin was the 1930-31 excavation of the Gold Hill Site by Luther Cressman of the University of Oregon. This site, since obliterated by flooding, was located on the Rogue River at the mouth of Kane Creek. While Cressman's early excavation techniques would not meet most current archaeological standards, he recovered and described a relatively large amount of material (Cressman 1933:a and b). Twenty-two aboriginal burials were found. Grave goods included a number of red and black obsidian ceremonial blades, Pacific Coast shell ornaments, pine-nut beads and tubular tobacco pipes made from serpentine and schist. Most of the projectile points found at the Gold Hill site were manufactured from local cryptocrystalline rocks (i.e., "jasper", "agate") and not from obsidian. The two major point varieties were the ovate, un-notched "Gold Hill" style found at deeper (i.e., earlier) levels, and the triangular, corner-notched "Gunther-barbed" style of more recent vintage. Cressman postulated that the lower Klamath River groups (i.e., Yurok and Karok) had begun exerting a very strong cultural influence upon the Gold Hill inhabitants (very probably Takelma) by late prehistoric times (ca. 1500 A.D.). 1/

Unfortunately, most "archaeological" activity within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit has consisted of the casual collection of surface artifacts by local residents, as well as occasional looting of deeper sites. In 1938, while digging a drainage ditch behind Star Ranger Station, a Civilian Conservation Corps crew discovered several Indian burials:

...there was only one grave that contained any personal belongings. Two flint (obsidian) knives were found; one made of black, red-flecked obsidian, 10" long by 1 1/2" wide; the other knife was evidently broken in the course of excavating. Both pieces were found; it was the same size as the first, but was made from a greenish-gray (?) obsidian. The CCC

1/ A considerable number of artistically impressive artifacts were salvaged from the Gold Hill site during the Rogue River flood of 1964. Mr. Earl Moore, a local relic collector, waded into the chest-high water which was eating away at the prehistoric deposits and recovered many objects exposed in the face of the rapidly eroding banks. This material is currently on display at Mr. Moore's small museum near Central Point (see Moore 1977:148-165).

boys got rather excited for they were sure that some of the graves would contain a large assortment of gold nuggets; but, to date, the two knives have been all the loot found (The Rogues August 1938:9). 1/

Another "Indian burying ground," apparently heavily disturbed by agricultural activities and collecting, has been reported for a river terrace near McKee Bridge (Port 1945:12). It reportedly yielded glass trade beads -- probable evidence of aboriginal contact with Hudson's Bay Company trappers in the early nineteenth century.

In the late 1950s, the University of Oregon conducted limited excavation of two archaeological sites scheduled to be flooded by the enlarged Emigrant Lake Reservoir, two miles east of the Unit boundary. Located in the open oak woodland of the upper Bear Creek Valley, the sites contained a large number of milling stones (probably used for grinding acorns), as well as a relatively small inventory of projectile points of several different types (Newman 1959). The Emigrant Lake camps are thought to be of fairly recent age, and probably were used for a short period of time by small groups while hunting game and gathering acorns in the nearby hills.

More recently, several archaeological surveys have been conducted in the lower portion of the Bear Creek Valley in connection with proposed ground-disturbing projects. Brauner (1976) located evidence of a prehistoric site along Jackson Creek, northeast of Jacksonville. Another site, heavily disturbed by land leveling and farming activity, was found a short distance downstream within the area to be developed as a Forest Service tree nursery. It contained a variety of lithic debris including cryptocrystalline (and a few obsidian) projectile points and scrapers as well as numerous large choppers, scrapers and hammerstones of alluvial quartzite cobbles. Milling stones (manos, pestles, hopper mortar bases) also were present (Hastie and LaLande 1976). 2/

1/ Another shallow burial was found at this site in 1971. Located beneath a cluster of large river cobbles, the badly decomposed skeleton was in a flexed position and "sitting" upright. The only grave goods were several fragments of jasper. Several projectile points and the fragment of a tubular soapstone pipe were found on the ground surface nearby. The skeletal remains are currently held at the Dept. of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon State College, Ashland. Additional testing at this site, conducted by the Oregon State University in 1979, failed to yield additional human burials, but did indicate the presence of very limited areas of intact cultural deposit (see RRNF C.R. Job File RR-11).

2/ A "mano" is a hand-sized, fairly flat-sided stream cobble used to grind nuts, berries, etc., on a larger, flat-surfaced stone (a "metate"); a pestle is a cylindrical stone object used to crack and pound the same sort of food stuffs contained in a mortar. Some mortars took the form of stone bowls; the hopped mortar base is merely a large, flat rock to which a shallow-bottomed basketry mortar was attached with pitch.

The Ritsch Site, located on the south bank of the Rogue River near Grants Pass, was excavated by Oregon State University in 1977 prior to construction of a sewerage treatment facility (see Wilson 1979). "One complete and two partial circular housepits were excavated, revealing a two-component site dating within the last 1,000 years" (Brauner and Honey 1978:34). In 1967, a proposed irrigation pipeline and pumping station system in the lower Applegate Valley was surveyed for prehistoric evidence, with negative results (Hendrickson n.d., Davis 1968a).

Within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit, the major archaeological project is the work within the impact zone of the Applegate Dam Reservoir (see Cole 1966, Hopkins et al. 1976, Brauner and Honey 1978). The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers contracted with Oregon State University for the survey, testing and, in some cases, extensive excavation of affected archaeological resources. To date, at least 14 prehistoric sites have been found on terraces and knolls adjacent to the Applegate River, within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit portion of the project area (Brauner and Honey 1978). All of the sites have been tested and evaluated; several of them underwent substantial excavation during the 1978 and 1979 field seasons. Reports covering most of the work presently completed are still in the draft stage, but it is anticipated that a great deal of valuable information on the area's prehistoric cultures will result. Obsidian has been the dominant lithic material recovered so far (Brauner 1978:12). One nearly undisturbed housepit village (site 35JA42) is being investigated. While these recent (ca. A.D. 1830-1850) housepit features appear as circular depressions of the ground surface, preliminary testing of one feature has revealed what might have been an originally rectangular floor plan (Brauner 1978). Another habitation site, within the future water impoundment area, has been given a tentative age of between 8,000 and 10,000 years, on the basis of projectile point type similarities to other, dated sites in the Far West (Brauner 1978b:11).

During the summer of 1978 the Forest Service contracted with Oregon State University for the testing and evaluation of a prehistoric "upland camp" at Squaw Lakes. Three test pits were excavated. One of these, located beneath the high water level of the present lake impoundment (artificial), was culturally sterile. The other two pits were on higher ground and produced a mix of prehistoric and historic material to a depth of at least 60 centimeters (i.e., to the surface of a sterile stratum of consolidated graphite schist outwash). Additional excavation occurred in 1979. Most of the prehistoric tools and chipping debris were composed of obsidian. Two pestles were found. The upper area yielded a relatively large amount of well-preserved bone from elk and mule deer. The material most likely resulted from the nearby hunting and on-site consumption of these animals by the aboriginal inhabitants (Brauner and Kindred 1978). The pestle probably represents the processing of acorns gathered from the oak groves of the surrounding hillsides.

An on-going inventory of cultural resources within the Unit is being conducted by the Forest Service. The list of sites is compiled from information provided by local residents and from on-the-ground reconnaissance of proposed projects such as road construction and timber sales. The known prehistoric resources range from extensive surface concentrations of chipped stone tools and flakes (with probable sub-surface remains) to isolated artifacts. One unusual site has been found on the summit of a 4000-foot high ridge between the Applegate River, Beaver Creek and Squaw Creek. The nearest present source of permanent water is a small spring which is located about one mile distant. The cultural material includes projectile points and flakes of jasper and obsidian, as well as a number of stream-rounded cobbles which perhaps were intended for use as grinding tools. Most of the Unit's prehistoric sites noted to date are located in either of two kinds of environmental contexts: (a) on low elevation (ca. 1500'-2500') alluvial terraces adjacent to a major stream, and at or near the mouth of a secondary drainage; or (b) along the forested margins of, and extending into, high-elevation (ca. 4000'-6500') meadows. Isolated artifacts and small, scatters of chipping debris have been found near the summits of major peaks and ridges above the 6500 foot elevation.

The potential of the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit for containing significant archaeological information is demonstrated by the work within the Applegate Dam project area, which should result in important data and interpretations concerning the aboriginal cultures. The smaller "upland" sites of the Unit also can be expected to provide answers to various questions about the Indian's ecological adaptations. It is even conceivable that the area-wide study of the material and style of certain kinds of prehistoric tools could help solve other problems, such as the continuing debate over the territorial boundaries of aboriginal groups.

-Prehistoric Uses of the Ashland Unit-

Prehistoric human adaptations within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit probably were quite similar to those previously described for the adjoining North Siskiyou Unit. Taking into account its greater amount of fairly level terrain at lower elevations, it is possible that the Ashland Unit supported a larger and more permanent aboriginal population than the Rogue River National Forest's portion of the North Siskiyou area.

It is likely that fishing provided a basic source of food for some Indian groups, especially for those inhabiting the northern part of the Unit along the Applegate River. The Shasta reportedly used salmon weirs on the Klamath River, at the mouths of the Scott and Shasta Rivers (Holt 1946:309). Native groups also may have built small weirs out of branches and brush at certain locations on the upper reaches of the Applegate River. An early historian of the region states that "...on the Rogue River the fish were speared by torchlight, in a manner similar to that in use in Canada and the far north." He goes on to describe how trout were taken "from small streams by beating the water with brush, whereby the fish were driven into confined spans and dipped out" (Walling 1884:180). This method might have been effective on

permanent (but often constricted) watercourses like Palmer Creek and Squaw Creek. The Galice Creek (and probably the Applegate) Athapascans occasionally poisoned the water of some streams in order to stun and capture large numbers of fish (Drucker 1936:283). Indian fishermen also may have tried their luck at angling in the Squaw Lakes -- a hollowed-log "old canoe" was found on the shore of one of these lakes many years ago (O'Harra n.d.:365).

Hunting of large and small game was also an important activity, especially for those groups like the Upland Takelma who lived upstream from the major salmon and steelhead fishery sites (see Drucker 1936). Mule deer and elk probably provided the bulk of the meat eaten; but other species of mammals (as well as birds) were hunted.

The Shasta developed a limited concept of "private property" which was applied to favorite fishing, hunting and acorn-gathering areas:

There was some development of private ownership of fishing and hunting grounds, both of which were inherited on the male line....A man ususally hunted in about the same territory....During his lifetime anyone could hunt there, but upon his death his parents actively resented anyone hunting there for five years....private property [was applied] to oak trees [to a slight extent]...the tree[s] near the cabin of a particular family was considered as belonging to that family, who would resent it if someone else came and picked there first (Holt 1946:316).

The methods of deer hunting included: stalking, the use of dogs to run the prey into snaring nets, clubbing of young deer immobilized by high snow and encirclement with fire (Sapir 1907a:16-17, Holt 1946:310-311). The use of hunting blinds along game trails was probably another method. The Shasta hunted black bear and grizzly bear in their dens during the winter (Holt 1946:312). The Shasta of the Rogue River drainage are described specifically as having burned grassy slopes in order to kill and gather quantities of grasshoppers (Holt 1946:309).

Edible and useful plants gathered by the Indians within the area have been mentioned in the previous discussion on the North Siskiyou Unit. Tobacco probably was cultivated in portions of the lower Applegate drainage, especially on the dry, brushy slopes (cf. Harrington 1932:63-64). Natural deposits of good-quality chippable stone are absent from the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit. However, local cherts were obtained from the stream deposits of the Bear Creek Valley (along the creeks which flowed from the Western Cascades), and obsidian was available from the volcanic plateau northeast of Mount Shasta. The Unit contains several talc deposits with abundant and easily-carved soapstone. Some of this material was made into tubular smoking pipes, beads and other objects.^{1/} Although basalt cobbles

^{1/} A major deposit of soapstone, now under active mineral claim, is located on the summit of Elliott Creek Ridge. The commercially-marketed stone is in high demand for use by native craftsmen in Alaska and other places.

from the Cascades may have been preferred for use as grinding and pounding tools, local quartzite, granite, schist and greenstone also were used. Shastans interviewed by Dixon emphatically denied using stone bowl mortars, yet these are commonly found within their territory:

The feeling of the Shasta in regard to these mortars is a very strong one. They are considered very mysterious objects and are never touched except by shamans, and if one is found or seen at any place, it is given wide berth (Dixon 1907:393).

Bowl mortars evidently were replaced by hopped basket mortars in fairly recent times. The Shasta obtained salt from a mineral deposit at the head of Horse Creek, within the present boundaries of the Klamath National Forest (Holt 1946:308).

The winter houses built by the various ethnographic groups were similar: a rectangular structure erected over an excavated floor, with walls and a two-pitch roof supported by peeled poles (cf. Sapir 1907a, Dixon 1907). The walls and roof of the Shasta and River Takelma dwellings were covered with vertical planks of pine or cedar; the Upland Takelma used slabs of bark; while the Dakubetede covered their shelters with woven mats (Drucker 1936:283-284 and 295). Most semi-permanent winter villages were located along the major rivers of the region although "there were a few [Shasta] villages":

...up from the [Klamath] river, on the high hills among the oaks. These were situated near large springs. The houses were similar to those of the river people, but built of heavier timbers and [the floor was] more deeply buried (Holt 1946:308).

Summer living quarters consisted of small bark- or brush-covered wickiups, often built in the deep forest shade near a stream (Holt 1946:307, Drucker 1936:293). During the autumn acorn harvest the Shasta moved into bark-covered houses which they built within the oak groves of the higher foothills; these structures were rectangular, but had no excavation for the floor (Holt 1946:308).

Like many of the Indian groups in this area, the Shasta were a "sedentary, stay-at-home people and rarely made long journeys":

...On hunting trips the men often went 15 or 20 miles, but had to be careful lest they infringed on the territory of some other village or tribe. Well-beaten trails connected the various villages (Dixon 1907:436).

The trail over Siskiyou Summit (approximately two miles east of the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit boundary) was evidently a major aboriginal travel route between the Rogue and Klamath drainages (Dillon 1975). There were probably other heavily traveled paths which passed through the high ridge saddles along the Unit's southeastern boundary (e.g., Grouse Gap and Siskiyou Gap).

Aside from the activities of the generally warlike Upland Takelma (Sapir 1907a:1-2), hostilities between the Indian groups of the area were intermittent, and they were usually a matter of individual family feuds (Holt 1946:313). Dixon describes the Shasta war dance:

Some carried...double-pointed obsidian knives from 25 to 40 centimeters in length, wrapped in the center [where they were grasped] with buckskin....The war cry was sounded from time to time, and the dancers talked loudly of the men they were going to kill and the deeds they were to do (Dixon 1907:439).

When leaving the village to go on a raid, the Shasta men were "elaborately painted [with red and black, or with white] in spots of solid color" (Dixon 1907:440). Takelma warriors painted their faces white (in emulation of the grizzly bear's silvery-tipped fur) and tied their hair into a top-knot (Sapir 1907a). ^{1/}

Most of the inter-group contact within the Unit probably was peaceful, the result of the exchange of goods and marriageable women. Several items of prehistoric trade were mentioned in the previous chapter. Buckskin (the Oregon Shasta were noted for decorative porcupine quill embroidery on buckskin clothing), ornamental shells, edible bulbs (camas?) and acorn paste were among the products traded south from the Rogue River drainage (Dixon 1907:396, Holt 1946:305 and 308). Pine nuts, obsidian and salt came north from the Shasta who lived along the Klamath River (Dixon 1907:436, Kroeber 1925:287).

As mentioned in the previous chapter, the Indians of southwestern Oregon and northwestern California possessed religious concepts which revolved around a belief in numerous powerful spirits. Many of these spirits were associated with specific mountains, trees and streams. The Takelma placed "direct offerings of food and other valuables" at the natural feature with which a given spirit was connected (Sapir 1907b:34). One such place was a grove of pines atop Aldank-olo-ida, an unidentified mountain in the vicinity

^{1/} During the conflicts with white settlers in the 1850s, it evidently was common for the Indians to seek refuge in dense brushfields, which are common in the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit. At times, whole villages seem to have been established on the dry hillsides among the manzanita bushes (Walling 1884). Such locations provided effective concealment, but evidently were not nearly as defensible as Captain Jack's Modoc War stronghold in the Lava Beds of northeast California.

of Jacksonville (Sapir 1907b:45). The Shasta also possessed a pantheon of sometimes malevolent spirits (Axaiki, or "pains"). One of these, called "wild pigeon," lived in a rocky cliff at the head of Horse Creek (on the south side of the Siskiyou Crest). This being was very important in curing illnesses, especially those caused by Karok shamans (Holt 1946:331 and 336). The Shasta also thought that "if certain places in the Siskiyoues were disturbed in any way, such as by weeds being pulled, children playing, etc., it would storm" (Holt 1946:327). Takelma shamans fasted and prayed in the solitude of the mountains (Sapir 1907b:42).

The Takelma believed Mount Ashland to be the physical transformation of Daldal, a "cultural hero" who plays an important part in Takelman myths:

Traveling east up Rogue River, (Daldal) overcomes and transforms the wicked beings that threaten continued harm to mankind, sets precedent for the life of Indians and after his work transforms himself into [Mt. Ashland] (Sapir 1090:34, see also Card 1967:46).

The Ashland Cultural Resource Unit can be viewed as a place of both physical and spiritual sustenance for the aboriginal inhabitants. Its prehistoric population (seasonal or permanent) may have been significantly larger than that of the North Siskiyou area -- due not only to the Unit's larger total land area, but also to its greater ecological diversity. In addition, the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit is located close to two major valleys (Bear Creek and lower Applegate River) where the local Indian population probably was concentrated. ^{1/}

HISTORIC PERIOD

-Circa 1830-1856:

Exploration, Gold Rush and Indian Wars-

The years during the second quarter of the nineteenth century witnessed the entrance of Euro-American explorers into the interior valleys of southwestern Oregon-northwestern California. Following close upon their heels in the early 1850s came the horde of gold seekers. By this time relations with the native inhabitants had deteriorated to the degree that open warfare -- ultimately leading to a "final solution" -- became inevitable.

^{1/} The Ashland Cultural Resource Unit is not believed to contain any sites which are of present spiritual/ceremonial significance to Native Americans. The prehistoric burial site at Star Ranger Station, however, could assume religious importance to local Indians in the future.

The first known group of whites within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit was Peter Skene Ogden's 1827 party of twenty-eight Hudson's Bay Company (H.B.C.) trappers. Accompanied by their women and over one-hundred horses, this was the third "Snake River Brigade" under the command of Chief Trader Ogden. His mission was to create the so-called fur desert along the Company's eastern and southern flanks in the Oregon Country. This "trap-out-the-streams" idea was part of the British firm's strategy to discourage American trapping, exploration and ultimately, settlement. Ogden also was instructed by Chief Factor John McLoughlin to undertake geographic exploration while exploiting the beaver streams. Southern Oregon-northern California (along with the contiguous Great Basin to the east) constituted the last unexplored region of North America south of the 49th parallel. The "Buonaventura River" was one of the final geographic myths to be laid to rest. This great stream (at various times identified with the Willamette, Umpqua, Rogue, Klamath and Sacramento Rivers) was thought to drain from a "great Salt Lake", through the mountains to the Pacific Ocean. McLoughlin directed Ogden to search for the Buonaventura and either confirm or disprove its existence (Johansen, intro. in Ogden 1961). 1/

Approaching from the southeast, Ogden's first view of the Siskiyou Mountains was from the Cottonwood (or "Hilt") Valley. Mount Ashland and other peaks in the eastern portion of the Unit would have been visible to the northwest, except for the "constant rainy weather" about which Ogden complains in his journal entry for 24 January 1827 (Ogden 1961:58). Continuing down the Klamath River for several days, Ogden and his main party then ascended north up a "large fork" (Beaver Creek) towards the Siskiyou crest. Setting traps for beaver as they went, the group climbed above the deeply-forested slopes to near the main ridge summit at Siskiyou Gap. On 7 February, Ogden wrote:

At eight [a.m.] we started and followed the Fork [i.e., probably Red Mountain Creek or the West Branch of Beaver Creek] to its sources. When we encamped, we had truly a villainous road, not only hilly but muddy, so much so that after the horses were unloaded, they were seen to be laying in all directions and remained so until evening....We are now in the mountains and tomorrow I trust we shall leave them in our rear....The country around presents a gloomy and barren prospect, mountains covered with snow of an extraordinary height (Ogden 1961:69).

Crossing the divide the following morning and beginning his descent down the Little Applegate River, Ogden noted the markedly improved weather conditions:

1/ Although the idea that the Rogue River might actually be the rumored Buonaventura was soon rejected, geographic confusion persisted for some time. An 1838 map of the region shows the Rogue and Klamath as joining before flowing into the sea (see J. J. Abert, "Map of the Territory of Oregon", Bureau of Topographical Engineers, Washington, D. C. 1838).

We started at 8 a.m. and proceeded until 2 p.m. when we encamped on a large fork [the Little Applegate] formed by a number of small streams....This is certainly a fine country and probably no climate in any country is equal to it (Ogden 1961:70).

The trappers experienced a mixed reaction from the local Indians; some acted outwardly hostile, while others were friendly:

Shortly after we encamped, an Indian came boldly to my tent and presented me with two fresh salmon, also a beaver skin... he informed us that, in the lower part of this stream [Little Applegate] there were still a few beaver remaining, the natives having destroyed the greater part, for in the small forks the natives have not been idle...the water not being deep, they can with great facility destroy them (Ogden 1961:69-70).

Ogden also remarked upon the presence of European trade goods (including a domestic cat!) among the Indians -- probably the result of contact with coastal groups who had obtained these items from English and American trading ships.

Ogden reached the main Applegate River on February 15, describing it as "certainly a fine looking Stream, well wooded with Poplar, Aspines (alder?) and Willows, and from its depth it must be...well supplied with tributary Streams" (Ogden 1961:77-78). Continuing on to the Rogue River near Grants Pass, the Chief Trader sent a small party of men up that river to reconnoiter. They apparently did not ascend it to the Bear Creek Valley, as they reported a "Rocky and Mountainous Country...they advanced some distance [up the Rogue River's canyon, possibly as far as Sardine Creek] but from the Cut Rocks could not proceed farther without making rafts" (Ogden 1961:99). The main group descended the Rogue some distance before retracing their path to the south. They recrossed the Siskiyou crest on April 18 and began their return to the Company post via the Pit River and the Warner Valley.

The next whites to enter the Unit probably were Hudson's Bay Company trappers under Alexander Roderick McLeod. This "Umpqua Brigade" left Fort Vancouver on the lower Columbia River in 1829, heading south and over the so-called Umpqua Mountains to the Rogue. In his report to Dr. McLoughlin, McLeod wrote:

Our route led along [Rogue] River to a fork coming from the southward [a probable reference to the Applegate River]. In this section of the Country we caught a few Beavers as we went along. From thence over a height of land, to the Clametti [Klamath] which we followed [upstream] to the lake (McLeod 1968:31).

McLeod and his men went on to trap the streams of the upper Sacramento Valley. It is unknown whether they actually had ascended the Applegate River along Ogden's route of two years before, or if they used the Bear Creek Valley route to the south. Attempting to winter on the headwaters of the Sacramento (near present day McCloud, California), McLeod's party lost most of their horses, cached their furs and retreated north over the Siskiyou Mountains on snowshoes. They probably crossed at Siskiyou Summit. The half-breed trappers supposedly christened the snowbound pass "the Siskiyou" (a Cree Indian word) in honor of a bob-tailed horse which did not survive the trip (Dillon 1975:175, McArthur 1974:672-673).

Subsequent H.B.C. brigades (usually under the command of Michel LaFramboise) followed the Bear Creek-Siskiyou Summit route during the 1830s and early 1840s, therefore establishing it as the major trail between Oregon and California. During the 1830s several groups of Americans used it when travelling between the Willamette Valley settlements and the California ranchos. In 1841 the Emmons Party followed the trail southward. This group included an artist and naturalists; it was part of the government-sponsored, two-year long Wilkes Expedition (Dillon 1975:309-316). Neither this American group nor any other passed through the Ashland Unit. The Applegate Trail (the Southern Emigrant Road established in 1846) did not enter the Applegate River drainage at any point -- using instead the well-beaten H.B.C. trail which passed outside of the eastern margin of the Unit.

French-Canadians were numerous among the Hudson's Bay Company trappers. Hawaiians, or "Kanakas," were employed by the Company also. Such men probably acquired a fairly detailed personal knowledge of the area's drainage system. When gold was discovered in southern Oregon in 1851-52, the H.B.C. employees probably were among the first to pan the streams. Unit place-names such as Kanaka Gulch and French Gulch date from early mining days -- their namesakes' knowledge of the region, however, very likely can be traced back to the trapping era of the previous two decades.

The discovery of gold near Sacramento in 1848 led Willamette Valley settlers to rush south to California. Prospecting between the two regions ultimately led to the gold strike at present-day Jacksonville.

In January 1852, the placers on Jackson Creek [Rich Gulch] were discovered by Sykes, Cluggage, Poole and others, and an extensive immigration of miners began (Walling 1884:337).

Jacksonville sprang up as a thriving community of tents and shake shanties and the streams of the eastern Siskiyou soon filled with eager prospectors almost overnight. Radiating out from the Jackson Creek diggings, they found gold-bearing gravels at the mouth of the Little Applegate River and "shortly after Forest Creek [southwest of Jacksonville] was invaded by a small army of miners" (Walling 1884:338). The early gold miners confined their operations to the well-watered placer deposits within and next to the streambeds. Armed with gold pans, picks, shovels and rocker boxes, they worked singly or in small groups. Wall tents and crudely-built cabins provided shelter during the winter rains.

The miners pushed southward to the headwaters of the Applegate River. In about 1853 William Dorn and his partner, a Mr. Elliott, discovered rich placer ground along what is now known as Elliott Creek. A short-lived settlement, Siskiyou City, developed on the north bank of that stream to serve the needs of over 1,500 miners (Port 1945:12).

The sudden deluge of strangers aroused the antagonism of the original inhabitants. In the early 1850s John A. Cardwell led a group of prospectors up the Applegate River (possibly to a point within the Ashland Unit). Cardwell later recalled that "the Indians began to show themselves in large numbers on the hills above us":

...they would yell horribly and roll stones down as if to try to frighten us away....They did not approach to within rifle shot of us...and followed us up all that day (quoted in: Gilmore 1952:247).

Hostilities continued for several years and a number of skirmishes occurred within and near the Unit. Walling (1884:190) makes reference to the "Shastas...on the Siskiyou mountains and about the head of the Applegate," who were under the leadership of Tipsu Tyee ("bearded chief")Tipsu, whose home was said to be "in the mountains between Applegate and Bear Creeks" was considered to be "a bug bear to the miners and settlers, because of his occasional insolence and mysterious character" (Walling 1884:211).

[Tipsu Tyee] entered systematically upon a career of stealthy warfare which was manifested in attacks on quite a number of parties on and near the Siskiyou mountains. He effectively terrorized a tract of country reaching from Ashland to beyond the Klamath [River] and during many months he made unexpected descents upon white settlements...(Walling 1884:233).

One of his sub-chiefs (known to the whites as "Sambo") took a leading part in the 1853 "Dunn Massacre" which resulted in the deaths of four white settlers on lower Neil Creek, southeast of Ashland. In the fall of 1853 General Joseph Lane (head of the American military forces) concluded the Treaty of Table Rock with most Indian leaders of the upper Rogue River basin. Tipsu refused to be a party to this agreement and so General Lane, accompanied by two men, went "into the mountains" and sought out the Shasta chief. Tipsu gave Lane his reluctant approval to the treaty, but he soon resumed his attacks. Tipsu Tyee's career ended early the following year when he was trapped in a cave on the Klamath River and killed (Walling 1884:230-233).

The other major Indian leader within the Unit and its environs was known as "Chief John" (sometimes called "Old John" and "Applegate John," native name unknown), head of the small band of Dakubetede (referred to by Walling as the "Ech-katawa"). John was described as a "redoubtable warrior who

properly fills more space in history than any other Oregon Indian" (Walling 1884:190). He remained outspoken and persistent in his opposition to the white invasion. During the final phase of conflict in 1855-56, about a dozen of John's warriors "forted up" in a group of deserted miner's cabins at the mouth of Star Gulch, "preparing themselves for a seige by excavating the floors of the houses and piling the dirt against the walls so as to form a protection against rifle bullets":

....The [white] scouts withdrew unseen and returned to Sterling [a large mining camp in the Little Applegate Valley] with the news. A body of 60 or more miners and others immediately went to watch the cabins and prevent the Indians from escaping while word was sent to various military companies (Walling 1884:259).

The troops soon arrived with a howitzer. One shell was sent through the roof of a cabin, killing two of the occupants:

...but night coming on [the military] concluded to keep the house surrounded till morning, and then renew the attack. During the night the Indians broke through the picket line and made their escape [up Star Gulch and down Williams Creek to the Murphy area] (Glisan 1874:277).

During this encounter one of John's men supposedly succeeded in shooting a miner at a distance of between 300 and 500 yards (Glisan 1874:277, Walling 1884:259).

Another episode, known as the "Humbug War," occurred in the summer of 1855. A group of Shasta swept down the Klamath River from Humbug Creek to Horse Creek, killing over a dozen miners as they went. Ascending Horse Creek into the Ashland Unit, they crossed the Siskiyou divide and continued north. While near the crest, the Indians killed a Frenchman called Donomore and his partner, a Portugese miner named Silvee. They attempted to take Silvee's stallion with them on their way to Elliott Creek, but finding that it would not keep pace, they shot the horse with several arrows and left it for dead. Apparently still alive, the beast was found on the south side of the creek by miners several days later. The area is still known as Studhorse Canyon (Walling 884:238, Port 1945:4, Siskiyou County Historical Society 1972).

By 1856 the focus of the final battles moved to the lower Rogue River. The end came in the early summer -- Chief John and his band were the last to surrender to the soldiers at Gold Beach. An observer wrote:

This morning, Captain Ord's command arrived, bringing in the famous Old John and his band, the terror of Southern Oregon... He brings with him 35 men capable of bearing arms, 90 women and 90 children. He is about 55 years old -- not at all prepossessing...[and] has a resolute, discontented and unhappy appearance (Glisan 1874:348).

Taken to the reservation at Siletz (on the north-central Oregon coast), John continued to voice his displeasure:

For my own part my heart is sick. Many of my people have died since they came here; many are still dying. There will soon be none left of us. Here the mountains are covered with great forests; it is hard to get through them....We are sick at heart....We now want to go back to our country. During the war my heart was bad. Now it is good. I will consent to live here one year more; after that I must go home (quoted in: Victor 1894:417).

After two years among the rainy forests of Siletz, John attempted to stir up a revolt and lead his people back to the Applegate Valley. The U.S. Army arrested the old chief and his son in 1858, shipping them to imprisonment at San Francisco. During the voyage (perhaps near the mouth of the Rogue River) John escaped from the hold and attempted to take over the ship. (In the brief struggle with the surprised crew, his son's leg supposedly was severed with a butcher's cleaver.) After a period of confinement on the island of Alcatraz, Chief John was allowed to return to the Oregon reservation to live out the rest of his days (Glisan 1874:396-403, Walling 1884:283-284).

The names of most of the prospectors who swarmed through the upper Applegate River drainage in the 1850s and 1860s have been long forgotten. Place-names like McDonald Peak, Condrey Mountain, Perk's Pasture, Carberry Creek, Elliott Creek and Palmer Creek commemorate a few of them (Port 1945). The Unit's early mining history (i.e., prior to ca. 1870) is very slightly documented, either through the historical literature or archaeological excavation. Many of the miners' cabin sites probably have been destroyed by farming activity or swept away by floods. The gold rush period did leave a folklore legacy of "lost treasure" stories, however.

The "Golden Pants" legend seems to contain some elements reminiscent of the actual Humbug War, yet its original teller (an elderly Shasta who claimed to have participated in the episode when a youth) places the events in the vicinity of Mount Ashland and Wagner Butte.

The warriors had attacked a mine [on the Klamath side of the Siskiyou] and killed the Frenchmen working it, striking at dusk....Part of the loot was the accumulation of gold dust. The Indians took a pair of buckskin trousers, tied the ankles and filled the legs with gold dust [this amount seems like an extreme exaggeration, even for a "tall tale"]....They then tied the waist and threw the load on a spare horse. The Indian said they travelled all night on a trail to the east of Wagner Butte (Haines 1966:1).

The gold supposedly was cached somewhere near the Split Rock - Grouse Gap area. Another story relates the finding (and subsequent re-losing) of the "Lost Cabin Mine," one of several dozen Western legends built around this theme. In 1870 two men (one of them a storekeeper from Central Point) went deer hunting in the Steamboat Mountain country north of Carberry Creek. The men separated and the merchant stumbled upon a delapidated cabin with trees growing up through the floor. Upon entering the structure he found a pan containing several large gold nuggets -- and signs that more were hidden. After hurrying to his partner with the news, the two men diligently searched, but supposedly were unable to relocate the cabin (Hutt 1964:72-74).

It is possible that a number of other semi- (or totally) legendary accounts were handed down from the early mining era of the region. Like much of the actual history of that period, however, most of them also have been lost.

-Circa 1852-1895: Early Settlement and Land Use-

The period between 1851 and 1895 was the "pioneer phase" in the area's historical development. Growing communities and large farmsteads were well established along the eastern and northern margins of the Ashland Cultural Unit by 1860. Residents began to exploit a variety of economic resources within the Unit -- from minerals to grazing lands.

While small mining settlements like Siskiyou City and Wellsville ^{1/} quickly faded, Uniontown became a more permanent center of community activity. It was established during the Civil War period of the early 1860s (whence its name) as a store to serve the miners of the lower Applegate Valley. Although it did not achieve post office status until 1879, it possessed the first (1863) schoolhouse in the upper Applegate Valley (Binker 1967:19, Nesheim 1977:28 and 204).

Jacksonville became the seat of Jackson County government and the metropolis of the entire region. Substantial structures, many of them made of brick, soon replaced the tents and rough-sawn lumber buildings. Other Bear Creek Valley communities simultaneously had begun developing near to the Unit. Jacob Wagner, a wheat farmer and miller, located his Donation Land Claim on the creek that now bears his name (at the present site of Talent) in 1851 (Walling 1884:507). Other settlers followed suit (e.g., Beeson, Rockfellow, Anderson), and soon the small but fertile valley of Wagner Creek was dotted with farms. The early Wagner Creek settlement apparently contained a large percentage of freethinkers, agnostics and other persons who did not fit into the mainstream of contemporary religious and social beliefs. Some of the local inhabitants formed an organization called the

^{1/} Located on the Applegate River between the Little Applegate and Star Gulch, in Section 16 (Port 1945). Another post office, Wright, was located about nine miles upstream from Uniontown, from 1879 through 1888 (Helbock 1968:12).

United Men of Liberty and built a small meeting place, the United Mental Liberty Hall, on Wagner Creek. Sometimes referred to as "Infidel Hall" by more conventional residents, the place was open "to all who wanted to talk." There, many different subjects were discussed and each speaker first had to agree to answer the questions and rebut the arguments of an oftentimes skeptical audience (Atwood 1976:15 and 111).

Several miles to the southeast, Abel Helman built a small lumber mill on the banks of Rock Creek in 1852 (O'Harra 1971:1). The water-powered sawmill became the nucleus of the town of Ashland. Promptly rechristened Mill Creek (and now known as Ashland Creek), the stream eventually would provide power to a flouring mill, planing mill, marble-cutting plant and a large woolen mill (Williams 1952:2, Daley 1948:14). Up through the 1870s Klamath Indians came from across the Cascades to trade with Ashland merchants; they camped just upstream from the village's "town plaza", in an area which is now part of Lithia Park (Daley 1948:15). Ashland Creek was the little community's life blood; by 1870 local residents had surveyed and built a short wagon road from the town upstream through the once dense stand of timber (Democratic News 15 May 1869:3).

Patrick Dunn, Giles Wells, the two Neil brothers (Clairborn and Leander) and other immigrants of the 1850s developed their Donation Land Claims in the upper reaches of the Bear Creek Valley, along Neil Creek. Thus, most of Jackson County's agriculturally desirable lands (located well outside the Unit) were patented by the early 1860s. A few individuals, like "Uncle Henry" Greely at Wagner Gap in 1860, attempted to establish small homesteads within the higher forests (Port 1945:1). Most permanent settlers, however, preferred to utilize the resources of the Siskiyou Mountains while maintaining their residence in the main valley to the northeast.

From reading early histories of the area, one might conclude that southwestern Oregon was populated solely with immigrants of north European stock, but this was far from the actual case. The French-Canadians and Hawaiians of the gold rush days were mentioned in the preceding sub-section of the Overview. A few Afro-Americans came from the border states. A mountain near the mouth of the Little Applegate River was named for one of them, Ben, who operated a blacksmith shop at Uniontown (McArthur 1974:532). A number of Jacksonville's first merchants were Jewish (Atwood 1976b:5-9). Mexicans (displaced from the old ranchos of California) were also present in the Applegate Valley during the early years. Most of them worked as packers, bringing the miners food and other supplies from the Sacramento and Willamette Valleys. In the mid-1850s settlers completed a much shorter trail between Jacksonville and Crescent City on the coast. Following the Applegate River from around Murphy to Forest Creek (Johnson 1978:4-5), the new route spelled the end of the Mexicans' pack strings. By 1860 "a new era [had] now dawned":

...no longer were the gay and tinsel trappings and the broad "sombbrero" of the ...Mexican packer seen on the streets [of Jacksonville]. No more his sonorous voice was heard cursing or cheering his heavy-laden mules; he slid from sight and passed away (Walling 1884:370).

The Chinese were by far the largest ethnic minority. Writing in a period when the "Oriental wave" was nearing its crest, Walling (1884:348) mirrored the prejudice of many Caucasians:

If it be permissible to include under the [heading] of social movements anything pertaining to the "Mongolians," we may speak of the Chinese invasion of the mines. These peculiar people came early [ca. 1852] to Jackson County and mostly began work upon claims previously abandoned by whites -- their universal custom -- and made no effort to discover new claims....in a word, [they] lived the life of all poverty-stricken Chinamen far from home and friends. As in California, they came at first silently, labored quietly and hardly was their presence known until the stolid yellow face of "John" [i.e., "John Chinaman"] peered from every bank and every worn-out placer.

The many anti-Chinese editorials in the Jacksonville newspapers showed at best a less-than-Christian charity. One of the less blatantly bigoted, entitled "A Plea for Justice," still reveals as much about the editor's racist attitudes as it does about the event described:

We do not like to see any species of injustice tolerated in this professedly Christian land, even to the lowest and most degraded of God's creatures. It is with candid sincerity, therefore, that we protest against the vicious boys of this town being allowed to follow out the bad domestic training they are the recipients of by [stoning] Chinamen when the latter are civilly behaving themselves....In some instances they do not stop with maltreating Chinamen, but are insufferably insulting, at times, to white people (Democratic Times 10 July 1869:3).

The Chinese miners worked in large "companies," which often competed with each other (sometimes violently) over mining ground and other matters. 1/ The Orientals became the object of personal harrassment as well as various discriminatory property and tax laws enacted by the white populace. The success of the hard-working "Celestials" at working the area's abandoned placer deposits (and the fact that they sent most of their gold directly back to China instead of spending it locally), led to much of the anti-"foreigner" feeling in the Caucasian community (Blue 1922:182). By the close of the nineteenth century few Chinese remained in the area.

1/ Some of the Chinese mining outfits in the Applegate Valley were the Gin Lin, Gee, Wong, Foo Chow, and Wing How companies (Democratic Times 29 April 1871:3, Southern Oregon Press 19 January 1867:3). The newspapers invariably refer to the conflicts between the groups as "tong wars"; the Applegate mining companies may have had actual connections with the Chinese "tong" societies, but this is uncertain.

The 1850s mining boom in the Siskiyou was actually a northward extension of the California gold rush. Early miners concentrated on working the easily-excavated and washed gravels adjacent to running streams. The gold values of these more accessible placer deposits soon were exhausted, however, and the miners began to look to the alluvial deposits of the higher river terraces. Modern hydraulic technology developed in California during the late 1850s and early 1860s, and the miners soon brought these methods to southwestern Oregon. The process of hydraulic mining, to be effective in loosening the consolidated gravels, typically used a head of water with at least a 200-foot drop in elevation, creating a pressure of about eighty-five pounds per square inch.

First, a sufficient volume of water had to be diverted from a stream and transported around the contours of the slopes by means of a ditch and/or wooden flumes. The "head box", a wooden structure built on the ditch above the area to be mined, diverted the water into a penstock made of riveted sections of steel pipe. The pipe led downslope to the placer mine where the water came out as a powerful stream through a large iron nozzle (often called a "giant" or "monitor"). Aimed at the exposed banks of the placer deposit, the water both loosened the material and washed it into the waiting system of sluice boxes (Lewis 1964:382-384).

While hydraulic mining occurred in the area over a long span of years (ca. 1870-1940) the decade from about 1878 to 1888 witnessed an especially large number of such ventures. During this period one writer claimed that "it seems that the deep placers of Jackson county...are so extensive that they will remain unexhausted for centuries" (Walling 1884:322). By the late 1870s several large hydraulic operations were active within the upper Applegate drainage. These included Forest and Poormans Creek, Sterling Creek, Little Applegate River, Palmer Creek, Squaw Creek and Carberry Creek, as well as numerous "high-terrace" deposits above the main river (Democratic Times 1878-1888: various issues, under the heading of "Mining News"). The sudden bustle of activity led the Jacksonville newspaper to comment that "the gravel beds and water rights on the Applegate are about all taken up" (Democratic Times 27 September 1878:3). The newspaper claimed that "the many mining enterprises on the Applegate, underway and prospective, promise to make water scarce in that stream, ere it reaches its mouth" (Democratic Times 9 August 1878:3).

One of the main hydraulic locations was along Sterling Creek, a tributary of the Little Applegate River (north of the Unit boundary). A long-standing problem at the Sterling Creek placers was the lack of sufficient water. In 1877, more than twenty years since the initial gold discovery there, Chinese workers completed a twenty-three mile long ditch (Haines and Smith 1964:51). The Sterling Ditch, heading on the upper Little Applegate, allowed the miners to work the diggings in a major way. Nearby, Gin Lin "hydraulicked" the lower Little Applegate deposits from the 1870s through most of the following decade. A prominent Chinese mining

entrepreneur, Gin and his crews excavated the China Ditch from near the mouth of Yale Creek, nearly to the main river. ^{1/} Gin supposedly recovered over one-half million dollars in gold from his "Uniontown diggings" along the Little Applegate River (Daley 1948:10).

In the Palmer Creek vicinity, Gustav Karewski (one of the Jews of Jacksonville) "purchased Cook and Comstock's diggings" (opposite the mouth of that stream) in 1878 (Democratic Times 27 September 1878:3). He worked the placer for one season and then sold his claim and equipment in 1880 (Democratic Times 24 January 1879:3, 6 August 1880:3). Simultaneously, the Beck brothers were active on the opposite (west) side of the Applegate (Democratic Times 11 October 1878:3). (Their mine probably was located at the heavily-worked ground still visible at Placer Picnic Ground.) The mining at present-day Jackson Picnic Ground evidently was done in 1878-79 by a group of Jacksonville businessmen. They employed a large Chinese crew to construct the three-mile-long ditch from Beaver Creek (Democratic Times 25 October 1878:3, 8 November 1878:3). Also in 1878, Charles W. Kahler, Samuel Lakeland, B. Robb and A. O. Eckleson formed the Palmer Creek Mining Company. They built ditches and flumes, installed over a thousand feet of hydraulic pipe and commenced operations along the creek with the winter rains of 1878-79 (Oregon Sentinel 25 August 1878:3, Democratic Times 14 February 1879:3). This operation continued for one or two seasons, when the company then extended the ditch from Palmer Creek to Star Gulch.

Gin Lin purchased several claims in the Palmer Creek Diggings in 1881; he mined on that stream as well as amongst the so-called "red hills" (the reddish-soiled high terrace deposits north of Palmer Creek) at Flume (later called Flumet) Gulch and China Gulch (Democratic Times 3 March 1882:3, Oregon Sentinel 1883:various issues, Port 1945:6, Atwood 1976:8-9). Gin's miners had at least two camps in the vicinity, one at the mouth of Palmer Creek and the other on China Gulch (Morris Byrne, personal communication; Landers 1910:2).

Squaw Creek was another important hydraulic mining locality during this period. As early as 1864 a mining company had "filed articles to secure the water of Squaw Lake, which will afford water for all ordinary purposes" (Oregon Intelligencer 30 January 1864:3). Large-scale placering did not begin until over a decade later, when a Mr. Bellinger, Judge Hanna and Henry Klippel formed the Squaw Lakes Ditch Company (Democratic Times 16 August 1878:3). Klippel was associated closely with the famous lode mine at Gold Hill, and was known as "the father of quartz mining in Southern Oregon" (Walling 1884:328). After building the ditch from the lower lake, the

^{1/} The China Ditch is still plainly evident through a parcel of Forest Service land in Section 14, T39S, R3W, WM.

company's main activity on Squaw Creek during the late 1870s and early 1880s was at the hopefully-named Dividend Bar (Democratic Times 12 May 1882:3, Port 1945, Medford Mail Tribune 15 February 1959:8). 1/ One miner, S. C. Carter, sold his Squaw Creek placer claim to a group of Chinese in 1881 (Democratic Times 8 July 1881:3). 2/

A group of Seattle-based entrepreneurs conducted their mining operations just above the confluence of Carberry Creek and the Applegate River; the site of this early 1880s operation still is known as Seattle Bar (Port 1945:9). During the 1882-83 season the Sargent brothers, G. B. Caldwell and Son, as well as Messrs. Beck and Emerson, were busy sluicing the gold-bearing gravels of Carberry Creek near Steamboat (Democratic Times 13 July 1883:3).

The Elliott Creek drainage was the scene of intermittent hydraulic work since the initial strike in 1853. However, as one observer put it in 1868, the stream often rose "so high at times as to destroy the work of the miners" (quoted in Landrum 1971:42). Later, part of this problem was solved when miners excavated a diversion tunnel through the solid rock of the canyon, channelling the creek away from its former bed. In 1878 "Billy" Dorn, the original discoverer of the diggings, was reported as having "sunk a shaft":

...in the channel of Elliott Creek, where he struck bedrock. He proceeded to prospect a pan of gravel and sufficient rock to get two dollars in heavy gold. Still further prospecting had established the fact that he has struck a rich lead which is likely to prove extensive (Democratic Times 18 October 1878:3).

Additional "rich diggings" opened on Ward's Fork in 1879 and on Dutch Creek in 1883 (Democratic Times 17 October 1879:3, 17 August 1883:3).

Continued prospecting during the nineteenth century led to the discovery of gold ores in various sections of the Unit. These lode bodies were the ultimate source of the placer deposits and often were located well above the stream beds. Lode mining (also called "quartz" mining) usually involved excavation of adits, tunnels and shafts, as well as construction of ore-processing mills -- and it often required a large amount of labor and capital. The earliest (and probably the most famous) of all the lode operations within the Unit was the Steamboat Mine. "The extraordinary

1/ The Squaw Lake ditch was plagued with occasional "wash outs" caused by landslides in the graphite schist rock of the steep terrain (Democratic Times 21 February 1879:3); geologic instability continues to characterize this area to the present day.

2/ The remains of an apparent Chinese miners' camp has been found on the slope above Squaw Creek; it may have been the living site of this group of Orientals.

quartz mine known by the several names of the Fowler lode, the Applegate quartz mine and the...":

...Steamboat ledge....[It] was discovered in February 1860 by Frank Fitterman, William Billup and others, who afterwards received it into the firm of Capt. Barnes, John Ely, William P. Ferris, W. W. Fowler, and G. W. Keeler, the two latter obtaining their interest, in consequence of having furnished the "grubstake" by which the discoverers were enabled to prospect....The rock promised fairly at first and was merely explored a little until an arrastra [a primitive form of ore mill] was completed in June 1860, and the lode was regularly opened....the full wealth of the deposit was [revealed the following year] and an enormous yield was obtained. In one week in February 1861, money enough was made to pay all previous expenses of the mine. Thirty-five tons of quartz yielded \$350 per ton and 50 tons, comprising the next lot, produced \$18,500 (\$370/ton)....Four arrastras [were] put up and other improvements resolved upon. The whole yield of the [original] lead may be summed up at \$315,000 (Walling 1884:331-332).

The owners erected a four-stamp ore-crushing mill shortly after, but the Fowler vein soon pinched out. This led local people to label the mine with the customary term for a prospect which did not live up to its expected promise: "Steamboat" (McArthur 1974:695). The mine suffered several years of inactivity during legal battles between conflicting claimants; but by the late 1870s, Steamboat Mountain again was subjected to intense prospecting and underground development. (This activity has continued intermittently down to recent years, resulting in the mountain being virtually honeycombed with numerous adits and shafts.) Benedict and Company was active there in 1878 (Democratic Times 20 December 1878:3); in 1882 a Mr. Bolt removed several tons of ore which he hauled to a mine in Josephine County for processing (Democratic Times 2 November 1882:3). Richard Cook (with backing from local capitalists like B. F. Dowell, E. K. Anderson, Jacob Ish and James Herd) did a great deal of exploratory work by extending the tunnelings of the original mine (Democratic Times 18 April 1878:3, 2 May 1878:3, 3 March 1882:3). While it may not have been the "mother lode", the mines at Steamboat Mountain evidently produced an appreciable amount of gold over the years.

In 1878 prospectors discovered gold ore in the upper Wagner Creek drainage (just north of the Unit), and five years later "considerable" ore was shipped to the newly-founded railroad town of Medford (Democratic Times 4 October 1878:3, 11 December 1885:3). Walsh and Brandon, G. N. Brentano & Co. and other parties were active at the Wagner Creek lode mines during the 1880s (Democratic Times 11 December 1885:3, 15 July 1887:3). In 1887 the Jacksonville newspaper described the Wagner Creek district as the "liveliest camp in southern Oregon...there is every evidence that some good mines have been struck; at least we hope so" (Democratic Times 26 August 1887:3). The hopes were not fulfilled -- only one of the Wagner Creek operations, the Shorty Hope Mine, would be developed extensively in the late nineteenth

century (including construction of a large stamp mill). Most of them simply did not prove worthy of sizeable investments. ^{1/} A brief-lived gold rush to upper Ashland Creek also took place in 1878. The excitement soon subsided as the gold was "not known to be in paying quantities" (Democratic Times 20 September 1878:3).

Cinnabar is the ore of quicksilver (or mercury). Hydraulic and hard-rock miners used quicksilver to amalgamate with the gold, thereby making it easier to recover from sluice boxes and ore mills. In 1868 a cinnabar deposit was discovered on the Little Applegate River, above the mouth of Glade Creek. Three years later a Mr. Mullin hired a Chinese crew to build a crude retort furnace and work the mine. They used the retort to "cook" the cinnabar and recover the quicksilver. "For a period [Mullin] succeeded":

...in supplying the local demand of the placer miners, but the escape of mercurial fumes from his rudely constructed furnace soon [sickened] his men and the project was abandoned (Brooks 1963:93).

Later, some of the bricks from the retort were salvaged by a local resident to build a chimney for his cabin (Port 1945:1). Known thereafter as the "Brickpile Mine", the claims were reworked extensively after 1899 (see Ashland Tidings 1900:15, Oregon State Dept. of Geology 1943:155-156, Brooks 1963:94). ^{2/}

The risks of life as a solitary prospector in the Siskiyou were sometimes high. In 1869 an elderly German named Henley had been mining at the mouth of the Wards Fork of Elliott Creek. Just before Christmas he took his horse up over the crest to get supplies at a small trading post on the Klamath side. During his return over the mountains, Henley was overtaken by a severe winter storm. The next spring someone found the horse grazing near Squaw Lake (Port 1945:1). Henley's body was located the following autumn near what then became known as "Dutchman Peak":

Messrs. Thurman and Richardson report having found the remains of a man on the Siskiyou Mountains between the Little Applegate and the Klamath River. They supposed it the remains of the man who was missing last winter...and of whom no report was heard. By the side of the remains were a couple of bottles of liquor... and it is inferred that while under the influence of intoxication, he must have froze to death (Democratic Times 10 October 1870:3).

^{1/} The Ashland Mine, located on the east side of the ridge from the Wagner Creek mines, tapped part of the same lode deposit. It ultimately proved to be a valuable mining property, especially after 1900.

^{2/} The 80 acres of claims were patented, serving as both a cinnabar mine and a small ranch. Later, the parcel was purchased by the Timber Products Company, a Medford-based wood products firm.

Henley was buried near where he was found, at Deadman's Point (Port 1945:1). Only the previous winter, the bitter weather forced the California-Oregon Boundary Survey to halt its operations for the season:

The weather for the last month [November 1868] has been stormy and snow is becoming almost impassible in the mountains....The snows became so deep and the weather...so severe that work...was suspended (quoted in Landrum, 1971:40).

Even so, the chief of the survey party remarked on the "bare summit of the Siskiyou Mountains" (near Mount Ashland) as the "most elevated range since leaving the vicinity of the Goose Lake [Warner] Mtns....The view is the most extensive and one of the grandest the eye can rest upon" (quoted in: Landrum 1971:41). Walling further described the headwaters of the Applegate as a "very considerable region, mostly covered with rugged mountain ranges, deep canyons and wooded steeps" (Walling 1884:314), while the local newspaper claimed it to be "an earthly paradise -- abundant of delicious water, game and grouse in inexhaustable quantities....The country is a splended cattle range in the summer" (Democratic Times 19 August 1871:3).

Hunting, fishing and stock grazing in the mountains became important activities at this time. In 1869 a Mr. McDonald and three other men returned to Jacksonville from a hunting expedition in the Siskiyou, having killed (in less than two weeks time) twenty-three deer and one elk (Democratic Times 21 August 1869:3). (This occurred well before enactment of the game laws.) Several people built fish traps on the upper Applegate River and sold large quantities of salmon and steelhead to Jacksonville residents (Democratic Times 7 April 1882:3).

The free grazing land available in the high meadows became one of the most valuable resources of the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit. In early years, pigs grazed in the oak woodlands of the area. Hogs were raised for sale to meat-starved miners, especially to the Chinese (Port 1945:4). As the market for swine declined in the 1860s and 1870s, cattle became the dominant livestock. Cattlemen established round-up camps (e.g., Wrangle Camp, Donomore Meadows, Perk's Pasture) in the high elevations of the Siskiyou. Men like Jame Kilgore (Kilgore Gulch) of Ashland, Joseph Saltmarsh of Sterling, William Hanley (Hanley Gulch) of Jacksonville and others became important cattle ranchers during the post-Civil War period (Walling 1884:503 and 507). The latter gentleman, who eventually became known as "Big Bill" Hanley - "the Sage of Eastern Oregon," developed a "side ranch" at the mouth of French Gulch (Port 1945:5). ^{1/} On the Klamath side, cattle herds belonging to the Lowden and Reeves families grazed in the upper Horse Creek area, between Copper Butte and Condrey Mountain.

^{1/} After moving his ranching operations to near Burns, Oregon, around the turn of the century, Hanley became a powerful and popular figure in Harney County politics.

Throughout the early settlement period (ca. 1853-1895), the Unit's forests hardly were touched. In fact, the "great fires" of 1878, which were mentioned as "burning vast amounts of timber" in the upper Applegate drainage (Democratic Times 20 September 1878:3) probably "harvested" far more trees than all the area's early sawmills put together. James Herd had a sawmill at Dividend Bar on Squaw Creek in the early 1880s. This small, water-powered operation produced lumber for the flumes and sluices of the hydraulic miners (Democratic Times 12 May 1882:3). Simultaneously, a Mr. Wade conceived of the idea of extending the Grand Applegate Ditch (an 1879-80 hydraulic mining ditch from Carberry Creek to Kinney Creek) down the Applegate Valley to Grants Pass. The Spokane-based investor intended to construct a large sawmill on the lower Applegate, floating the logs to it all the way from Carberry Creek; the excess water was to be used near Grants Pass for irrigation and mining purposes (Democratic Times 1882-1884 -- various issues, Port 1945:13). Although the Grand Applegate Ditch was used by local ranches for irrigation, the log-floating scheme apparently never materialized. (However, a small sawmill soon was built on Carberry Creek at Steamboat.) 1/

A steam-powered lumber mill operated on upper Wagner Creek by 1876 (Ashland Tidings 27 July 1876:3). A number of small sawmills clustered in the upper Bear Creek Valley in the vicinity of Ashland. At least two of them were built on Ashland Creek, upstream from the original Abel Helman operation. One of these, erected by Messrs. Marshall and Stanley, evidently was located just north of the Unit boundary in upper Lithia Park (Ashland Tidings 29 March 1878:3). The other, the Upper Walker Sawmill, was built (probably in the 1880s) at the forks of Ashland Creek, a site now submerged beneath Reeder Reservoir (Walker 1923:2). Two Ashland residents, Chandler and Morris had a mill on Clayton Creek in 1881 (Ashland Tidings 27 May 1881:3). Pine timber from Neil Creek was fed to a mill built on that stream in the 1880s; this may have been the same one owned by John W. Dollarhide, who became the operator of the Siskiyou Summit Toll Road (Walling 1884:503). Local folklore states that the "first lumber to be shipped from Jackson County by railroad" came from the early Neil Creek mill (Ashland Tidings clipping:n.d.). This occurred sometime between the completion of the railroad in 1887 and the mill's destruction by fire in 1889 (Ashland Tidings 23 September 1889:3). 2/

The Siskiyou Summit proved to be the last major barrier to construction of a railroad connecting the lower Columbia River with the San Francisco Bay area. In December 1887 the Southern Pacific Railroad completed its line

1/ The Grand Applegate (or Carberry) Ditch was sold to local ranchers. Until recently it continued to be used for irrigation of alfalfa pastures along the river.

2/ The "folklore" accounts would put the event as happening around 1900. This would be far too late for the first commercial rail shipment of Jackson County timber.

between Oregon and California -- linking the entire perimeter of the nation in a continuous loop of railroad transportation. By the 1890s, southwestern Oregon and northwestern California were becoming integrated into the national economy, and the natural resources of the area would become increasingly important after the turn of the century.

-Circa 1895-1930:
Intensive Development and Early Forest Service-

With the rapid increase in Jackson County's population which followed completion of the railroad, the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit began to support many more permanent residents. Numerous families moved into the upper Applegate River drainage; they established post offices and several small schools. Among the new post offices was Pursel, which was established in 1898 on the Applegate River near the mouth of Beaver Creek. The Beaver Creek school opened there the same year (Binker 1967:20, Medford Mail Tribune 12 April 1959:12, Nesheim 1976:210). School children who lived on the west side of the Applegate had to cross over the river by means of a hand-pulled "trolley" suspended from cables (Nesheim 1976:76). The Beaver Creek school continued at this location for over thirty years, but the Pursel post office closed in 1904 (McArthur 1874:605).

A second school opened near the mouth of Palmer Creek in the early twentieth century (Jacksonville Post 14 May 1910:1). By this time baseball had become an important local pastime. The Upper Applegate team drew its members largely from families that lived between Squaw Creek and Star Gulch. Their games, including the annual Fourth of July challenge meet with the Jacksonville team, took place at the Palmer Creek schoolgrounds. Horse races and an evening dance were also part of the Independence Day festivities (Jacksonville Post 10 July 1909:3, 9 April 1910:3).

The Carter, Byrne, Watkins, Harr, Collings and Langley families all settled in the lower Squaw Creek vicinity, and these residents succeeded in establishing the Watkins school in 1891 (Nesheim 1976:209). The little community of miners and ranchers obtained postal service two years later (Binker 1967:19). The hewn-log, one-room Watkins schoolhouse served for over thirty years, when it was succeeded by a larger structure built in 1923 (Atwood 1976:60). 1/

The citizens of Carberry Creek petitioned for a post office in 1887, and received it the following year (Democratic Times 15 July 1887:3, Binker

1/ The second Watkins schoolhouse was built along the standardized pattern made popular by the State Board of Education. It was a finished lumber, clipped-gable affair, with a bank of tall windows along the south wall to maximize the light inside.

1967:19). In 1890 the town of Steamboat (which now had stage service to the lower Applegate Valley) was described as "a mining camp...[with] a population of 42, 14 school children; weekly mail by horseback" (Oregon State Board of Agriculture 1890:114). The Steamboat school and post office lasted until around World War I, when improved transportation brought about consolidation of services at the new "town" of Copper. The various Upper Applegate schools established by 1898 illustrate the reality of a more permanent type of settlement pattern within the Unit. Mere supply centers had given way to actual communities like Pursel, Watkins and Steamboat. These now offered "second-level" services (i.e., mail delivery and a basic education) which heretofore had been found only downriver. By 1916 the Upper Applegate Valley was described as a "well populated...agricultural and stock-raising community....There are sufficient schools, apparently, and people are typical of an intelligent farming [class]" (Ringland 1916:6-7).

Gold mining continued to occupy a significant number of local residents during this period. While small mining ventures continued, some large-scale operations were active in the as-yet unworked placers of upper Elliott Creek. The Slack Mine was located on the north bank of the stream near Mallard Gulch (U.S. Forest Service 1909:Forest Atlas sheet B-3). In the 1920s twenty-two of the claims were taken over by the Diesch Syndicate; sluicing of their "Daffodil Mine" continued for several years (Medford Mail Tribune 15 October 1972:B-1). ^{1/} Three miles up Elliott Creek, the Pennsylvania Mining Company began hydraulic operations across from the mouth of Studhorse Canyon. The activity at the so-called Penn Mine started around 1910, after the company constructed a sled road from Squaw Creek south over Elliott Creek Ridge. Finding the deep chasm of lower Elliott ill-suited for a road, the owners built the route in order to bring (by horse-drawn sleds) the needed mining equipment and building supplies. A crew of fifteen men was employed. The Penn Mine complex included a sawmill, horse barn, three kilowatt electric light plant, office, two bunkhouses and a cookhouse (W. Ziegler, personal communication; Jacksonville Post 21 October 1911:1, 13 January 1912:1).

Between 1900 and World War I gold lodes were mined at several locations: on upper Palmer Creek (the Doodlebug Mine, where in 1908 a Dr. C. R. Ray erected an old 3-stamp mill previously used at Jacksonville's Opp Mine), at Stringtown Gulch on lower Squaw Creek (the Haskins and Traverso Mine), on upper Elliott Creek (Edwards-Garrison Claim) and on the Silver Fork of Elliott Creek (Grubstake Mine). The latter was active in 1916 and included over 300 feet of adits, a large water-powered arrastra and a cyanide gold-reduction plant (see Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:159 and 163, Jacksonville Post 24 November 1908:3). In 1909, local boosters claimed that "capital and transportation facilities" would eventually make the Steamboat Mountain area "one of the greatest mining districts in the country" (Jacksonville Post 25 September 1909:3). "Quartz" Smith deepened the

^{1/} In the mid-1950s the Daffodil Mine claims became involved in a long controversy between the Forest Service and miner Eldred Cobb over the newly-built Elliott Creek road's right-of-way.

tunnels of the Steamboat Mine during the 1890s and others continued his work well into the twentieth century (Medford Mail Tribune 22 May 1966:B-1). In 1912 Jake Schearer constructed a large pole-and-shake building there to house his 2-stamp mill (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:189). This structure (still standing in 1978) subsequently was used by two partners in 1927; they operated a small mill powered by a gasoline engine (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:194).

After the abortive gold strike of the late 1870s (mentioned in the previous sub-section), a paying vein of ore finally was found in the granitic rock of the Ashland Creek drainage. Discovered by Bob Shaw in 1905, the "Bula" or Lamb Mine straddled the ridge above the East Fork of Ashland Creek. Shaw's small arrastra on that stream later was replaced by a water-powered stamp mill built on upper Tolman Creek; a three-mile long ditch brought the necessary water around the ridge from Ashland Creek (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:4). The Ashland Tidings (18 December 1911) claimed that ore from this "Ashland Canyon" vein yielded \$100 in gold per ton.

Gold was not the only metal extracted from the Unit during the early twentieth century -- copper, antimony, chromite and other ores also were prospected and mined. (The Blue Ledge copper boom of ca. 1905-1918 was concentrated in the North Siskiyou Unit, and is described in the previous chapter of this report.) Several small copper mines were located in the lower Squaw Creek drainage (e.g., New London Claims on Elliott Creek Ridge, Neuber Claims and Pacific States Mines between Stringtown Gulch and Dividend Bar). These were located along a northward extension of the Blue Ledge mineralized belt. Although one local source claimed that "many fortunes" would be made in the "copper belt of Southern Oregon" (Jacksonville Post 27 July 1907:3), the Squaw Creek mines never proved to be worthy of great investment (see Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:187, Shennon 1933:10-12, Stephen 1913). Nevertheless, the copper boom did have one major impact upon the Unit -- it resulted in development of a relatively high standard auto road extending well up the Applegate River. Widened and regraded along existing segments of wagon road, the Blue Ledge stage route provided the upper Applegate drainage with a direct daily link to Jacksonville and Medford. The narrow stretch of road on the east side of the river above Star Gulch proved to be a difficult one for the horse-drawn stage to negotiate, however:

The stage to the Blue Ledge went over an embankment near McKee's ranch last Monday. None of the passengers were hurt, but the horses were badly crippled. The stage rolled about 125 feet (Jacksonville Post 5 October 1907:3).

This section of road was replaced by the "west side" road after construction of the McKee Covered Bridge during World War I. Another unpopular portion of the Upper Applegate Road was the steep grade at Brushy Gulch. A wagonload of beans, bound for the Blue Ledge mine, was lost over the side of the cliff at this point, leading the Jacksonville Post to comment:

This hill is one of several which infest our road, and requires a steam hoist or donkey engine to pull any kind of load over it (25 November 1907:3).

Delbert McKee established a stage stop at the new covered bridge (Port 1945:5). (A small store and restaurant has continued to operate at this site.) The optimism of the Blue Ledge copper boom led to talk of building a railroad from Jacksonville into the upper Applegate, but this project never went further than the "paper" stage (The Weekly Independent 28 March 1912:1).

Some small-scale mining of antimony ore (stibnite) occurred on the east side of Kinney Mountain. In 1918 Bert Lowry shipped at least two carloads of the ore, probably for use in the war effort (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:170-171). The Horseshoe Chrome Mine on the upper Little Applegate River produced forty-five tons of chromite the same year. Pack strings of mules carried the ore over the ridge to the town of Talent for shipment on the Southern Pacific Railroad (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:165).

Although metallic ores continued to be the main object of search by prospectors, a marble deposit near Seattle Bar was placed under mining claim in the early 1900s. To the east, in the upper Neil Creek drainage, a large deposit of high quality granite was quarried. Frank Fish, an experienced granite cutter from Barre, Vermont, discovered the monument-grade stone in 1900 while on a hunting trip. The deposit was worked intermittently by the Penniston family of Ashland until Walter M. Blair, one of Fish's acquaintances from Vermont, purchased 120 acres in 1916. The so-called Ashland Granite was used in the Portland City Hall, the Salem post office building and the dome of the Washington State Capitol in Olympia, and it became a popular material for gravestones. Although Ashland billed itself as the "Granite City," and Blair undertook a good deal of development (e.g., electric quarry hoist, saw sheds, polishing machines, etc.), the combination of poor sales practices and the economic depression of the 1930s ultimately led to the quarry's closure (Ashland, Granite Company 1922: 9-16, Ashland Tidings 1901-1922: various issues, Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:22-23).

The raising of livestock, especially small herds of cattle, continued to provide a significant source of income for persons living in and near the Unit. "Line shacks" (e.g., Split Rock Cabin, Saltmarsh or "Freezout" Cabin, Beeson Cabin, Glade Cabin, Donomore Cabin, etc.) were built in the high meadows during the early twentieth century, and some of them are still in existence. Rustling was an occasional problem:

The residents of the Applegate District have been having considerable trouble with cattle rustlers for some time.... A vigilance committee was organized and ran down two of the perpetrators who were given a ticket-to-leave order (The Weekly Independent 28 March 1912:1).

For a time, local men like Herrin, Beeson and Peterson grazed large bands of sheep in the McDonald Creek, Grouse Gap and upper Neil Creek vicinity (i.e., along the perimeter of the Ashland Creek watershed, a "no grazing" area). John Byrne, an Upper Applegate rancher, ranged his flocks in the hills above the Squaw Lakes (Gribble 1917:3, Jacksonville Post 29 January 1910:1).

Forest Service records for the World War I years show that "stock trespass" and over-grazing were rather severe in the Unit (Brown 1960:120 and 145). In addition, sometime around 1920 the Medford Livery Company released its horses in the Upper Applegate area. Streetcars and automobiles had ended the animals' usefulness, and they were turned out to die. Instead, they bred rapidly and soon became known as the "Wild Horses of the Applegate." Ranging in the Elliott Creek Ridge country, the feral horses began "raiding haystack and pastures, kicking calves to death, knocking down fences and ruining summer range" (Medford Mail Tribune 23 November 1947:clipping). ^{1/}

Logging within the Unit occurred on a limited basis throughout the period under discussion. The area's rugged topography made large timber operations far less economical than in the flatter and more heavily forested portions of the Cascade Range. An observer stated in 1899:

The most extensive operations [in the Siskiyou] have been in proximity to the Rogue River Valley settlements and the placer diggings southwest of the valley in the spurs of the Siskiyou Mountains. Sawmills have been erected in many places. They were small plants, sawing a while in the adjacent forest then pulled down and moved elsewhere.

Early Forest Service timber sales in the area were almost totally restricted to fence posts, rails, shakes and firewood. Some thought was given to encouraging the cutting of oak and alder in order "to furnish small quantities...to local furniture plants," but apparently, nothing much came of the idea (Rankin 1924:8). During the early decades of the twentieth century, only two relatively long-term sawmill operations were active in the upper Applegate Valley. One was the Pursel mill, located on Yale Creek at the mouth of Waters Gulch; the other was the Kreman Mill, located across the river from the mouth of Palmer Creek (Jacksonville Post 14 May 1919:1, U.S. Geological Survey 1908: Grants Pass Quadrangle). Both of them confined their cutting to privately-owned timber (Rankin 1924:9).

^{1/} In the late 1930s local stockmen began war on the horses, with the population decreasing from over 100 in 1941 to about five in 1946 (Medford Mail Tribune 8 June 1947:clipping). This remnant band was sighted occasionally until 1950.

The only lumbering of any consequence occurred on private (now Forest Service-administered) land in the upper Neil Creek drainage. Three Ashland men built a new water-powered sawmill (later converted to steam power) there in 1897-98, using teams of oxen to haul the logs down the greased skid roads. After 1900 the operation changed hands [at least twice] becoming known as the Ashland Box and Lumber Manufacturing Company. Said to have operated the first steam donkey engine in Jackson County, the company flumed its rough cut lumber three miles down from the sawmill to the box and planing mill located next to the Southern Pacific Railroad. ^{1/} A second sawmill was built further up Neil Creek in Section 13. Three donkey engines were kept busy yarding the pine timber down the steep slopes to the small log pond on the impounded stream. In 1917 a fire burned much of the firm's remaining timber, as well as two of the donkey engines. The Ashland Manufacturing Company promptly went into receivership, and its Neil Creek operation closed the following year (Ashland Daily Tidings n.d.:clipping, 13 June 1966:clipping, Gribble 1918:1, Ashland Commercial Club 1909:23). ^{2/}

When the National Forests were created, a great hue-and-cry arose over the "locking up" of usable land. As a result, Congress passed the 1906 Forest Homestead Act to allow valid agricultural withdrawals in the new Forests. Between 1907 and 1920 homesteading underwent its most intense period, and the timber lands of the Pacific Northwest were among the main targets of America's last "free land" rush. (Homesteaders flocked to the southern portion of the Cascades in droves during this time. Many of the entrymen were far more interested in obtaining ownership of timber than in gaining a small farm; as with logging, the physical character of the Siskiyou Mountains precluded much of this activity within the Unit.) Very few timber claim or Forest homestead entries are recorded for the area; most of the arable land already had entered private ownership by 1900. Still, a few homesteads were established within the Unit, and several were found valid by the Forest Service land examiners. Nearly all of them clustered close to the main river on lower Beaver Creek, French Gulch and similar locations. The names of the various entrymen indicate that most of them were the offspring of the area's original settlers (e.g., Byrne, Dorn, Jens, McKee, etc.), rather than representing a new wave of immigrants. Substantial improvements were common to most of the claims. For instance, John A. Haskins settled at the forks of Squaw Creek in 1897. When the Crater National Forest was created, he decided to legalize his squatter's rights with a Forest Homestead entry. In 1911 Haskin's improvements included a four-room house, large log barn, woodshed, springhouse, hog pens, hen house, corrals and 25 acres "cleared and under cultivation" (Rogue River NF - HRC Itm #H-2 file #7 and #31).

^{1/} Later, cattleman William Crosslin used lumber from the abandoned flume to build a cabin on upper Neil Creek. This structure, still in existence, was used by hunters for many years (Ashland Daily Tidings n.d.:clipping).

^{2/} During the 1920s and 1930s Fruit Growers Supply Company (of Hilt, California) conducted large-scale railroad logging operations on the Klamath side of the Siskiyou crest. The nearest that the logging railroad spurs approached the Ashland Unit was in the upper Grouse Creek drainage and on the south slope of Red Mountain (Siskiyou County Historical Society 1975:4-5).

Until after 1900 there was very little recreational use of the Unit, aside from the yearly hunting expeditions of local residents. Game protection laws were enacted, but not soon enough to prevent the virtual disappearance of elk from the area. It was front page news when a large bull elk wandered down into Ashland's Lithia Park and was promptly shot (Ashland Daily Tidings 3 December 1924:1). This was one of the last known occurrences of the animals in the Unit until recent years. The Siskiyou acquired a reputation as excellent deer hunting country, and poaching became a definite problem:

A raid conducted jointly...by the game wardens of California and Oregon on a deserted mining claim on Dutch Creek...on the California border, yielded six San Francisco Coast League ballplayers as prisoners, for violation of the game laws...The ballplayers established themselves in winter quarters several weeks ago. Their wives joined them recently....The prisoners say they thought they were so far out of the world that hunting was safe and admit securing an abundance of game (Jacksonville Post 29 November 1913:1).

The Unit's road system continued to improve after 1900. With this development, local residents and tourists soon were seeking other forms of recreation. A large mineral spring was discovered on the Klamath side of the Siskiyou crest in 1890, near the site of a cinnabar mine. By 1900 Cinnabar (or Garretson's) Springs had become an extremely popular health resort. The resort complex included a two-story hotel, dance hall, store and several bath-houses. People came to drink the purportedly rheumatism-curing waters and to enjoy a few days of "rusticating" in the mountains. Although a wagon road was built from the Klamath River to Cinnabar Springs by 1905, many Jackson County residents travelled to the remote spa along the "Cinnabar Trail". ^{1/} Paid guides led mounted parties (and an occasional wagon-load) of tourists up the Little Applegate River, crossing over the ridge into the upper Beaver Creek drainage and following the ridge-tops to the watershed divide near Donomore Meadows. Another trail ascended south along Ashland Creek to Grouse Gap, following the crest west to within a few miles of the springs (O'Harra n.d.:63 and 85, Gribble 1917:1).

As early as 1871 Jacksonville and Applegate Valley residents had begun spending a few days each summer camping and fishing at Squaw Lakes (Democratic Times 22 July 1871:3). Shortly after 1900 an improved road allowed wagon travel up French Gulch, over the ridge to Squaw Creek and on upstream to the lakes (U.S. Geological Survey 1908: Grants Pass Quadrangle). Several people built cabins along the lakeshore. Recreation use at Squaw

^{1/} The Cinnabar Trail first developed during the 1870s in order to provide access to the Emeline Cinnabar Mine on upper Beaver Creek (Klamath River tributary). Several wagon loads of quicksilver were transported over this primitive road to Jacksonville (Democratic Times 13 September 1878:3). The old grade of the Cinnabar Trail has since been converted into Forest Service roads 392 and 4135.

Lakes steadily increased over the years and more development occurred; this included a small grocery store, restaurant concession and boat rental (Jacksonville Post 1908-1913:various issues, O'Harra n.d.:365).

Probably the most significant (and definitely the most heavily promoted) recreation use occurred in the timbered hills near Ashland. After 1900 the town made a partially successful attempt to become a major West Coast health resort. Several mineral springs were located nearby, and the mountain scenery immediately south of town provided another attraction. Recreation received another boost when Ashland Creek was stocked with eastern brook trout in 1909 (Ashland Tidings 15 August 1909:3). Simultaneous to its early development of present-day Lithia Park, the city government helped to finance construction of a road several miles up the canyon of Ashland Creek. In 1909 enthusiastic local boosters spoke of "Ashland's Grand Canyon":

...Stillness, music, incense, light and shade and seclusion. What wonder that the young folks and old alike stroll through this cool retreat on Sunday afternoons...Elsewhere one would go many miles to find such a place. Here in Ashland it is a part of the very city itself (Ashland Commercial Club 1909:30).

Summertime tourists traveled by wagons (and soon, automobiles) to the end of the Ashland Canyon road (several miles inside the Unit). From there, the hardier excursionists went by horseback to the summit of Mount Ashland for an impressive view of Mount Shasta and the Siskiyou. Some visitors even tried skiing on the remnant snowbanks of the northeast slope.

After much of the Lithia Park development was completed in 1916, the town hired professional "booster" J. Frank Hanly to compose a 154-page publication promoting the many wonders of the Ashland Canyon, entitled A Day in the Siskiyou: An Oregon Extravaganza. Hanly combined his effusive prose with passages of inspirational poetry and tinted photographs. The purpose of the book evidently was to impress the reader with the fact that Ashland Canyon ranked among the great natural wonders of the world:

From [Ashland's] flower-embroidered streets, I behold Mount McLoughlin's majestic, sunlit cone...and look upon Mount Ashland's distant, hundred-footed depth of wind-piled snow....I see the silvery shimmer of Ashland Creek and hear the romantic tales its garrulous waters tell....Ashland Way [the canyon road], a road of dreams, of wonder-wildness, quiet grandeur and multitudinous delights...Now walking beneath gigantic trees -- hemlocks, firs and redwoods... Now clambering up the mountains rugged, creviced side, toward eagle aeries and splendid isolations... (Hanly 1916:48, 55 and 66).

...And so on. (While the Ashland Creek drainage has undeniable scenic attractions, Hanly's over-exuberant writing style led to some definite mis-statements: Mount McLoughlin is not visible from any section of Ashland; the snowpack on Mount Ashland nowhere approaches one-hundred feet in depth; the only "redwoods" along Ashland Creek were some four dozen seedlings planted by the Forest Service in 1912.)

The Ashland Forest Reserve, which consisted of most of the Ashland Creek Watershed, was created by executive proclamation on September 23, 1893. In 1907 President Theodore Roosevelt created the Ashland National Forest which added most of the Upper Applegate area. The Ashland National Forest was absorbed almost immediately into the Crater National Forest, with headquarters in Medford. In 1920 the Oregon-and-California Railroad Grant lands within the Ashland Watershed were made part of the National Forest; sixteen years later, the alternate sections in the upper Little Applegate River drainage came under Forest Service administration (see Rankin 1927:10, Brown 1960).

The Ashland Forest Reserve was created specifically as a municipal watershed preserve. Grazing of sheep or other livestock within the area was forbidden. There were no Federal employees available to oversee protection of the Reserve until the General Land Office (U.S. Department of Interior) began to hire rangers in 1899. W. G. Kroepke started duty on the Ashland Reserve in spring of that year and remained as ranger until after the area's administrative transfer to the newly-formed U.S. Forest Service in 1906. Kroepke had acquired some forestry experience while living in his native Germany, and he "took a great interest in the Forest Service and especially in the 'Free Use' business [firewood cutting, etc.], which he advocated and demonstrated to a considerable degree in his District" (Swenning 1909:23).

The early Forest Service built a number of roads, both in the original Ashland section of the National Forest and in the larger addition to the west. One of the main purposes of road and trail construction was to provide firefighting crews with access into the remote portions of the Unit. One of the worst years for wildfire was 1910; the summer was extremely hot, dry and windy throughout the region. During August and September of 1910, the following fires (from: Burns 1911:map) burned a total of over 6,000 acres within the Unit: Buck (or Boaz) Peak (ca. one section), Palmer Creek (ca. one-half section), Squaw Creek (ca. one-half section), Big and Little Red Mountain (ca. one section each), Ashland Creek (two fires totalling about four sections). The 1910 Ashland Creek fires were doubly serious because of the threat to watershed values. Crews composed of both local civilians and U.S. Army troops helped to control the two burns, but "the high winds prevailing...and the inexperience of the men in handling the fires resulted in large areas being burned over" (Crater NF 1916a:n.p.). A seven-year "jinx" seemed to have plagued the Ashland Watershed: fires occurred again in 1917 and 1924. Both of these were much smaller in size, and Ranger John Gribble experienced definite problems in arousing local concern over the 1917 blaze:

Knowing the difficulty of getting men, I tried to secure some in Medford and finally got a neighbor to go with me. I stopped in Phoenix and Talent and Ashland for help but could get no one. I bot [sic] some supplies in Ashland and went on. Near Long's Cabin [Winburn Camp] I met a young man whom I finally persuaded to go along (Gribble 1917a:1).

Soon after the 1910 Ashland (or Brushy Hill) fire, the Forest Service reseeded the area with Norway spruce, Scotch pine and ponderosa pine. The seedlings did fairly well up until their destruction by the 1917 burn (Gribble 1915a:n.p.). Other plantings of exotic tree species included about fifty Sequoia sempervirens seedlings along Ashland Creek. Planted by Rangers Gribble and Moore in the spring of 1912, the redwood seedlings originally had arrived at the Crater National Forest Supervisor's Office without any kind of explanatory cover letter (Gribble 1917b:n.p.). Some of these trees (including several which were planted by Gribble in Lithia Park) are still thriving.

Local attitudes on forest fires were a matter of real concern to the early Forest Service Rangers. Much to the dismay of the young agency, many of the long-time residents of the Applegate Valley were advocates of "light burning," largely in order to keep brush and timber from encroaching on grazing lands. A great controversy arose within the Forest Service over the concept of light burning. In 1916 Arthur Ringland (who later would become Regional Forester of the southwestern United States) arrived to study the problem in the Applegate Ranger District of Crater National Forest. He tended to favor burning as a viable alternative to the agency's expensive program of total fire prevention (Ringland 1916). While Ringland's philosophy of compromise evidently did not gain much acceptance from his superiors, neither did the ideas of Assistant Forest Supervisor Harold D. Foster on the opposite extreme. Perhaps caught up in the aura of intrigue during World War I, Foster proposed a devious ploy to capture Applegate arsonists:

My idea of a firebug detective is briefly as follows: a man should come into the country in the winter when everyone has forgotten the summer orgy of fire-setting and the ceaseless round of firefighting. Let him drift from across the mountains, not from the Valley on the railroad, driving a burro loaded with pick and pan and sourdough. Let him aimlessly peck the rocks all over the country, talk with the natives and gradually become one himself....Such a man should combine rare qualities: apparent frankness combined with an innate secretiveness, a winning manner and an ability to betray...a "highbrow" brain in a "roughneck" body, and an orderly mind in an unkempt appearance (Foster 1915a:6).

The Forest Service was particularly anxious regarding the Ashland Creek drainage, with its valuable watershed and large number of recreationists:

...it is important to give the Ashland watershed special fire protection...Campers are quite numerous in the headwaters of streams, and some of them need careful watching in order to see that carelessness is not exercised (Erickson 1913:10).

Ranger John Gribble put up his fire prevention signs throughout the Watershed; some of his self-composed messages were purposely obscure: "Keep Vulcan Quiet Until Pluvius Returns":

...To be sure, few who read the notice would know Vulcan and Pluvius from Huitzilpotchli and Quetzalcoatli; but some would wonder...Even if they do not understand the mythological allusion they will start to use their heads (Foster 1915b:16-17).

In order to help administer and protect the area's resources, the Forest Service developed several ranger stations and lookouts within the Unit. The Ashland Creek Ranger Station (or "Tool House") and Star Ranger Station on the Applegate River were one-room structures built in 1911 (Crater Ranger July 1911:9). ^{1/} Other early administrative sites (i.e., seasonally used guard stations) were located at Perk's Pasture and at Cold Springs near the head of Split Rock Creek. Fire lookouts originally were stationed on the summits of Mount Ashland, Wagner Butte, Yellowjacket Ridge (which had a lookout platform built in the top of a pine tree) and Palmer Peak. Standard Forest Service style lookout buildings were erected on Wagner Butte, Mount Ashland and Dutchman Peak in the 1920s; later fire lookouts were constructed on Squaw Peak and Stein Butte (Brown 1960).

By 1910 Jackson County had entered a period of phenomenal economic expansion. Much of the boom was associated with the development of the pear orchard industry in the Bear Creek Valley -- the old Donation Land Claims were subdivided into tracts of newly-planted orchard and many new homes were built. There was a real need for additional water for both domestic and agricultural purposes. A few large-scale mining/irrigation water development schemes had been proposed in the nineteenth century. One of them contemplated tapping the flow of Cottonwood Creek (south of Mount Ashland, in the Klamath River drainage) and bringing it by a "long, wide and deep ditch to the...Applegate and other localities" (Walling 1884:324). The same general idea was revived in 1916 when State Engineer John W. Whistler

^{1/} Although no longer in use for administrative purposes, the original Star R.S. building is still in existence. It is the oldest Forest Service structure still standing within the Rogue River National Forest.

suggested building a ditch from the Klamath tributary of Cow Creek north to Wagner Gap, thereby feeding irrigation water to the farms of the Talent-Phoenix area (Whistler and Lewis 1916). Although the Klamath streams were not diverted, part of this ditch was built. Known as the McDonald Canal, it used portions of an old mining ditch from Greely Creek to Wagner Gap for part of its length. (The McDonald Canal continues to supply much of the water needs of Talent area residents.)

Ashland Creek continued to supply much of that town's water and power needs. As early as 1888 the Ashland Electric Power and Light Company built a primitive hydroelectric plant within what is now upper Lithia Park. The Siskiyou Electric Power Company purchased the operation in 1904, and it then was replaced by a municipally-owned 300 kilowatt power plant built farther up Ashland Creek in 1908 (Taylor 1965:1-5, Wickham 1978:5). Both forks of Ashland Creek were impounded and pipelines brought the water down to the generator (housed in a sturdy red brick and sandstone block building, which was erected near the National Forest boundary on the Canyon Road.)

Ashland began to experience some problems with its domestic water supply during the early 1920s. One episode involved millionaire newcomer Jesse Winburn. Winburn made his fortune by developing the advertisements in New York City's subway system. He retired in 1920 and came to Ashland to live in the forested splendor of his new "Sap 'n Salt Lodge" on upper Ashland Creek. There, surrounded by the heavily-timbered slopes of the National Forest, Winburn built stables and a swimming pool, and held numerous parties. Despite Winburn's generous endowment of the town's new hospital and Women's Civic Club buildings, the city fathers expressed concern over all this activity so near to Ashland's water supply. After some disagreements with the city council in 1922, the hot-tempered Winburn packed his bags and "left town as suddenly as he came" (see O'Harra 1971:7-10). The local Chamber of Commerce used Winburn's lodge as a clubhouse for a short time and then abandoned it (Ashland Chamber of Commerce n.d.:1). Forest Service fire crews occupied the derelict structure as a temporary camp for a number of years. One crew member wrote:

....So far the set-up is fine at Winburn and I hate like thunder to have to move....the peskiness of porcupines is compensated by a six-foot fireplace, plenty of running water and a cool place to stay (quoted in: The Rogues June 1938:7).

A more serious problem regarding the Ashland water supply reached the critical point in 1924. During the extreme drought of that summer, "parkways and private lawns quickly took on the aspect of a desert and furnished":

...the city considerable free advertising of a damaging nature by auto tourists and others. The water question ...became keenly accentuated and forced the demand that investigation be made at once of every possible future source (City of Ashland 1925:1).

Among the possible new water sources were Neil Creek, Emigrant Reservoir and Fish Lake in the Cascades (Ashland Daily Tidings 5 October 1923:2, Henshaw 1924:10). The Neil Creek proposal would have involved excavation of a 3,200-foot long tunnel through the ridge into Ashland Creek drainage. The city chose to retain Ashland Creek as its prime water source; and, in 1928, it completed construction of 114-foot high Hosler Dam (Stevens, Thompson and Runyan, Inc. 1969:2). Built at a cost of \$350,000, the steel-reinforced concrete dam created Reeder Reservoir (capacity: 850 acre-feet), which is still the main source of the community's drinking water. In 1929 the city and the Forest Service entered into a cooperative agreement whereby the Ashland Creek Watershed would be protected and managed for domestic water use. (Timber harvest, which had been allowed within the watershed on a very limited scale prior to the 1929 agreement, was halted until a period of partial and clear cutting in the 1950s. Controversy over logging, road construction and expanded water development within the Ashland Creek drainage has marked some of the relations between the city and the Forest Service since that time.)

-Circa 1930 to 1979: Depression, War and Recent Years-

The economic stress caused by the Great Depression of the 1930s brought about a new round of mining activity to the area, especially in the upper Applegate River drainage. With the serious lack of job opportunities, small-scale mining became a means of economic survival for many local residents. The Jackson County Court even used Federal money to provide a three-day class in "gold mining techniques" for indigent families, in hopes of easing the pressure on the county relief funds (Haines and Smith 1964:90). In addition, the 1934 increase in the price of gold brought about a level of prospecting activity unseen since the turn of the century.

In the late 1930s the B-H Company operated a gold dredge among the placer deposits of Forest Creek, near Ruch (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:152-153). In 1938 Ernest McKee, John Boyle and M. C. Lininger undertook extensive hydraulic mining of the Applegate River gravels near the mouth of Palmer Creek; they worked the McKee Placer Mine with a large gas shovel, four trucks and a trommel powered by an automobile engine (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:172). ^{1/} "Depression mining" occurred at the old workings on Steamboat Mountain (e.g., Llano de Oro Mine) and on Palmer Creek (see Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:162 and 169). In 1939 the good fortune of an inexperienced young miner at the latter location prompted these comments by a Forest Service employee:

During the winter, a prospector by the name of Snaily, accompanied by his wife, drifted into the Applegate looking for a place to mine. Mr. Snaily, a tenderfoot in

^{1/} A trommel is a form of large, mechanized rockerbox which grades material out by size -- leading the finer, gold-bearing silt to the riffles of a sluice.

the mining game, was given lots of advice...by other prospectors in the community who considered themselves seasoned sourdoughs. An old cabin on Palmer Creek near Bailey Gulch was selected....With their combined efforts and a little credit thrown in by the McKee Campground merchant, the wolf was kept from gnawing through the door, (although it was reported to be badly damaged)....A week ago last Thursday, while engaged in the daily task of panning, they were astonished to find a nugget valued at an even \$800. Needless to say, there has been a mild gold rush in the vicinity and we have received a number of inquiries about the way to Palmer Creek. I have been thinking seriously of leading the way (quoted in: The Rogues August 1939:3).

Cinnabar mining also regained popularity during the Depression years. Redevelopment of the region's quicksilver industry was stimulated by the high prices which followed the formation of the Spanish-Italian Mercury Cartel in 1927. In that year the State of Oregon produced over 2,000 flasks $\frac{1}{2}$ of quicksilver, an amount nearly equal to the state's total previous production (Brooks 1963:15). The Bailey Gulch (or Doodlebug) Mine on upper Palmer Creek began operations in the late 1930s. While much tunneling and surface work was done, and a two-tube retort was built in 1940 (a larger mill/retort eventually was added in the 1960s), the cinnabar deposits did not prove to be as extensive as had been hoped (Brooks 1963:90).

Two cinnabar mines, the Ruby Quick Prospect and the Jubby Lode, were located on the slopes north of Squaw Creek. The former, east of Kilgore Gulch, included a small retort, and a total of about one flask was recovered (Brooks 1963:91-92). The Jubby Lode, near Stringtown Gulch, was developed by a Mr. Wade Crawford, who built a small cabin at the site; no quicksilver production was recorded (Brooks 1963:9). Two relatively large cinnabar operations (Rattlesnake Group and Steamboat Cinnabar) were active in the Brush Gulch-Steamboat Mountain area from the early 1930s through World War II; a smaller one, the Red Star Prospect, was located near Maple Dell Gap (Brooks 1963:87, 90 and 93).

Both molybdenum and chromite are used in the production of strong, heat-resistant steel alloys. The Purvis Prospect on upper Tamarack Creek yielded a small amount of molybdenum prior to World War II (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:178). The Snowy Ridge (or Sally Ann) Chrome Mine near Donomore Meadows began operations in 1938 and remained active until 1943, producing almost 300 long-tons of chromite for the war effort (Ramp 1961:87-88). Most of the wartime and postwar chromite mining centered in the peridotite rocks of the Red Mountain-Siskiyou Gap vicinity. Due to the military's "Strategic Materials Stockpiling" program, miners intermittently worked the small surface deposits in this area until 1957 (Ramp 1961:88-94).

$\frac{1}{2}$ A flask is 76 lbs. of mercury, which is shipped in a special iron container or flask.

Gold mining revived only slightly after the World War II shut-down by the War Productions Board. The mineral claim law, however, did become a vehicle for increased settlement in the Unit. In the late 1940s, the Applegate Ranger District reported a "minor real estate boom." Three or four parties a day were reported to be stopping at Star Ranger Station requesting information on possible mining claims. "The existence of minerals appeared to be of secondary importance...looks like soon we will have only the [National Forest] boundary left" (quoted in: The Rogues September 1948:10-11). Most of these claims were never active; some of them have provided a way for persons to dwell semi-permanently on public lands. (In recent years, retired people began making their homes in the Upper Applegate area. Improved roads placed them a relatively short travel-time from such service centers as Ruch and Jacksonville, decreasing the dependence on the more local communities like McKee Bridge and Copper. Better transportation also has encouraged settlement by commuters and "counter-culture" groups. The basic idea seems to be one of combining access to nearby urban areas with the comforts of rural living.)

A second major aspect of the Depression era was the activity of the Civilian Conservation Corps. One of the Federal government's responses to economic distress, the CCC brought young men from all over the nation to live and work in the forests of the Pacific Northwest. Drawing especially from the South and the Midwest, the Civilian Conservation Corps was a paramilitary public works program -- for most of its history, in fact, the CCC camps were commanded by Army officers. The first CCC camp in Forest Service Region Six, was Camp Applegate F41, erected at Seattle Bar in 1933. It was home to the local boys of Company 2702 until 1937. Company 5463, composed largely of young men from the Deep South, arrived that year and continued to occupy the site until 1941 (Brown 1970).

The Forest Service used CCC crews on a variety of projects, from road construction (e.g., Little Applegate Road) to the building of a new Ranger Station complex at Star Gulch. Perhaps the most significant legacy of the CCC in the Unit was its recreation developments. In the late 1920s the Forest Service termed the recreation use in the Applegate District to be "negligible" (Rankin 1927:10) -- and when comparing the area to the Cascades portion of the National Forest, the statement was correct. During the mid-1930s, however, the Civilian Conservation Corps built a sizeable campground at McKee Bridge. This development (which included a rustic-style "community kitchen" building) became known as "one of the most important and best equipped camps on the Rogue River National Forest" (Rogue River NF 1939:8). In August 1939 McKee was "crowded with cars....Many families from Medford bring their evening meal and enjoy it under the stars away from the heat of the city" (quoted in: The Rogues August 1939:12). The popular swimming hole (complete with diving board, float and a Forest Service lifeguard on duty) became a magnet for Bear Creek Valley residents. (Although the McKee swimming hole later was destroyed by the 1964 flood, it helped to start a continuing local tradition: that of Rogue River Valley residents driving to the Applegate River for swimming during summer heatwaves.)

Another significant new recreation resource was the Beaver Creek-Mount Ashland Loop Road, completed by the Civilian Conservation Corps in 1937. Built primarily for fire and timber harvest access, the seventy-five-mile long road passed through deep forests and wildflower-filled meadows; it provided some magnificent mountain scenery previously available only to a hardy few. The Loop Road immediately became a popular summer sightseeing drive for tourists and local people. A Forest Service brochure commented:

From many natural vista points along this route a panorama of Southern Oregon and Northern California is afforded that cannot be seen elsewhere...The [lookoutman] at the [Dutchman Peak] lookout station will be glad to point out interesting features and explain the instruments and procedures by which these "eyes of the Service" locate forest fires (Rogue River NF 1939:7).

Along the Loop Road, the CCC built a campground at Beaver-Sulphur, a community kitchen at Wrangle Gap, and a small ski shelter at the Trail Camp ski area near Ashland (Brown 1970). The latter site, located on the headwaters of Clayton Creek, included a gas engine-powered rope tow; local skiers used it well into the 1950s.

Large commercial harvest operations did not come to the timberlands of the Unit until relatively late. The earliest Forest Service timber sale began in 1928 when Arthur Coggins purchased ten million board feet in the upper Tolman Creek drainage. Coggins had arrived in Ashland in 1924 to set up a fruit box factory (Ashland Daily Tidings 5 February 1924), and he began cutting the government timber in 1928 -- using a team of horses and a Ford engine skidder to yard the logs. Coggins' operation limped along for a few years after the Depression struck in 1929; by 1933 only one million board feet had been cut and the sale was cancelled (Mason 1934:1; Rogue River NF 1949).

Subsequent sales began with the high lumber demand of World War II, and after improvement of the area's road system. In 1942 Medford's Timber Products Company was successful bidder for three-and-a-half sections of Forest Service timber on McDonald Creek and the upper Little Applegate River. During the next three years, the same company cut government stumpage on the west slope of Steamboat Mountain and along upper Beaver Creek. Alpine Lumber Company harvested about a section of Forest Service land on upper Thompson Creek in 1944; J. W. Straube and Company did the same on Crepey Gulch in 1947 (See Rogue River NF 1944: "cutover" atlas). Following 1950 virtually every drainage system within the Unit witnessed a certain amount of road construction and timber harvest activity. During the period immediately after World War II, the town of Ashland supported over a dozen small sawmills (Tedrow 1954:sheets A-1 and A-2, Ashland Chamber of Commerce n.d.:n.p.) Another fifteen very small capacity mills were scattered throughout the Applegate Valley (Tedrow 1954:sheet C-13). The attrition rate of these family-owned operations soared in the mid-1950's, following the arrival of the large, diversified wood products manufacturers in Jackson County.

Several significant new developments have taken place within the Unit after 1960. One of these was the construction of the Mount Ashland Ski Lodge and Winter Sports Area. The little ski area at Trail Camp was abandoned for several years but the clamor for a major downhill skiing complex had continued to grow. Built in 1963-64, Mount Ashland now has two chairlifts and three surface lifts which provide access to over twenty runs. (Since Ashland became well known as the home of the Oregon Shakespeare Festival during the 1950s, the runs were given Shakespeare-theme names like "Winter", "Falstaff", "Tempest", etc.) Although the Mount Ashland ski area, operating under special-use permit from the Forest Service, has been plagued with financial difficulties for much of its existence, it continues to provide important recreation and economic benefits to the local community.

The ski area development necessitated construction of a high standard, two-lane access road. The road extends from Siskiyou Summit west to the Mount Ashland Lodge parking lot. From there a secondary road winds to the top of the mountain where a weather radar station, radio microwave unit and television transmitter are located. It is interesting that this same general access route (i.e., from the main highway to the summit of Mount Ashland) had been proposed tentatively by the Forest Service as early as 1922. ^{1/}

In 1971 the Forest Service purchased 560 acres of land at Squaw Lakes from the private resort owner. The Forest Service demolished the various structures since the agency's intention is to maintain Squaw Lakes as a relatively primitive, undeveloped recreation site.

At present, the recent "Search for Sasquatch" is perhaps best discussed as a recreational hunting use. In 1973 Ron Olson of the Eugene-based "North American Wildlife Research" organization received a special-use permit to construct a "Bigfoot Trap" within the Applegate Ranger District. Built on the east slope of Collings Mountain, the semi-subterranean, steel and wooden post structure was wired with electronic-sensing equipment -- which was meant to sound an alarm to the caretaker who "...waits, watches and patrols the hills, armed with a tranquilizer gun and camera" (O'Harra n.d.:27-28). The Bigfoot Trap's special-use permit has not been renewed -- active search for the elusive creature within the area apparently has been abandoned.

Fire and flood have been an integral part of the Unit's natural environment -- both of them indifferent to the economic values which humans place on the area's resources. In August of 1959 the Ashland Ridge Fire engulfed nearly 5,000 acres of timber and brush from Jackson Hot Springs to the slopes overlooking Lithia Park. The human-caused blaze seriously threatened to spread through the community's municipal watershed. Almost as soon as the coals cooled, the Forest Service began a program of grass seeding, tree planting, and construction of erosion control ditches and check dams. Although the hills still bear the scars of fire, the area is recovering.

^{1/} The agency saw this route as being a better alternative than a city-proposed road which would have extended through the Watershed from the end of the Ashland Canyon road to the summit of the mountain (Rankin to C. H. Price, 15 November 1922).

Extreme flooding occurred in both the Ashland Creek and Applegate River drainages in 1964 and 1974. The floods caused serious siltation problems in Ashland's Reeder Reservoir (over 60,000 cubic yards of granitic sand and silt were removed from the reservoir after the 1964 flood - see Wickham 1978). The floodwaters washed out numerous roads and bridges, damaged homes, businesses, park and croplands.

The Applegate Dam had been proposed as early as the 1940s. Designed as a component of the Army Corps of Engineers' flood control project for the upper Rogue River basin, the Applegate project has been a controversial one -- arousing deep convictions and emotions on both sides of the question. "Stop the Applegate Dam" became a rallying cry for some local residents and environmental groups. After an extended period of debate, appeals, delays and a referendum vote, the eventual construction of the dam became a foregone conclusion. By 1978 the heavy equipment of the Peter Kiewit and Sons construction firm began seriously altering the landscape below the reservoir's high water level. Completion of the dam is scheduled for 1982.

This brings the discussion full-circle. From prehistoric times down through the present, people have viewed the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit as a resource hinterland to be used -- although the desired uses of various groups (e.g., competing aboriginal groups, Indians vs. miners, ranchers vs. Forest Service, etc.) often have been in conflict.

Another trend concerns the human settlement pattern. Low elevation alluvial terraces have provided the optimum occupation sites for virtually all inhabitants of the Unit. Secondary occupation sites (e.g., those connected with seasonal resource use) do occur at higher elevations. These would include such historical features as ditch-tender camps, line shacks and some mining cabins. The main focus of permanent settlement, however, was (and is) concentrated along the few major streams.

The drainage pattern in the eastern Siskiyou has had a similar effect on routes of communication and transportation. This factor has created a trend of "northward orientation" within the Ashland Cultural Resource Unit. While this may not have been true during prehistoric times (e.g., the presumed Shastan occupation of the north slope of the Siskiyou crest), the trend became well established by the late nineteenth century. Although a significant portion of the upper Applegate River drainage lies within California, the barrier of the Siskiyou crest forces virtually all commerce to the north, into Oregon.

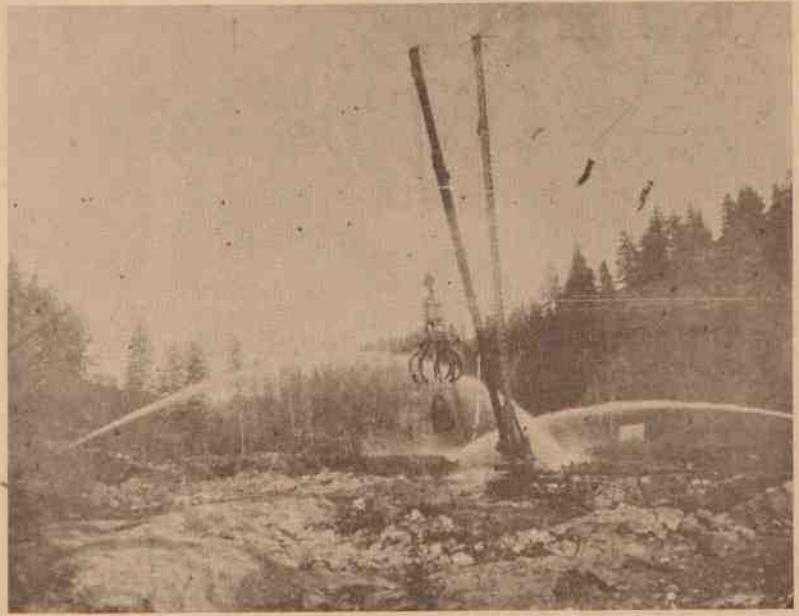


III-1. Aerial view (to the north) of the upper Applegate Valley. The Applegate River flows north through the center of the scene. Elliott Creek Ridge rises in the foreground; the flat expanse of the Rogue River Valley is visible in the upper right-hand corner. (RRNF Collection)



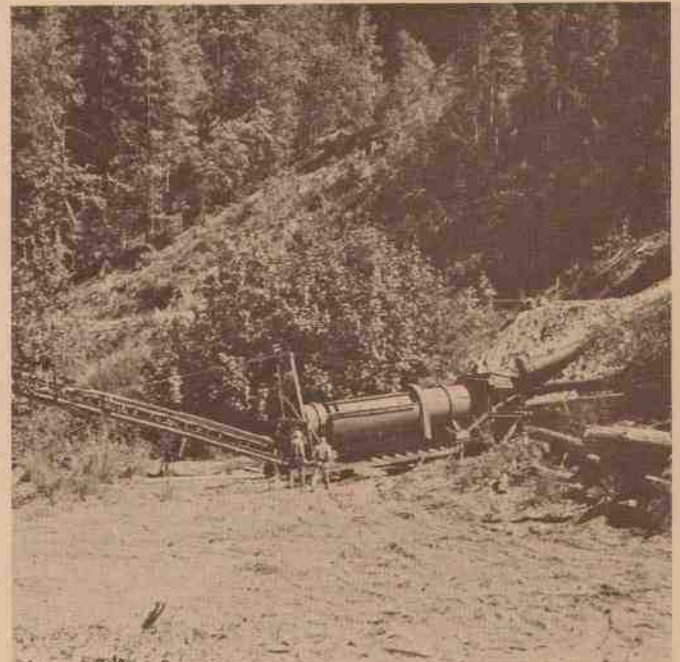
III-2. "Chief John," headman of the Dakubetede and implacable foe of the miners and settlers. This photograph evidently dates from the reservation period (post-1856), probably before John attempted to escape to his Applegate Valley homeland. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

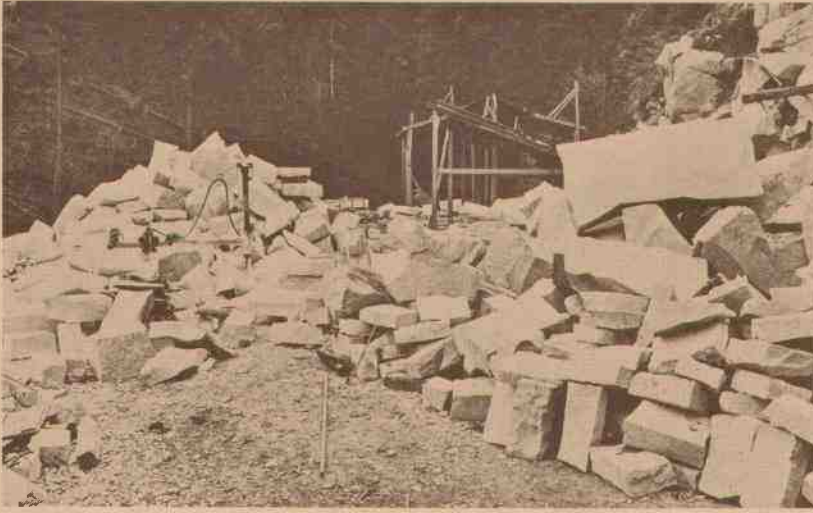
III-3. Hydraulic mining operation on Squaw Creek, probably near Dividend Bar, circa 1880. The 100-ft.-high derrick was used to remove large boulders out of the mining ground. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



III-4. The hand-hewn wooden "bull wheel" at the now-abandoned Steamboat stamp mill, active during the early twentieth century. (RRNF Collection)

III-5. Gold mining, most of it small in scale, continues in the upper Applegate drainage. This photo shows Eldred Cobb's trommel (or "doodlebug") near the Daffodil placer claims on upper Elliott Creek, circa 1965. (RRNF Collection)





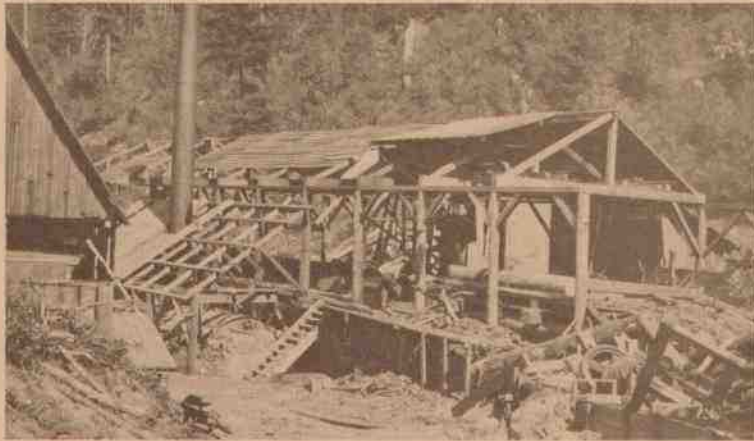
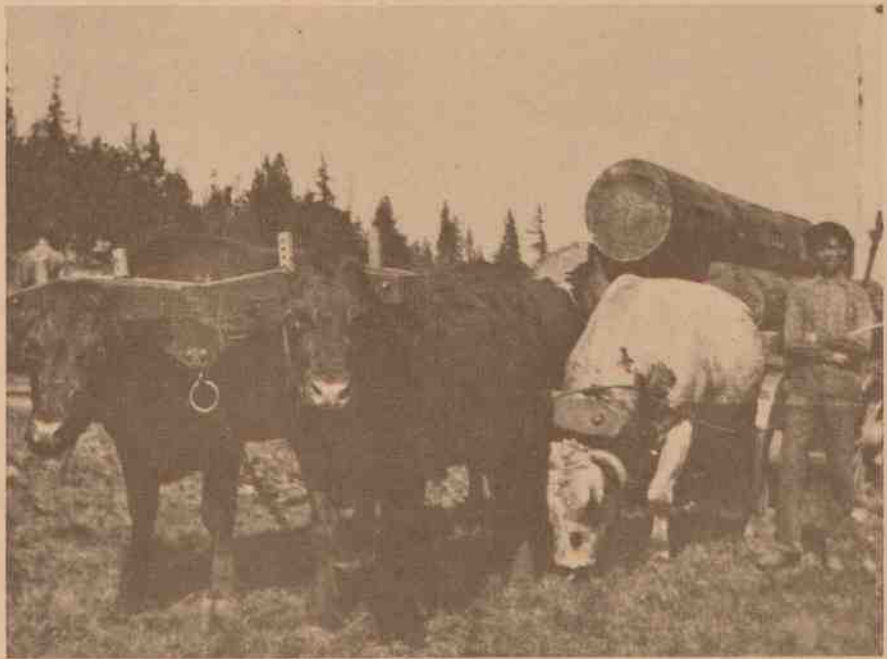
III-6. Chunks of "monument-quality" granite awaiting transport to the saw shed and polishing machine, Blair Granite Quarry on Neil Creek, circa 1920. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

III-7. Applegate Valley settlers built suspension catwalks, or "swinging bridges" like this one, to provide access across the river, circa 1910. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



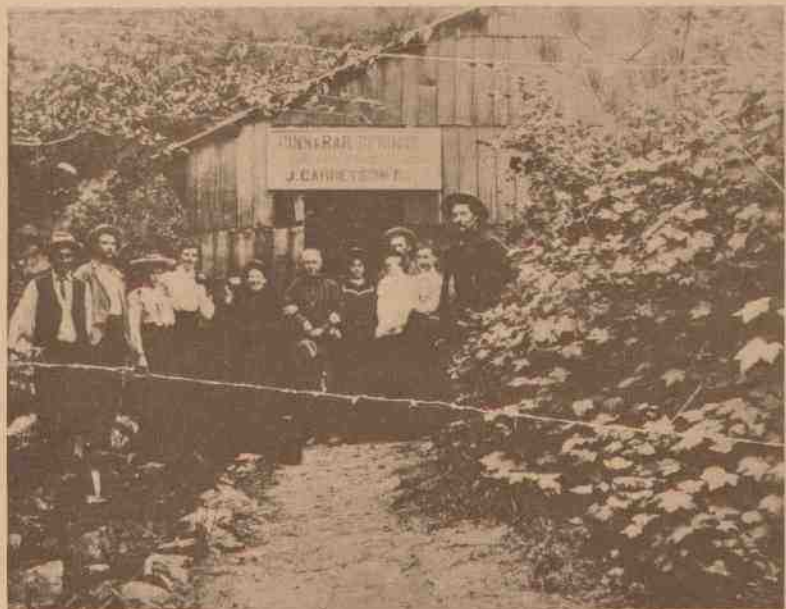
III-8. Roundup time along the Siskiyou crest, circa 1930. The small meadow is typical of the higher elevation slopes of the Ashland Unit. (RRNF Collection)

III-9. Applegate Valley logger Nelson Pursel with two yokes of oxen, taking logs to water-powered sawmill on lower Yale Creek, circa 1912. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



III-10. The Ashland Manufacturing Co.'s steam-powered sawmill on upper Neil Creek, circa 1916. Not much is now left at the site aside from a large pile of sawdust. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

III-11. Local folks "taking the waters" at Garretson's Cinnabar Springs, near the Siskiyou crest on the Klamath River side, circa 1910. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)





III-12. Numbers of "excursionists," like this family group shown eating a lunch of fried chicken (circa 1915), flocked through newly developed Lithia Park and up the Ashland Canyon Road to the summit of Mt. Ashland. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

III-13. A group of tourists visiting the lookout at the top of Mt. Ashland in the 1920s. People still inscribe their initials and other graffiti into the black lichen which covers the granite outcrops. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



III-14. Brick and stone hydroelectric powerhouse, built on Ashland Creek in 1909. The Ashland Canyon Road is visible on the right. (RRNF Collection)



III-15. Star Ranger Station (circa 1916), located on the west bank of the Applegate River. View is upstream (south). The old Ranger's office cabin (just to the right of the two tents) is now the oldest Forest Service structure still in existence in southwestern Oregon. (RRNF Collection)

III-16. The Civilian Conservation Corps built a "community kitchen" shelter at McKee Picnic Ground, on the Applegate River. This 1936 photo shows a group of local residents preparing a picnic lunch soon after the "rustic"-style structure was completed. The only nails used in the construction held the shakes to the roof. (RRNF Collection)





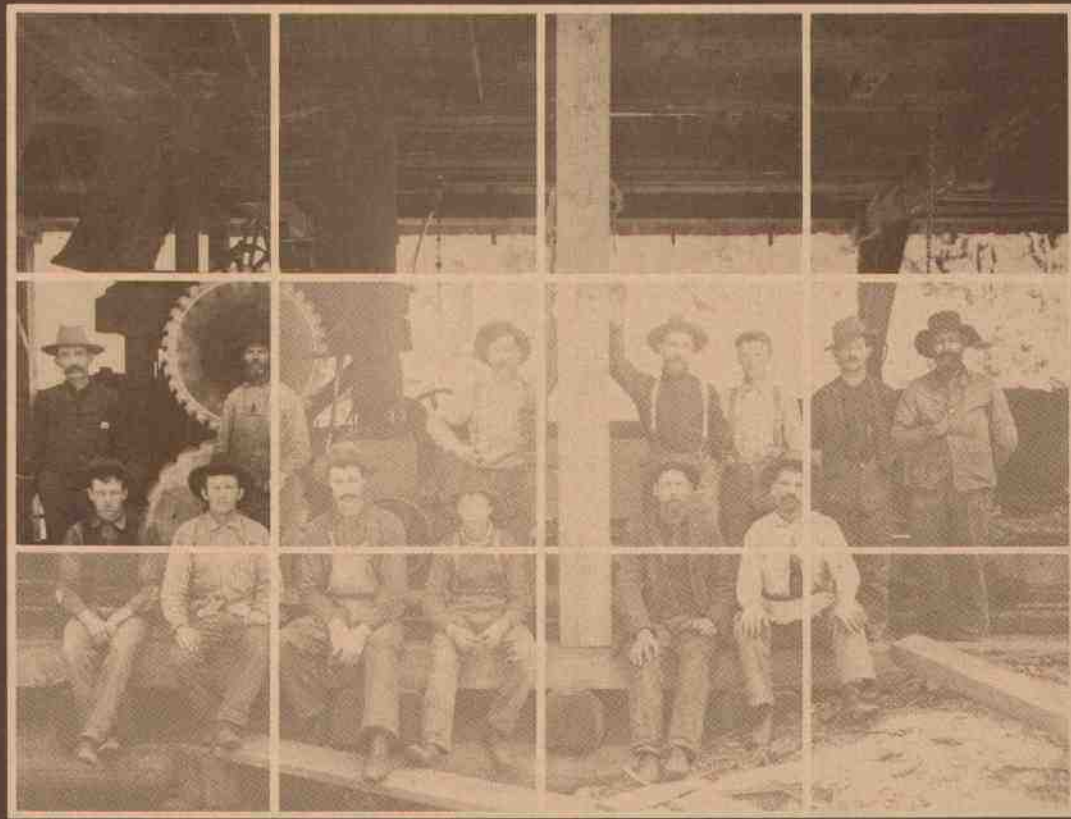
III-17. Dutchman Peak Lookout (built 1927) and Residence during the Aircraft Warning Service days of 1943. Supplies were brought to the snowbound AWS lookouts by cross-country skiers and dogsled teams — but no sightings of Japanese planes relieved the wintertime monotony. (RRNF Collection)

III-18. Mount Ashland Ski Lodge, under construction in 1963. (RRNF Collection)



III-19. Scene at McKee Picnic Ground during Applegate River flood of 1964. The "old swimming hole" at McKee was destroyed by siltation and re-channeling of the river bottom. (RRNF Collection)

McLOUGHLIN
CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT



IV. McLOUGHLIN CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT

PHYSICAL SETTING

The McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit extends southwards from the lodgepole pine-clad lower slopes of old Mount Mazama (the collapsed caldera now contains Crater Lake) for about forty miles to the heavily-forested plateau south of Mount McLoughlin and Little Butte Creek.

The crest of the High Cascades, a chain of relatively recently-formed volcanic peaks, rises as the eastern boundary of much of the Unit. Glaciers have reshaped some of the higher points into sharp ridges. The many small cirque lakes and the deep, U-shaped valleys of the upper portion of several major streams (e.g., Red Blanket Creek, Middle Fork and South Fork of the Rogue River) are also testimony of glacial carving during the Pleistocene Epoch (ca. 1,000,000-10,000 years ago).

In the southeastern corner of the Unit the Cascades become a subdued, rolling highland (the so-called Dead Indian Plateau country) which is composed of older basalt flows. There, most of the boundary follows the Range and Section lines of the legal land survey due to the lack of prominent topographic features. This same plateau-like character persists over much of the Unit west of the summit of the Cascades. In this section, steep relief is confined almost entirely to the immediate slopes of stream channels and to the occasional outliers of the High Cascades, such as Bessie Rock and Rustler Peak. The southwest corner of the Unit forms a dramatic exception to the characteristically gentle relief, however. There, the North and South Forks of Little Butte Creek have carved 2,000-foot deep canyons into the older and more easily eroded volcanic strata of the Western Cascades.

All of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit drains west to the Rogue River, with the exception of a small portion on the eastern slope of Mount McLoughlin where a few intermittent streams flow into the Klamath River system. The major streams, from north to south, are Red Blanket Creek, Middle Fork of the Rogue River, South Fork of the Rogue River, the large tributaries of Big Butte Creek (e.g., Fourbit Creek and Willow Creek) and the two forks of Little Butte Creek. The nearly symmetric cone of Mount McLoughlin (at 9,495 feet in elevation, the highest point in the Cascades between the Three Sisters area and Mount Shasta) visually dominates the entire area.

The lower Fourbit Creek and Little Butte Creek drainages comprise the least elevated sections of the Unit. Scattered stands of oaks, ponderosa pine and associated brush species are found in these areas. A few open, grassy "balds" occur, especially on southwest-facing slopes. Most of the

Unit is heavily forested with a mixture of the Mixed Conifer and True Fir vegetation communities. In contrast to similar adjacent areas, very little Pacific madrone (Arbutus menziesii) grows on the Dead Indian plateau, and California black oak (Quercus kelloggii) extends to unusually high elevations in the Fourbit Creek drainage. Extensive meadows, which often contain blue camas (Camassia spp.) and other edible bulb plants, are common within the forest of the Unit's southern half. Shasta red fir (Abies magnifica Shastensis), lodgepole pine (Pinus contorta) and mountain hemlock (Tsuga mertensiana) form the overstory cover of the upper forest. An almost impenetrable growth of snowbrush (Ceanothus velutinus) and greenleaf manzanita (Arctostaphylos patula) covers some burned areas at these elevations. Little more than lichens and hardy annuals grow on the talus slopes of the highest peaks and ridges. Several high points (e.g., the summits of Mt. McLoughlin and Devil's Peak), while located above the timberline, support a few stunted specimens of whitebark pine (Pinus albicaulis).

The southern half of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit is an area of mostly gentle topography and diverse eco-systems (including three large lakes which are located within or near the Unit boundary: Fish Lake, Fourmile Lake, Lake of the Woods). Because of these factors, and also due to its location astride the easier lines of travel between the Rogue River Valley and the Klamath Basin, comparatively intensive human settlement and use has occurred in this area.

In a definite contrast to the southern section, the watersheds of the Middle Fork and south fork of the Rogue River contain much less evidence of cultural use. The High Cascades have acted as a barrier to important trans-montane travel routes - which instead developed to the north (Upper Rogue) and south (Dead Indian Plateau). Very few prehistoric sites are recorded for this area. In addition, most of the known historic features are the result of post-1910 activity by trappers, stockmen and the U. S. Forest Service. Although the combined drainage area of the Middle Fork and the South Fork is much less rugged than, for instance, most of the North Siskiyou Unit, this area probably has been historically the most remote portion of the Rogue River National Forest.

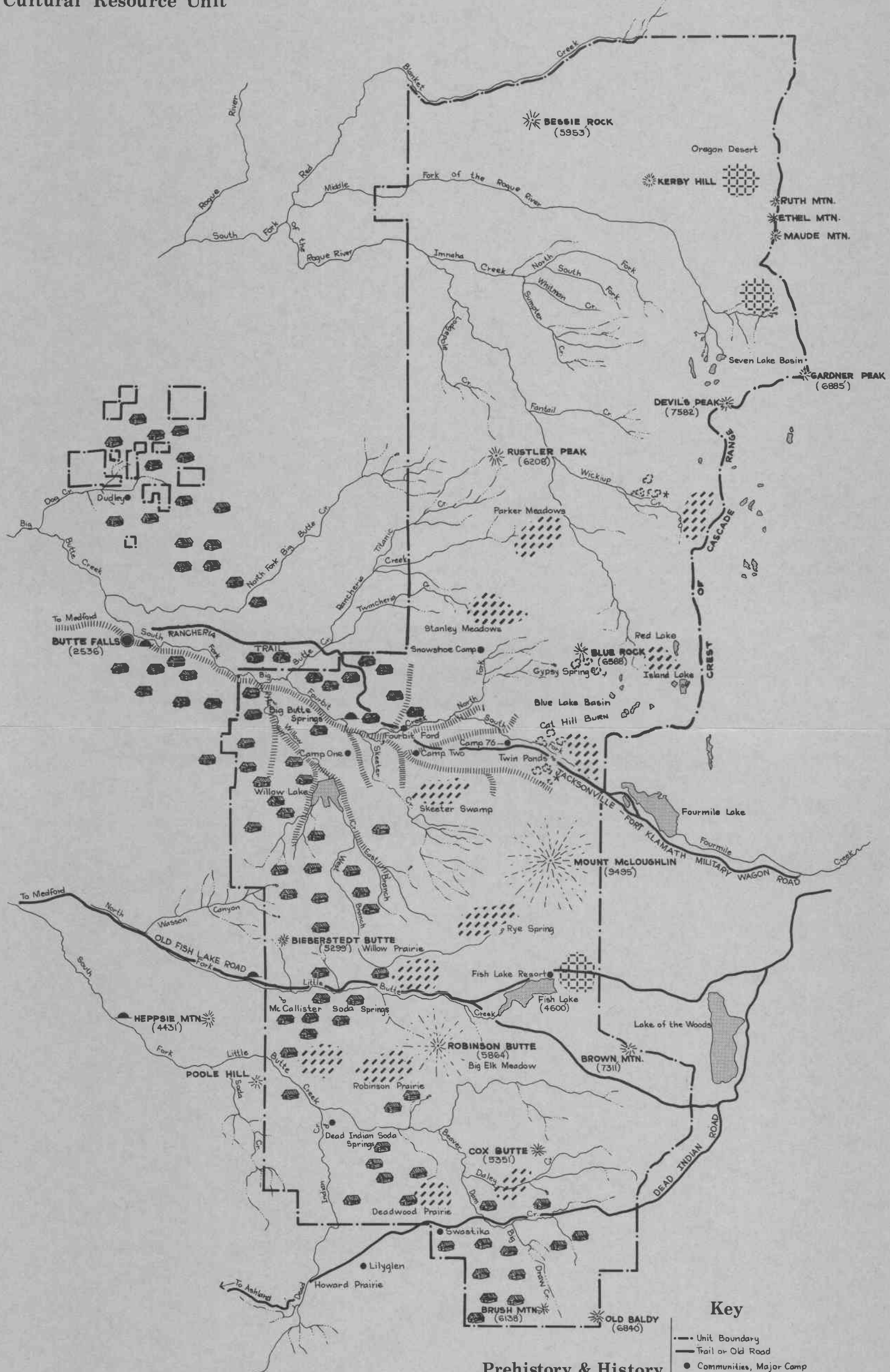
PREHISTORIC PERIOD

-Ethnographic Groups-

At least two, and possibly four, major Indian groups were present in the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit by late prehistoric times: the Upland Takelma and the Klamath, and perhaps, the Shasta and the Southern Molala.

The Bear Creek Valley band of the Shasta (discussed in the previous chapter of the Overview) may have utilized the southwestern extreme of the Unit. The Kikatsik, or Jenny Creek band of Shasta (Curtis 1924:106) also may have extended northwards into this same area. Dixon's work on the Shasta (1907:386) places their territorial claims as far north as the mouth of Little Butte Creek; this boundary is in direct conflict with historical and ethnographic accounts about the Upland Takelma.

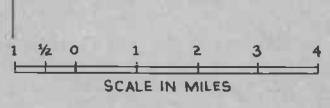
McLoughlin
Cultural Resource Unit



Prehistory & History
of the
Rogue River
National Forest

Key

- Unit Boundary
- Trail or Old Road
- Communities, Major Camp
- ◻ Area of Homesteading
- ◻ Early Sawmill Site
- ▨ Major Cattle Grazing Area Pre 1930
- ▩ Major Sheep Grazing Area Pre 1930
- ⊙ Major Huckleberry Picking Area
- ~~~~~ Major Logging Railroad Spurs, 1924-1934



The Southern Molala (discussed in the next chapter) had a winter village located near Prospect, Oregon (Spier 1930:4) and, therefore, they probably ranged into the northwestern portion of the Unit on a seasonal basis.

Most Upland Takelma (or Latgawa) villages evidently were located along the Rogue River from around Gold Hill to above the mouth of Big Butte Creek. Although this aboriginal group utilized the fishery resource of the Rogue as available, the Upland Takelma economy was based primarily upon hunting and gathering (see Sapir 1907a, Drucker 1936). The Upland Takelma did take large amounts of salmon downstream from the Table Rock with two-pronged harpoons and nets:

The salmon seem to have been of poor quality, rather badly battered by the time they had made their way up the river.... Some had become so decrepit they could be seized and tossed on the bank with bare hands (Drucker 1936:296).

Their main fishery (which apparently was shared with the River Takelma) was at a place on the Rogue River now called Rock Point. There, an annual "first salmon ceremony" and wealth-display dance (similar to those of the lower Klamath River groups) were performed (Drucker 1936:296). The relative unimportance of fishing in the Upland Takelma subsistence system may have been partially due to the down-river groups' high rate of exploitation of the anadromous fish runs.

Drucker's Upland Takelma informant, Molly Orton, stated that "her people were a mountain people ¹/...[who] derived most of their sustenance by hunting and gathering" (Drucker 1936:294). Upland Takelma territory extended east from the Bear Creek-Rogue River Valley towards the crest of the Cascades (Spier 1930:360). Deer meat and acorns were probably the staples of their diet. The Upland Takelma had a less elaborate culture than that of their downstream kin. Like the other aboriginal groups in the region, Takelman social structure was based on the extended family and there was no real political unit above the band or village level. Individual status depended upon the accumulation of personal wealth. Descent was patrilineal (i.e., it was traced through the paternal side of the family) and marriage was exogamous (i.e., brides were always from a band other than the groom's). Several neighboring groups (such as the River Takelma and the Klamath) described the Upland Takelma as warlike, evidently with good reason (see following discussion under Prehistoric Uses).

The Klamath Indians (who referred to themselves as Maklaks composed the other major native group which inhabited (or otherwise used the resources of) the Unit. The Klamath spoke a language that had strong similarities to that of the Sahaptin groups (e.g., Cayuse) who lived on the middle portion of the Columbia River drainage (see Gatschet 1890). The Klamath economy was based largely on the exploitation of the unique river, lake and marsh environment of the upper Klamath Basin. Permanent villages were located along the Williamson and Sprague Rivers, and along the margins of Klamath Marsh, Agency Lake/Marsh and Upper Klamath Lake (see Spier 1930).

¹/ Latgawa means "those living in the mountains" (see Sapir 1907a).

Fish as well as woka seeds (yellow water lily) were the most important foods of the Klamath (see Coville 1902), but hunting and gathering within the Cascades did occur. Spier (1930:10) asserted that, "early spring finds [the Klamath] leaving for favorable fishing stations where there are successive fish runs":

Through the summer they move on to the prairies to gather edible roots and berries or to the mountains to hunt. During most of this time families are widely scattered and winter villages deserted.

Klamath territorial claims extended west across the summit of the mountains to include much of the Unit between Red Blanket Creek and Mount McLoughlin (Spier 1930:8). By proto-historic times (ca. A.D. 1800-1840) this area apparently was contested by the hostile Upland Takelma. Spier's Klamath informants further stated that their people originally had ranged as far southwest as Spencer Creek (1930:21), where they would have been in contact with the Shasta. If so, then the Fish Lake-Dead Indian country probably also was included within the Klamath hinterland. The Klamath were divided into various bands, each with permanent village locations and a fairly well-defined resource territory. The Kowa'cdikni ("Agency Lake group") and the Gu'mbotkni ("Pelican Bay group") were the two divisions most likely to have utilized the Unit. The latter group had small villages on Sevenmile Creek, Recreation Creek, Odessa Creek and on Pelican Bay at the mouth of Four Mile Creek (Spier 1930:18).

The Klamath were affected far less by the lower Klamath River and coastal culture patterns than were the groups who lived west of the Cascade Range. Instead, the Klamath had strong links to the Columbia Plateau Culture Area to the north and northeast (Spier 1930:229-231). The Plateau Culture influenced many areas of Klamath life, from the stitched buckskin clothing to house styles (i.e., a circular, semi-subterranean earth-covered lodge). The Klamath were in direct contact with the mid-Columbia Indians at the Dalles, a great trading center for the whole Plateau area. There the Klamath exchanged slaves and woka seeds for horses and buffalo hides, as well as blankets, beads and other items made available through contact with white traders (Spier and Sapir n.d.:224, quoted in: Follansbee and Pollock 1978:60).

Due to the Klamath's orientation towards the Columbia River, there were numerous cultural differences between the Klamath and the Upland Takelma. The contrasts ranged from arrow point and pestle styles ^{1/} to the fact that the Klamath customarily cremated their dead while the Takelma did not (cf. Spier 1930, Sapir 1907b:48, Drucker 1936:296).

^{1/} By late prehistoric times, a large percentage of Klamath projectile points were of a side-notched form, while the Rogue River Valley groups evidently preferred a corner-notched variety, often with long barbs. The Klamath pestle was typically cylindrical in shape -- the Upland Takelma used a bell-shaped pestle (Spier 1930:176).

The ethnographic and early historic literature of the region mention no village sites for the Unit. The Klamath villages (mentioned previously) were located well outside the Unit's eastern boundary. "Rogue River Indian" (i.e., Upland Takelma) settlements were recorded for near the mouths of Big Butte Creek and Little Butte Creek (see Walling 1884:216). The place name "Rancheria Prairie" (a large meadow located about one mile west of the Unit limits) refers to a seasonal Indian encampment noted at that site in the early historic period (McArthur 1974:609).

-Archaeology-

While relatively little professional archaeology has occurred within the boundaries of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit, several archaeological projects have been conducted in the surrounding area -- especially to the east and southeast. Five major excavation projects within the Klamath Basin are described briefly here.

Luther Cressman, who pioneered the archaeological study of the northern Great Basin during the 1930s, began excavation in the upper Klamath Basin (i.e., Williamson and Sprague River drainages) shortly after the end of World War II. The sites included an extensive midden deposit ^{1/}, house pit villages and a large rock shelter. The latter site, Medicine Rock Cave, yielded evidence of human occupation below a lense of Mazama Ash; and, therefore, dating prior to the final eruption and collapse of Mount Mazama (i.e., before 6,600 years ago).

Cressman's report (1956) hypothesizes an aboriginal occupation beginning about 9,000 years before present. A significant portion of the early population probably migrated from the adjoining Great Basin area as a result of the severe conditions caused by climatic change (i.e., prolonged drought) and the Mount Mazama ashfall. ^{2/} The archaeological record reveals the inhabitants' increasingly effective adaptation to the distinctive riverine and marsh environment of the Klamath Basin.

Newman investigated one rock shelter and several other sites at the Big Bend of the Klamath River during the summer of 1958. ^{3/} Excavation of the rock shelter produced an assemblage composed largely of small-sized obsidian

^{1/} "Midden" refers to an area of gradual, long-term accumulation of human garbage and other organic refuse. As the organic material breaks down, a characteristically dark (and often artifact-rich) "midden" soil is formed.

^{2/} Recent interpretations of northern Great Basin archaeology would question whether the environmental deterioration in the area during this period was actually severe enough to have resulted in depopulation/migration to adjacent areas like the Klamath Basin.

^{3/} The Big Bend archaeological project, like the work which followed at the Salt Caves and Iron Gate sites, was accomplished with funds from Pacific Power and Light Company. During the 1950s and 1960s PP&L was in the process of developing several storage reservoirs and a hydroelectric generating system on the upper stretches of the Klamath River.

projectile points as well as blades and scrapers. Several basalt manos and metates were found, as were three fragments of crudely fired, lump-modeled clay pottery. The artifact inventory and the faunal/floral remains indicate that the rock shelter was used as a seasonal hunting-and-gathering camp, probably by the Klamath since after A.D. 1,000 (Newman and Cressman 1959).

A University of Oregon crew excavated a house pit village at Iron Gate, a canyon of the Klamath River just south of the Oregon-California border. Leonhardy (1961, 1967) assigned the site (located at the mouth of Jenny Creek) to a Shasta inhabitation. Obsidian projectile points were the most common artifacts; some pottery fragments were present. No evidence of fishing was found, but this fact easily could be the result of poor preservation of net cordage and other organic remains. The eleven house pits which were excavated revealed circular floor plans and were radiocarbon dated to between 1,400 and 1,600 years in age. ^{1/} The roof/walls of the structures probably were made of bark slabs placed over a conical framework of poles.

An archaeological field survey conducted by the University of Oregon located twelve prehistoric sites in the Salt Caves Reservoir Area of the Klamath River canyon. Most of the sites contained house pit depressions; six of these were subjected to extensive or limited excavations between 1961 and 1964. Preliminary reports indicate that much of the material (which still is being analyzed before final publication) was quite similar to that recovered from the Big Bend and Iron Gate sites. The human presence at the Salt Caves sites may date to about 6,000 years before present. Wood from the final occupation layer of one house pit produced a radiocarbon date of A.D. 1420. The finding of nearly 250 pottery sherds was an unusual aspect of the Salt Caves project. Some of these pieces apparently were bowl fragments (see Cressman and Wells 1962, Cressman and Olien 1962, Anderson and Cole 1964, all cited in: Follansbee and Pollock 1978:95-98 and 110).

The well-stratified Nightfire Island site was excavated during the late 1960s. The results of this project are due to be published in the near future. The site, located just south of the Oregon-California border on the west shore of now-dry Lower Klamath Lake, yielded data which has allowed archaeologists to study the long-term development of local culture. Leaf-shaped and large side-notched projectile points define the earliest phase, believed to have begun 6,000 to 5,000 years ago. The occupation sequence continued until relatively recent times and displayed an increasing emphasis on smaller points and seed-grinding tools (Friedman 1976:24). A major contribution of the Nightfire Island project "has been to establish the solid stability of local [Klamath-Modoc] culture." Their culture was essentially conservative -- changing slowly and probably only after the benefits of change were readily apparent (Johnson 1969a, cited in: Friedman 1976:24).

^{1/} The ethnographic Shasta, Takelma and other groups west of the Cascades built rectangular houses. However, it is possible that the typical briefly-used (i.e., one season) structure was a simple bark or brush-covered wickiup with a circular floor plan.

Oregon State University conducted excavations within the Lost Creek and Elk Creek reservoir areas along the upper Rogue River from the late 1960s through 1974 (Davis 1974). These two projects comprise the only extensive field work accomplished near the western margin of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit; the general findings are described in the following chapter. In 1976 Pacific Power and Light Company sponsored a cultural resource reconnaissance along the proposed route of a new 500 kilovolt transmission line from Malin to Medford. An archaeological survey of an eight-mile-long portion of the route found seven prehistoric sites, all of which were situated near a permanent or seasonal water source (Follansbee 1978:310-311).

Much of the prehistoric evidence found within and near the Unit has been the result of activity by local relic collectors, or was due to fortuitous accident. The finding of a large, carved stone figurine near the shore of Howard Prairie Reservoir ranks in the second category. The buried basalt object (a bear-like form, approximately forty centimeters tall) was exposed during development of the Howard Prairie Resort complex. Spier's Klamath informants (1930:118) stated that such things were "the private medicine of some shaman." As with the carved stone "henwas" ^{1/} of the ethnographic Klamath, the sculptor of the Howard Prairie "bear stone" may have imbued it with spiritual significance and power.

Landowners and relic collectors have found a number of small clay figurines in the Snider Creek (Sam's Valley) and McNeil Creek drainages (Deich 1977). Both areas are located west of the Unit in open oak woodland and are near the main Rogue River Valley. Most of the objects are crude representations of animals (elk?, fish, etc.) which were fired only slightly. A few vaguely human-like forms have also been found. The function of these ceramic figurines is not known. They may have operated in a magical context to ensure a successful hunting or fishing expedition, although Deich (1977a:9) suggests that some of them may have served as toys for small children.

In 1968 over one-hundred clay-lined pits (varying from four feet to sixteen inches deep) were found during ditch-digging operations on the Saltgaver farm, near Central Point. These features were examined by Leroy Johnson of the University of Oregon Museum of Natural History. Johnson's report (1969b, quoted in: Follansbee and Pollock 1978:104) states that:

Apparently these were cooking pits, probably used to cook or leach acorns. The clay walls of the pit show clear signs of rather intense heat, but apparently fires were not built in the pits. Rather large chunks of basalt were heated in the nearby open fire. The hot rocks were then dumped in the pits to provide the necessary heat.

^{1/} Instead of a zoomorphic form, the typical "henwa" has a vaguely anthropomorphic shape, probably based on male/female sexual symbols (see Carlson 1959:88-96, cited in Follansbee and Pollock 1978:62; and the "henwa" collection at Klamath County Museum, Klamath Falls).

(It is also possible that the pits were actually "earth ovens" used to bake large quantities of edible camas bulbs rather than acorns.) Carbon from one of the pits was submitted to radio carbon dating; the sample assayed an age of about 5,000 years.

Amateur archaeologists and relic collectors have been very active during the past thirty years throughout the upper Rogue River drainage, especially at various rock shelter sites in the canyons of the Western Cascades. In most cases the excavations done by these persons were accomplished without adequate (or any) controls and record keeping, and they have resulted in the wholesale destruction of scientifically valuable cultural deposits.

The Cove Creek Rockshelter site (located about ten miles southwest of the Unit and six miles east of Ashland) was excavated from about 1966 to 1970 by local students under the direction of a high school science teacher. Over 300 prehistoric artifacts were recovered and catalogued during the project. The items included several styles of projectile points (manufactured from local cryptocrystalline) and other chipped stone tools, a few grinding tools and a sizeable inventory of well-preserved bone and antler implements. Fragments of cracked mammal bone and fresh-water mussel shell also were found. The project leader kept a general record of the provenience and depth of most artifacts. 1/

Most of the known rock shelters in the canyon of the South Fork of Little Butte Creek have been disturbed heavily by relic hunters. The Bureau of Land Management tested one vandalized rockshelter on Soda Creek; the cultural deposits were found to be very shallow in depth (Deich and Neilsen 1978). A second small rock shelter on lower Soda Creek (which contained a few lithic artifacts but had no soil depth above the rock floor) and an associated petroglyph feature (since partially destroyed by vandals) also were surveyed (LaLande 1974).

Earl Moore, a local relic collector, excavated portions of a large rock shelter near Dead Indian Soda Springs in 1961-62. The site is situated just above the flood plain of the South Fork of Little Butte Creek and is on privately-owned land within the Unit. Moore states that over two meters of cultural depth occurred beneath the surface of the floor. Moore found a rock-lined fire pit which apparently had served the shelter's occupants through much of the site's period of use. Corner-notched and side-notched obsidian projectile points were found on and just below the surface. A second cultural layer extended "for the next three feet down." Most of the points from this depth were of a late style (i.e., Gunther-barbed), and were made from locally-available jasper and agate. The "second layer" also yielded a bowl mortar, a large thin metate and several cylindrical and bell-shaped pestles. The lowest cultural layer evidently began nearly two meters below the surface, and it contained a number of large, crudely-flaked tools of basalt. Other artifacts from this stratum included ground stone "axes"

1/ The Cove Creek collection recently was turned over to the Jacksonville Museum and, with the aid of the original field notes, it is being analyzed at the Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon State College (L. Deich and J. Hopkins, personal communication; Deich 1977b).

(maul heads?) with pecked grooves for attachment to handles, bowl mortars and a variety of "early" style projectile points (E. Moore, personal communication; see Moore 1977). 1/ Moore's collection indicates that prehistoric groups may have used the South Fork Canyon rock shelter over a long period of time -- perhaps six thousand years or more.

The Forest Service cultural resource inventory for the Unit records about twenty reported prehistoric sites. These include isolated artifacts and small flake-scatters on ridge tops in the High Cascades, as well as more extensive and varied sites located near meadows, lakes and permanent streams. One large site near Big Butte Springs contained several possible house-pit depressions. Chipped stone tools and an acorn-leaching tub (?) have been found at this location. 2/

The Forest Service has funded several limited archaeological survey and testing projects within the Unit. A small amount of prehistoric evidence was found at a meadow on the Dead Indian Plateau during the survey of a proposed land exchange tract (Hopkins 1977a). No other aboriginal sites were recorded for the remainder of the survey area.

The Brokaw site, which was found during initial layout of a Forest Service timber sale development, occupies the north and south margins of a small meadow at an elevation of about 4,500 feet on the summit of a ridge which drains into Little Butte Creek. A series of transects revealed the minimum extent of the Brokaw site to be about two-and-a-half acres, and test pits showed that cultural evidence reached a depth of over forty centimeters below the soil surface. Projectile points, blades, scrapers and numerous flakes of jasper and chalcedony were scattered on the surface of the site. Relatively few obsidian flakes and one fragment of an alluvial quartzite cobble also were noted. (The nearest natural source of quartzite cobbles is in the Bear Creek Valley, about twenty miles to the southwest.) Excavation of one test pit revealed a possible fire hearth at a depth of about 20 centimeters (LaLande 1977).

In 1978, Professional Analysts, Inc., an archaeological consulting firm, conducted survey and testing within the southern portion of the Unit. While some of the work was done at previously known sites, most of the survey was concentrated at specific locations (i.e., designated springs, meadows and stream courses) which were arbitrarily chosen for coverage by the Forest Service. Four previously unrecorded prehistoric sites were found -- all of them were small, surface sites situated either near the edge meadows or on a major stream terrace. The Professional Analysts survey team also noted

1/ E.g., leaf-shaped (similar to "Cascade" Points), large side-notched, stemmed-and-shouldered.


2/ The possible acorn-leaching tub is a rectangular basin made from a large (ca. .5 meter x .5 meter x .2 meter) block of very porous pumice. The caretaker employed by the Medford City Water Commission, who resided at this site, found the object near the springs (B. Rowden, personal communication).

several natural(?) depressions on the edge of the Brown Mountain lava flow which could have functioned as hunting blinds. However, no cultural evidence was found at these features, nor was any sign of human occupation found at a complex of shallow rock shelters located on upper South Fork of Little Butte Creek (R. Bryant, personal communication). In addition, the Professional Analysts crew recorded a group of petroglyphs which were discovered on the north slope of Mount McLoughlin by a group of hikers. (This is the only petroglyph site currently known for the Rogue River National Forest.) 1/

Although several archaeological projects have taken place in the surrounding area since the 1950s, very few professional-quality excavations have occurred within the boundaries of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit. The Unit and its environs contain a relatively large number of reported prehistoric sites. The limited archaeological testing which has been accomplished indicates that the soil depth of cultural deposits at some of the higher elevation sites is significantly more than previously has been assumed. Therefore, the amount and variety of archaeological information available from such sites is probably also greater. Despite the area's history of relic looting and site destruction, the Unit has definite potential for yielding significant information on local prehistory -- culture change and ecological adaptations (including adaptation to climatic fluctuations and natural catastrophies such as the Mount Mazama eruption), trans-Cascade group contacts and other aspects. In addition, the forested slopes of the area may yet reveal evidence of an early (i.e., pre-10,000 years ago) human occupation west of the Cascades. 2/

-Prehistoric Uses of the McLoughlin Unit-

The Indians undoubtedly supplemented their diet with the protein-rich anadromous fish which seasonally occurred in both Big and Little Butte Creeks. The Upland Takelma may have inhabited the various rock shelters and open camps in the canyon of the latter stream while exploiting the salmon and steelhead spawning runs which reached the smaller tributaries. There is evidence (mostly stone tools and flakes) of a sizable encampment at the falls of Big Butte Creek, probably a major fishery site (and definitely a

1/ The Williams petroglyph site is composed of four symbols carved into the surface of a large basalt boulder. The site is located near timberline on Mount McLoughlin, in a small basin which contains a shallow snowmelt pond. One of the petroglyph symbols is a stylized "sunburst": ; this is virtually identical to the design carved on several stone and bone artifacts collected by Earl Moore at other sites in the upper Rogue River area (see Moore 1977).

2/ A local relic collector, Jack Benedict, reported finding the basal fragment of a fluted (jasper) projectile point near the Green Springs Summit, south of the Dead Indian Plateau, in 1976 (AOA 1977[1]:4, Jacksonville Museum Accession No 76.150). The fluting on both sides appears similar to that of the Clovis point types which were used over 8,000 years ago.

barrier to upstream movement of fish) where salmon and/or steelhead could be taken with harpoons, nets or other methods. For the Klamath, summer and autumn were the seasons "for journeying to visit and trade, for raiding, and especially for laying up a store of fish against the coming winter" (Spier 1930:146). (Perhaps occasional bands of Klamath fished the creeks of the Unit before embarking on raids against the Upland Takelma.)

The Unit supported the variety of large and small game common to the forests of southwestern Oregon. In addition, small herds of pronghorn antelope once ranged in the Rogue River Valley (Bailey 1936:71), and they occasionally may have drifted east into the foothills of the Cascades.

The Upland Takelma possessed a remarkably omnivorous diet which included a wide assortment of animals, among which were: porcupine, rabbit, deer, elk, weasel, bear, "civit cat" [probably ring-tail cat, and not spotted skunk], coyote, wolf and squirrel, as well as snakes, frogs, grasshoppers, caterpillars, snails and yellowjacket larvae. The Upland Takelma captured jackrabbits (and probably deer) by means of brush fences with noose snares set in the openings (Drucker 1936:294). Most of the aboriginal groups in the area used domestic dogs to drive the deer towards the kill points (Spier 1930:158, see Sapir 1907a). While the Klamath certainly utilized the game resources of the Unit, they were "not much given to hunting."

They hunt outside their territory westward across the Cascades but not so far as the valleys of the Rogue River system. That region is held by enemies, the Upland Takelma (Spier 1930:155).

The west slope of the southern Cascades contains a number of different edible and useful plants. Grass seeds and pine nuts formed an important part of the Upland Takelma diet (Drucker 1936:294), and these resources are plentiful in the southwestern section of the Unit. Oak groves grow at low elevations, blue camas bulbs occur at medium elevation meadows, and patches of huckleberry bushes are common at medium-high elevation burned areas. These three resources satisfied a significant portion of Indian food needs. Blue camas also grows in the main Rogue River Valley, but during the 1850s, "the occupation of their [Upland Takelma and other Rogue River groups] best root grounds by the whites greatly abridged that resource" (Indian Agent Joel Palmer 1854, quoted in: Beckham 1971:144). White settlers also allowed their hogs to run at large among the lower elevation oak groves, which led to the loss of the vital acorn crops. (Because of this encroachment, the natives probably were forced to concentrate their food-gathering activities in the mountains. The canyons and meadows of the Butte Creek drainages thus may have served as a final refuge area for some Indian groups during the mid-1850s.)

Pacific yew (Taxus brevifolia) was one of many useful plant species that grew in the area. Local Indians prized its wood for the manufacture of strong, flexible hunting bows. Yew trees are rare on the east slope of the Cascades, and the Klamath evidently journeyed to the west side specifically for the purpose of gathering yew branches (Spier 1930:194).

Unlike groups to the west, the Klamath did not grow tobacco (Nicotiana spp., see Spier 1930). Most tobacco plots customarily were located in brushfields and oak groves along the major rivers (see Harrington 1932), and it is doubtful that tobacco cultivation occurred within the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit.

The volcanic formations of the older Western Cascades contain numerous fissures and cavities which have filled with water-deposited silica. These deposits are composed of low-grade cert, jasper, chalcedony, agate and other varieties of cryptocrystalline silicate. The aboriginal tool-maker often fashioned points, scrapers, blades, drills and other implements from this material. Within the Unit this resource would have been either quarried from the nodule and seam emplacements of rock outcrops or gathered as alluvial cobbles from streambeds. Local basalt also was used for various tools, especially large choppers and scrapers. Basalt cobbles, plentiful in the streambeds of the area, were made into mortars and other grinding tools. Spier's informants spoke of a natural obsidian source at a "mountain west of Klamath Lake" (Spier 1930:32). However, the Klamath considered this particular obsidian to be "poisonous" and did not utilize it; the story of the deposit's existence might have been derived from a mythological context. According to several local "rockhounds," no obsidian is known to occur naturally in the Cascades between Crater Lake and the Klamath River (D. Smith, V. Strong, D. Hoover; personal communication).

At least one major aboriginal travel/trade route passed through the Unit. This trail (later referred to as the "Rancheria Trail," see Walling 1884) followed along Fourbit Creek from Rancheria Prairie, and crossed the Cascades at the Twin Ponds summit just north of Mount McLoughlin. There were probably other routes; e.g., along the Middle Fork of the Rogue River and across the Cascades; along Little Butte Creek towards Lake of the Woods and Pelican Bay.

According to the ethnographic literature there was not a great deal of inter-group trade across the Cascades. The Rogue River Shasta traded "certain bulbs" [possibly camas gathered from the meadows of the Dead Indian Plateau] south to the other Shasta bands on the Klamath River (Holt 1946:312). There was intermittent trade (and occasional intermarriage) between the Shasta and Klamath (Spier 1930:41). The latter group exchanged skins and blankets for "Shasta beads" [pine-nut beads or dentalia shells?]. However, an informal state of war often existed between the Shasta, Klamath and Upland Takelma. (The Klamath term for the Upland Takelma, Walumskni, meant "enemy" -- see Spier 1930:4.) Despite their mutual hostility, the Upland Takelma sometimes sold slaves to the Klamath (Sapir 1907a:252, Spier 1927:362-363). The Klamath had become involved as middlemen in the growing slave trade at the Dalles (Spier 1930:26) and this trade, in turn, may have served as the Upland Takelma's major wealth-generating enterprise. They probably offered their captives (who were often River Takelma) to whomever would purchase them.

When traveling in the mountains, small groups exercised great caution -- for fear of attack. Gatschet (1890[I]:16) describes one incident which probably took place around the mid-nineteenth century:

Klamaths hunting in the Cascades might meet up with Upland Takelma from across the range. On one occasion a party of five or six [Klamath] was wiped out with the exception of a boy who made his way at night, arriving footsore at Klamath Marsh. Those who fetched the bodies for cremation found that the Takelma had taken the scalps, hands and feet as trophies.

After such an event, retaliation was virtually obligatory. The Klamath performed a three day "war dance" ceremony prior to a raid in which both men and women participated:

They dance and go to war nearly naked, wearing breech clouts or short fringed skirts...hair drawn tight...the men's faces are [painted] white and women's [are] red (Spier 1930:30).

The warriors donned armor made from wooden slats and hard leather, and sometimes traveled in a large group to engage their foes (Gatschet 1890 [I]:16, Spier 1930:30).

Only a few of the native names for the area's major landmarks have survived. According to Gatschet (1890 [I]:xxx) Watakshi was the Klamath name for the Mountain Lakes group of peaks east of Lake of the Woods. Kakasam Yaina referred to the "mountain of the great blue heron," located northwest of Agency Lake (probably Devil's Peak or Klamath Point).

Mount McLoughlin is the most prominent natural feature of the area, and is visible for long distances from the territories of several Indian groups. The Modocs, who inhabited the area south and east of the Klamath, called it Melaiksi ("steepness," Gatschet 1890 [I]:xxx). The Shasta referred to it as Makayax (Dixon 1907:pl.KIX). Mount McLoughlin evidently figured in a Shasta myth as one of three peaks (another being Mount Shasta) which were originally the only points of land that poked above the surface of a great ocean (Holt 1946:326). Mount McLoughlin was also the home of a powerful Shasta axaiki, or nature spirit, who was called "Laurel Tree" (Holt 1946:331). Most of the native groups, in fact, associated the mountain with an important mythical figure. According to the Klamath, Mount McLoughlin (Kesh yainatat or Walum) was the home of Wile'akak ("dwarf old woman"). From her rocky abode on the northeast slope of the mountain (North Squaw Tip?), Wile'akak controlled the west wind:

It is really that she breaks wind. They [the Klamath] shout at her to stop the wind when it blows too hard, to give them stern wind to drive their canoes along, or to blow the mosquitoes away from Pelican Bay (Spier 1930:104-105, see also Gatschet 1890 [II]:xxx.)

The Takelma believed that Mount McLoughlin (Alwilamchaldis) once was not "tied to the earth" and could move about at will. But then Daldal (the Takelma culture hero) came up the Rogue River, "changing things, making things better":

Then Daldal set the mountain down over to the east [from Takelma territory] and made him to be a mountain and tied him to earth so he could no longer move about. Then when Haap kemmas [Children Maker, an original "creator" figure] made Talsunne, she went there to live on top of Alwilamchaldis so that the mountain would not be lonely. Now he sits there still, not moving, not dancing, with his hair up and white powder [snow] on his face (Sapir 1909, quoted in Card 1967:46).

Talsunne, or "Acorn Woman," seems to have been a "fertility goddess" of sorts. She was a giantess who was believed to "descend from the mountain and walk forth upon the land," sprinkling pieces of her flesh onto the oak trees. These grew into acorns (Sapir 1907b:46).

Both the Takelma and the Klamath believed in a hairy "wild man" creature who inhabited the forests; the Takelma referred to these half men - half beasts as Yapadaldi (Sapir 1909 and 1907b, Spier 1930:104). In addition, the Klamath told stories of the Goga'ne, a race of dwarves who frequented the higher mountains. Their footprints, "no larger than a baby's," were sometimes seen on the snow-covered slopes of the Cascades (Spier 1930:105).

Individuals sometimes went into the High Cascades to seek "power" through communication with a spirit. Klamath boys (and also some male and female adults) often did this. According to Spier, "the time when a boy's voice deepens":

...is recognized as propitious for seeking power. He is sent into the mountains for perhaps five days, to wander at night, running continually, piling up rocks [to attract a spirit], swimming in the mountain pools ...fasting the while until a song comes to him in a dream...(1930:71). 1/ ...he seeks power that he may acquire property, be a good hunter, become rich, a chief, and be able to do all things that are difficult (1930:95).

1/ Several "power quest" cairns (i.e., rock piles) have been reported for the slopes of Klamath Point, in the Winema National Forest, a few miles east of the Unit (T. Hastie, personal communication). The Mount McLoughlin petroglyphs also may represent a power quest site. A known spiritual site was located on Goosenest Mountain, about one mile east of the Cascade crest near the northern boundary of the Unit:

On the northwestern side of Ghost's Nest [sic] Mountain, which lies southwest from Crater Lake, is a saucer-shaped bed of rocks overlooking the whole countryside. Lads built their fires nearby and lie in this in order to see a spirit. On the eastern side of the mountain are piles of four or five large rocks, erected by the seekers (Spier 1930:98).

Sometimes a youth would dive beneath a "lonely mountain pool", where he held his breath and was "drawn below by a spirit." Often losing consciousness, the young Klamath would hopefully awaken on shore after experiencing his spiritual power (Spier 1930:93 and 257). 1/

In summary, aboriginal groups traveled to and through the Unit in order to fish, hunt and gather food as well as for trade, warfare and spiritual purposes. The southern portion of the Unit contains a sizeable inventory of reported archaeological sites, and during the warm season it may have supported a fairly large prehistoric population. The Unit's relative abundance of game, camas, yew trees and other resources apparently encouraged competing groups to habitually use the area, even at the risk of hostile encounters.

HISTORIC PERIOD

-Circa 1825-1860:
Exploration and Conflict-

The identities of the first white men to enter what is now the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit are unknown. Although this is the kind of question which can cause heated debate among local historians, the answer really is not very important -- possibly they were French-Canadian trappers employed by the Hudson's Bay Company; or perhaps the Yankee settlers (whom the Indian referred to as "Bostons") who came several decades later deserve the distinction of "earliest arrival." What is significant is that the Euro-Americans did come -- and they drastically modified the land use patterns of the region.

1/ Power quests may have occurred in both the Blue Lake and Seven Lakes basins in the Sky Lakes area. A 1910 Forest Service photograph of the north face of Devil's Peak shows a smoke-smudged rocky crag, and a notation on the reverse side remarks that this was the site of "Indian signal fires." It was more likely the location of a favored power quest camp -- Cliff Lake, a relatively deep cirque lake lies directly below this rock formation, and the summit of Devil's Peak, which offers a panorama of the Klamath Basin/upper Rogue drainage, is a short distance above. Aside from the ethnographically reported spiritual sites along the Cascade crest (all of which are located in the Winema N.F.), the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit contains no known spiritual/ceremonial sites which might be of present significance to Native Americans. (In 1978 the Jackson County Indian Education Office explored the possibility of procuring a special use permit for the ceremonial cutting of a snag tree in the Dead Indian Plateau area. The wood was for manufacture into a "medicine drum." Forest Service representatives reacted positively to the suggestion, but the IEO postponed this project for an indefinite period.)

In 1826 Finan McDonald led a small group of Hudson's Bay Company trappers south through the dense lodgepole pine thickets of the upper Deschutes River country and into the Klamath Basin. Later that year Peter Skene Ogden and his "Snake River Brigade" visited the Indians at Klamath Marsh, before continuing south to the Modoc Lava Beds and ultimately into the Rogue River drainage. Alexander McLeod's 1829 "Umpqua Brigade" reached the Klamath Lakes from the opposite direction, having ascended the Klamath River after crossing the Siskiyou (see discussion in preceding chapter of the Overview). According to one source, a group of hungry French-Canadian trappers camped at the mouth of the Williamson River in 1835 and traded "buttons and perforated metal discs" for Klamath dogs. A second party evidently followed the west shore of Upper Klamath Lake during this time, but they had no direct contact with the Indians (Zakoji 1953:32, cited in: Follansbee and Pollock 1978:210). Although there is apparently no evidence to the fact, this group may have crossed the Cascades directly from the Rogue River Valley, possibly as a detachment of the 1835 Hudson's Bay Company brigade under Michel LaFramboise (See Dillon 1975:268-269).

Donald McKay gave Mount McLoughlin its present name in 1832, in honor of the Company's Chief Factor at Fort Vancouver, the tall, white-maned Dr. John McLoughlin. In later years the peak would bear a number of different titles: in addition to the various Indian names, it was known as Mount Jackson, Snowy Butte and Mount Pitt; the latter name was due to an early mapping error which placed the source of the Pit River quite nearby (McArthur 1974:515, Oregon Geographic Names Board 1915:3). ^{1/}

The spring of 1846 found Capt. John Charles Fremont, U.S.A., and his men exploring the margins of Upper Klamath Lake. Fremont's "Third Expedition," which included Kit Carson as scout, had been told to leave California by the suspicious Mexican authorities. Travelling slowly north, the group reached the lake on May 6. Fremont commented about the eastern shore:

This is a great fishing station for the Indians and we met here the first we had seen since leaving the lower [Sacramento] valley (Fremont 1970 [I]:103).

He contemplated entering the wilds of the unexplored southern Cascades which rose to the west of his camp:

No one had penetrated their recesses to know what they contained, and no one had climbed their summits....I thought till the snow should go off the lower part of the mountains I might occupy what remains of the spring by a survey of the Klamath [i.e., Williamson] River to its heads, and make a good map of the country along the base of the [Cascade] mountains (quoted in: Nevins 1939:265-266).

^{1/} After the name Mount McLoughlin was given official sanction in the early 1900s, the Medford Mail Tribune jumped on the bandwagon and suggested renaming both Fish Lake and Little Butte Creek after the "Father of Oregon" as well (Foster 1916:4-5).

The outbreak of war with Mexico intervened before Fremont could penetrate the forest and climb the peaks of the Unit, however. In reprisal for a night attack made upon his lakeshore camp, Fremont dealt out swift punishment to the Klamath Indians, and then led his party back to the California settlements in search of more impressive military victories.

Also in 1846 Americans Lindsay and Jesse Applegate, Levi Scott and others laid out the route for the new Southern Emigrant Road (Applegate Trail) from the Humboldt River in the Nevada desert to Oregon's Willamette Valley. The Hudson's Bay Company had established a number of trading posts along what became the original Oregon Trail -- and the American settlers' fear that the British-owned company controlled the overland access into the Oregon Territory spurred their development of the Applegate Trail (Haines 1976). It passed through the Cascades in an east-west direction about ten miles south of the Unit boundary. The trail was used by emigrant trains for several years and eventually was replaced by an improved wagon road across the Green Springs Summit of the Cascades. The earliest definite presence of whites within the boundaries of the Unit occurred in the mid-1850s. Rogue River Valley settlers began crossing the Cascades, probably in order to look over the potential grazing lands of the Klamath Basin (Walling 1884:346).

Most of the hostilities of the Indian-white conflict took place in the mining country west of the Cascade Range, and the McLoughlin Unit did not witness the many small skirmishes that characterized the 1850s period. Despite the mutual threat presented by the white intrusion, the Upland Takelma and Klamath Indians apparently continued their traditional enmity. For example, Dead Indian Creek is thought to have received its name in about 1854. Patrick Dunn and some other settlers were riding east from the Ashland area when they came upon an Indian encampment. Inside the wickiups were the bodies of several Klamaths (?), evidently slain by the Takelmas. A second version of the story, however, claims that the Indians had died from smallpox (see Oregon Geographic Names Board 1915:2, Demmer 1960:4-6, O'Harra n.d.:438).

During the Indian War period (ca. 1850-1856) the Upland Takelma who inhabited the Big Butte Creek drainage were led by Ana-cha-ara who was known to the white settlers as "Jim." "Jake" (Qwa-chi) was headman of the Little Butte Creek group (Walling 1884:191 and 216). Jake's band refused to live on the recently-established Table Rock Reservation. Although his people were known to the local whites for their peaceful nature, they "were said to steal and were not supposed to be above the crime of burning buildings" (Walling 1884:258).

The Little Butte Creek band's continued presence outside of the Reservation boundary provided the excuse for a group of rabidly anti-Indian Jacksonville men to attack on October 7, 1855. Commanded by James A. Lupton (a self-appointed "Major," and representative-elect to the territorial legislature), the "Exterminators" surprised Chief Jake's village at the mouth of Little Butte Creek in a dawn raid. A number of people (including the bellicose Major Lupton) were killed in the fight. The "Lupton Massacre" so outraged the other Indian groups that it precipitated the final outbreak of war in southwestern Oregon. Jake and the other [Little Butte band] survivors fled into the Cascades to the mouth of Wasson Canyon (on the North

Fork of Little Butte Creek, about three miles west of the Unit) where they hoped to escape pursuit. However, they again were attacked, on Christmas Eve, by a detachment of volunteers under Capt. Miles Alcorn. Eight of the Indian men were killed, and the women and children were taken captive. Jake evidently escaped again, only to meet death at the hands of hostile Shastas (Walling 1884:250, Daley 1948:6 and 16, Sutton and Sutton 1969:99 and 139).

The Klamath Indians lived beyond the primary area of early Euro-American settlement. While the remaining members of the Rogue River groups were being subdued and relocated on a distant reservation in 1856, the Klamath observed the futility of resistance and later would capitulate readily to most of the whites' demands. (By 1900 some semblance of their culture had survived, and the Klamaths were beginning to adapt to the ranching-logging economy which had been introduced into the Basin during the late nineteenth century.) It is perhaps ironic, therefore, that the Ledford Massacre -- the last episode in the "Rogue River Indian Wars" -- should have involved a group of Klamaths. The Ledford Massacre occurred at Rancheria Prairie (less than one mile west from the Unit boundary) in April 1856. Five Rogue Valley settlers ^{1/} set out to reach the Klamath Basin on the Rancheria Trail, which "had not been traversed [that] far during the season" (Walling 1884:302).

The men were mounted and armed as they left the settlements. In May of that year Indian Agent Hiram G. Abbott set out with a small party over the same route, hoping to reach the Klamath villages east of the Cascades. The heavy snowpack in the upper Fourbit Creek drainage halted Abbott's progress and the group turned back. At Rancheria Prairie they found the Indians' wickiups had been burned, and that four of the Ledford Party's horses had been hidden in a thicket and shot. After Abbott's return to Jacksonville a posse of thirty volunteers returned to the Cascades. Led by John Hillman (one of the "discoverers" of Crater Lake), the men found the bodies of the five settlers buried in shallow graves near the Prairie:

...it was judged that they had been killed as they slept
....The murderers were sought far and wide but without
success. It is thought that they went into hiding in the
prairies near Flounce Rock [on the Rogue River, near the
present-day Lost Creek Reservoir] until melting of snow
allowed them escape to their own [Klamath] country
(Walling 1884:302).

Suspicion eventually fastened upon four prominent Klamaths, including a "war chief," Skookum John. John and two others met violent deaths on the Klamath Reservation in 1863. The fourth suspect, Tyee George, was lynched by Army volunteers at Camp Baker (near present-day Phoenix, Oregon) in November of that year (Walling 1884:346-347). It will never be known what events actually transpired at Rancheria Prairie in the spring of 1856. Perhaps the Ledford party harrassed and goaded the Indians -- and the Klamaths retaliated, hoping to throw the blame upon the Upland Takelma. Whatever its causes may have been, the Ledford Massacre was the final chapter in the story of southwest Oregon's Indian Wars.

^{1/} Eli Ledford and J. Brown of Jacksonville; S. F. Conger, W. S. Provost, and James Crow of Butte Creek.

-Circa 1860-1900: Early Settlement and Land Use-

In 1860 most Jackson County residents viewed the Cascades primarily as a barrier -- a wild, densely-forested barrier to settlement (and commerce within) the Klamath Basin and points east. During the early historic period, therefore, local settlers focused much of their energy on developing adequate transportation routes through the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit.

An initial road-building effort involved the improvement of the Rancheria Trail into a military wagon route. The American Civil War actually provided the stimulus to construct this road. Regular Army troops had been withdrawn from the Pacific Northwest, and volunteer companies were formed to garrison some of the deserted posts. Fort Klamath was established and manned by such volunteers (Troop C, First Oregon Cavalry) in 1863. The site selected for Fort Klamath was located in the verdant Wood River Valley, several miles north of Agency Lake, and in the summer of 1883 Colonel Charles Drew and his men hastily laid out the wagon road from Jacksonville and across the Cascades. The route ascended Little Butte Creek east to the vicinity of present-day Brownsboro, turned north up Lick Creek and went over the summit of Obenchain Mountain to near the site of Butte Falls. From there, it crossed east from Rancheria Prairie, crossed Four Bit Creek at a shallow ford and followed the old Indian trail between the Twin Ponds and over the north slope of Mount McLoughlin. Either Drew's party or the group led by Capt. William Kelley packed sawmill equipment over the new road in 1863. The mill was a steam-driven circular saw operation which produced the first lumber for the Fort Klamath buildings.

According to one source, Fourbit Creek was named after a soldier who lost a fifty-cent gold piece in the stream at the fording place (Beeman 1954:2). The same source states that Camp 76 "commemorates a spot [near the wagon road] at which a group of soldiers were trapped by snow and forced to spend a few weeks in 1876"; another reference claims that the spot served Rogue Valley settlers G. W. Beale and John Watkins as a hunting camp on Christmas Eve of the same year (Tucker 1931:96). One soldier, Stephen T. Halleck, became lost during a severe snowstorm in the mid-1860s. Following the general trace of the wagon road, he struggled through the drifts in the Twin Ponds area and on to Fort Klamath. Halleck was found alive, having collapsed just outside the Fort -- but, despite desperate attempts to revive him, he died the next day (O'Harra n.d.:323). During the snow-free seasons, Jacksonville teamsters hauled military supplies over the Rancheria Trail for use in the army's campaign against Captain Jack and his Modoc warriors. Following their capture, Captain Jack and several other leaders were tried and sentenced to death at Fort Klamath in 1873. On the day of the hangings, the Army dispatched three horsemen from the Fort to bring the news to the telegraph office in the Rogue River Valley. Each of them took a different route, and the one who followed the Rancheria Trail route supposedly was the first to arrive at Jacksonville (Cobo 1960:5, 8 and 11).

The Army abandoned the original Fort Klamath Military Road for all but occasional summer travel by the late 1860s. It was soon replaced by two easier, less snow-bound routes -- one to the north (built in 1865 along the upper Rogue River and Union Creek - see following chapter) and the Dead Indian Road to the south. Until around 1910, settlers in the Big Butte drainage continued to utilize the Rancheria route for access into the high country and on to the hay ranches of the Wood River Valley.

In the 1860s Ashland area residents developed a primitive wagon trail from the Bear Creek Valley east to the head of Dead Indian Creek at "Lost [i.e., Howard] Prairie" (Applegate-Good 1941:54). According to an 1867 newspaper account, several Jacksonville men loaded a wagon with supplies and left on an extended hunting trip in the Cascades. Apparently ascending the well-worn tracks of the Applegate Trail or Southern Wagon Road, the party traveled up Emigrant and Keene Creeks and returned to the Valley via the Dead Indian route. Their wagon supposedly was the first wheeled vehicle to travel over the new road (Southern Oregon Press 24 August 1867:3). Two years later another newspaper article gave details about a "small party of mountain excursionists [who] left Jacksonville...to try their adventures amid the beautiful...almost classic glades and marshes of Dead Indian" (Democratic News 31 July 1869:3).

A drive of 9 or 10 miles [from near the Dead Indian-Frog Creek divide] brought us to Dead Wood prairie, as far as we thought it advisable to take the wagons....From Dead Wood [west] to Lost [Howard] Prairie, a wagon road has been partly cut out, but from here on [east] to Lake of the Woods is one continuous forest of standing timber, almost impossible for horses and adapted, mainly, to the production of yellowjackets.

Having extended their road as far east as Deadwood Prairie, Rogue River Valley residents decided to employ Oliver C. Applegate, agent at the Klamath Indian Reservation, to connect the route through to Upper Klamath Lake. In 1870 Applegate organized a road party of twenty-one Klamath Indians and:

...proceeded to open the road, starting at the Pelican Bay end. The only other white men in the party were a Nova Scotian, Albert Secard, and an old Norwegian, Sivert Nelson, who drove the yoke of oxen that drew the wagon loaded with supplies. Applegate led the way, blazing trees to mark the route. The Indian axemen followed and the wagon lumbered in the rear over the newly-cleared roadbed (Applegate-Good 1941:54).

By late summer of that year, Jacksonville's Democratic Times (27 August 1870:3) was able to report that:

Times are...unusually lively the past two weeks....Farmers are bringing in grain and teams are leaving for Fort Klamath and the Indian agency. Six loads of grain belonging to Hanley and Ross passed through going to the Fort via the Dead Indian. The road going in that direction will be completed in a few days.

The same issue went on to comment about the area which had been opened up by the new road:

This region is known as the Dead Indian Country, and it is becoming the favorite summer resort for the people in the valleys, who not only enjoy the pure and bracing mountain air but are also delighted by the presence of the most romantic and remarkable scenery.

The article went on to promote construction of a railroad across the gentle grade of the Dead Indian plateau. Although the railroad was never built, soldiers did complete the Ashland-Fort Klamath telegraph line along the Dead Indian Road in 1881 (Democratic Times 16 September 1881:3), establishing direct communications between the Rogue River Valley and the Klamath Basin.

Ranchers on lower Little Butte Creek developed another trans-Cascade route during the latter part of the nineteenth century. This road, ancestral to the 1930 Fish Lake Road and present-day Highway 140, was surveyed in 1882 (Democratic Times 11 August 1882:3, 22 September 1882:3). It ascended the canyon of the North Fork of Little Butte Creek, swinging south of Fish Lake and intersecting with Dead Indian Road on the east slope of the Cascades (Jackson County Abstract Company 1910:map, see also Rogue River NF Historical Photograph Collection:item W-1-6).

A retired Hudson's Bay Company employee, known simply as George, may have been one of the first white men to settle near the Unit. Sometime in the late 1850s George erected a small cabin near the mouth of Wasson Canyon (Daley 1948:16), and he probably hunted and trapped in the nearby forest. By 1869 the situation had progressed, and one visitor to the Dead Indian Plateau wrote:

We passed through some of the finest looking prairies to be found, and many of them [have been] taken up and settled [i.e., fenced] by stock-raisers (Democratic Times 31 July 1869:3).

The nearest major settlements were Ashland and Eagle Point. Eagle Point grew up around the site of John McDaniel's sawmill on Little Butte Creek (1855) and a later grist mill. The smaller community of Brownsboro developed several miles upstream. An 1884 description notes the lower Little Butte area as being "quite agricultural; [it] has a fertile soil and is well watered" (Walling 1884:376). The upper canyons of Little Butte Creek (i.e., including portions of the drainage within the Unit) were reported to be:

...of some importance by reason of the farming and timber upon their [North and South Forks] bank, and the grazing land to be had. The land is generally mountainous, the soil rather poor, excepting small tracts of bottom land (Walling 1884:377).

Local settlers established a small community (later called Lake Creek) at the confluence of the North and South Forks of Little Butte Creek. Although the "Upper Butte School" opened there in 1861 (Nesheim 1977:203), Lake Creek did not acquire a post office until 1886 (Binker 1967:19).

Ranchers founded another small settlement, Big Butte, several miles to the north (southwest of present-day Butte Falls). The Big Butte post office (established in 1878) was located successively in the homes of three different postmasters. A second, short-lived (1892-1894) post office called Lemont was also founded in this vicinity (Binker 1967:19; Helbock 1968:11 and 22). Early schools in the Big Butte area included a "subscription school" on lower Fourbit Creek in the 1880s, the Mt. Pitt School on Willow Creek (established in 1885) and a school at Big Butte which began in 1890 (Nesheim 1977:148-150 and 208).

The typical Rogue River Valley stockman of the era had his "home ranch" (which usually would include a large hay barn and a two-story house built of finished lumber) nestled in the foothills of the Cascades. From there his herds were driven to the high meadows for several months of summer grazing. During their annual sojourns into the mountains at round-up time, the early ranchers evidently gave names to a number of natural features: Robinson Prairie, Bieberstedt Butte, Rye Flat and others. Cattle theft was an occasional problem during the late nineteenth century; Black Butte was rechristened "Rustler Peak" because of this (Beeman 1954:3, McArthur 1974:636). ^{1/}

Prior to 1900 large herds of sheep were a common sight throughout most of the Unit. Although the local ranchers "grumbled about encroachment by sheepmen" (Democratic Times 15 August 1879:9), there was little or no violence between the two groups. By the turn of the century, sheep grazing was confined mainly to the northern portion of the area (Lieberg 1900:408, Crater NF 1916:Grazing Atlas). Tom McKie was one of the late nineteenth century shepherders. McKie, who was described as a "renegade [Indian?] from the Klamath," had his main sheep camps (McKie and Solace Camps) on upper Halifax Creek (Prospect R.D. n.d.) ^{2/}

^{1/} Brown Mountain, a prominent volcanic peak located southeast of Fish Lake, was also known as Black Butte at one time (Foster 1916:5).

^{2/} Tom McKie (whose name usually was pronounced "McKay") may have been related to Thomas McKay, the famous Hudson's Bay Company trapper and scout. McKay's part-Indian sons, William and Donald, each played a small but significant part in the post-1860 history of eastern Oregon (See Clark and Clark 1978 [Summer and Fall]).

The new settlers regularly exploited the wild game and other resources of the Cascades -- often in a manner remarkably similar to that of the area's previous occupants. The Twin Ponds huckleberry patch, for instance, proved to be a summertime magnet for local white residents, and continued to be an important resource until its destruction by severe fires in the early twentieth century. In the early 1880s the Big Butte "correspondent" reported to the Jacksonville newspaper that:

Our neighborhood was nearly depopulated last week. Forty-five souls from this District were camped at Twin Lakes [Ponds] at one time, and the huckleberries they brought home aggregated to 100 gallons (Democratic Times 17 August 1883:3).

Trapping and hunting provided a pleasurable pastime for many local people -- and a source of ready cash for others. William Daley of Ashland and his brother-in-law, Samuel B. Hamilton, organized an early elk hunting expedition to the Dead Indian country in 1864. The two men returned to Daley Prairie in 1874, built a log cabin and engaged in fur trapping for several seasons. Daley is said to have "shipped a considerable number of beaver and other pelts from Ashland to San Francisco" before the game laws went into effect (McArthur 1974:205). Lee Edmonson, who ran a number of traplines in the northern portion of the Unit during the 1890s, was another well-known woodsman. On one occasion, Edmonson and his partner were looking for beaver trapping grounds in the upper South Fork-Rogue River drainage when they spotted a huge bull elk standing in a spring near the head of a large creek. After shooting the animal, its carcass proved to weigh far too much for their horses, so the two men made camp and "jerked" the meat in the smoke of their fire -- a task which took several days and was accompanied by the plaintive howls of a pack of hungry wolves. While camped at the spring, Edmonson named the creek and its tributaries after several northeastern Oregon streams with which he was familiar: Imnaha, Wallowa, Whitman and Sumpter (Beeman 1949:3).

Not all of the hunters were local people. In the summer of 1888 a group of five prominent Willamette Valley residents left Salem and traveled south along the spine of the Cascades from Mount Jefferson to Mount Shasta (Salem Capitol Journal 31 October 1888:3). The men inscribed their names into the trunk of a Shasta red fir (the so-called Congressional Tree) near Island Lake (in the present-day Sky Lakes area). Judge John B. Waldo, recently-retired Chief Justice of the Oregon Supreme Court, was the head of this party. Another participant, F. E. Isherwood of Portland, is still commemorated by Isherwood Lake, which is located about four miles north of the Congressional Tree. Hunting and sightseeing seem to have been the main purposes of the Waldo expedition -- probably the earliest group to use the general route of what has become the Pacific Crest Trail.

The story of "old Reel Foot" deserves brief mention under the subject of early-day hunting (see Vining 1941). Reel Foot was the name given to a large grizzly bear which had been slightly crippled by a steel trap, and

thus had acquired his characteristic "reeling" gait. What this eight-foot tall beast lacked in natural grace he apparently made up for in ferocity. In fact, Reel Foot assumed a near-mythic stature among the local stockmen upon whose herds he wrecked havoc. This particular bruin (supposedly first sighted during Fremont's 1846 expedition) was thought to roam the Cascades from Crater Lake to the Klamath River near present-day Hornbrook, California! (The terror of cattlemen and sheepherders alike, Reel Foot finally was brought to bay by two hunters during a hair-raising encounter near the base of Pilot Rock in 1891. Reel Foot's carcass was stuffed, mounted and exhibited to awed crowds at the San Francisco Columbian Exposition of 1892.)

It often seems as if the discovery of every cave, mineral spring and other secluded natural feature in the mountains of the Far West was made by a lone hunter -- usually while either searching for a lost hound or tracking wounded prey. The two "soda springs" within the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit were no exception. John Mathews was hunting on the North Fork of Little Butte Creek in 1865 when he found a "somewhat remarkable soda spring" welling up from the streambed. Mathews took out a land claim at the site which he soon sold to James T. Glenn. Simon McCallister, the school teacher at Brownsboro, bought the tract in about 1880 and developed it into a primitive health resort. In 1884 McCallister Soda Springs was described as possessing "wonderful healing properties...and the place is regarded as a good site for a sanitarium, a Saratoga as it were, for invalids on the coast" (Walling 1884:377 and 505).

J. H. Tyrrell discovered Dead Indian Soda Springs in 1871 while chasing a wounded elk in the upper canyon of the South Fork of Little Butte Creek. Tyrrell returned to the site each year to drink the water, and by the 1880s the springs had become quite popular with many area residents. They built a crude wagon road to Dead Indian Soda Springs, and local families often spent several days or weeks there each summer (Rogue River N.F. 1952:9). Although Walling (1884:308) optimistically declared of the area's soda springs that a health resort of wide celebrity may be expected to ensue in the future -- neither McCallister nor Dead Indian Soda Springs would ever serve anything more than a local clientele.

The scenic beauty of the area was a favorite topic for writers during the nineteenth century. Walling (1884:308) described the country around Mount McLoughlin:

...the majestic cone of Pitt [Mt. McLoughlin] -- the Mont Blanc of Southern Oregon....Its summit, coated with the unmelted snow of the ages, rears aloft as an enduring landmark to the people of five counties. Few scenes partake so much of sublimity as the view of the white summit of this grand mountain outlined against the clear sky of that elevated region....where a symmetrical cone rises...covered with snow and belted beneath by a zone of evergreen trees scattered in the upper regions but growing more and more thickly toward the base, and where the mountain broadens out into the plateau, merging into a gloriously dense and majestic forest.

The Cascades' expanse of "gloriously dense and majestic forest" was marred by the charred snags of recent fires. Like the Indians before them, local settlers set fire to large areas in order to promote the growth of huckleberries and browse for big game (as well as livestock). Sometimes these fires swept through vast sections of heavy timber. A 1900 observer wrote of the Rustler Peak vicinity:

Throughout the central and western areas of the township there is one solid burn where scarcely a tree is to be seen outside of the swampy or wet slopes of the larger canyons. It is the most thorough and complete sweep of a standing forest by fire that I have ever seen (Leiberg 1900:393).

A few sawmills, scattered west of the Unit, began operations during the nineteenth century. These small (and generally short-lived) outfits satisfied the local lumber demand by cutting in the lightly forested foothills. The Pressley and Parker mills on Big Butte Creek were among the earliest (Daley 1948:16). The Unit's stands of old growth sugar pine attracted a horde of shake and shingle makers during the 1880s. Leiberg (1900:392) describes the sugar pine forest of lower Fourbit Creek as "badly culled by shake makers":

...Agricultural claims have been entered in the heavy timber, the sugar pine fit for shakes cut off, and the entry [then] abandoned. Great quantities of large sugar pines lie rotting on the ground -- cut down, found to split hard, and rejected. Almost every sugar pine of any considerable size in the township is ax-marked -- to try its splitting qualities.

Issac Skeeters (who, with John Hillman, was one of the discoverers of Crater Lake) was one of these shake makers. Prior to 1900 Skeeters filed a homestead entry on the west slope of Mount McLoughlin, and then abandoned it after splitting a commercial quantity of shakes. His camp and claim was located at present-day Skeeters Swamp, temporarily mis-named "Mosquito Swamp" by an early Forest Service cartographer in Washington, D. C. (Beeman 1954:3, McArthur 1974:675).

After 1900 the extensive pine and fir forest of the upper Big Butte country would become the target of Jackson County's first large-scale lumbering operation. Before logging could begin, however, much effort and capital would be expended to provide adequate access into the timberlands of the Cascades.

-Circa 1900-1930: Intensive Development and Early Forest Service-

During the first three decades of the twentieth century, various resources of the McLoughlin Unit (especially water and timber) underwent rapid development. Participants in this economic expansion included both

small and substantial investors (e.g., from the individual homesteader-speculator who made a temporary home in the forest, to the large lumber company, most of whose officers, directors and stockholders resided comfortably "back East"). The Forest Service also arrived during this period and established administrative control over much of the area. At the turn of the century, the Unit was still essentially a vast grazing and hunting reserve used only by local settlers; by the end of the 1920s, however, the southern portion had passed through the threshold of intensive resource management.

Water is one of the basic and most valuable resources of the Pacific Northwest; with their relatively deep and slow-melting snowpack, the High Cascades of southern Oregon usually provide an abundant water supply. A major historical challenge in the semi-arid portions of the Rogue River Valley was to channel the streamflow in a way that would benefit the maximum number of people, livestock and acres of cropland. As early as 1870 local newspapers presented proposals for construction of an "agricultural ditch" from Little Butte Creek to the farmland northeast of Jacksonville (Democratic News 22 October 1870:2, Democratic Times 7 January 1871:3), and by the end of the 1890s an irrigation ditch was completed from the North Fork of Little Butte Creek to supply the small pastures and orchards around Eagle Point (Leiberg 1900:407-408).

Jackson County's fruit orchard industry began its phenomenally rapid growth shortly after the turn of the century. Agricultural land values in the Rogue River Valley skyrocketed as thousands of young apple, peach and pear trees were planted from Ashland to Gold Hill. The orchard boom owed much of its existence to large-scale irrigation developments which brought water down from the Cascades. The Fish Lake Water Company initiated one of the most important projects in 1897. The company improved the Fish Lake Road, secured a government concession for a reservoir at Fish Lake and built a cribbed-log dam. In its natural state, the spring-fed lake was "a shallow sheet of clear, cold water, 4 to 5 feet deep....in reality it is only a widening of the [North Fork-Little Butte Creek] stream" (Leiberg 1900:225 and 408). The subsequent 1909-1911 development, which cost in excess of one-and-a-quarter million dollars, also involved construction of a large diversion ditch, which took water from the North Fork and carried it for many miles around the contours of the valley slopes. At Dry Creek, on the north slope of Roxy Ann Peak, the North Fork lateral fed into the East Main Canal (Medford Irrigation District) and the Hopkins Canal (Rogue River Valley Irrigation District), intending to put over 50,000 acres "under ditch" (Foster 1909:2). In 1912 the Rogue River Valley Canal Company (successor to the Fish Lake Water Company) completed the Cascade Canal, which brought additional water from the Four Mile Lake impoundment (naturally part of the Klamath Basin drainage system) to the Fish Lake reservoir. Several years later the Fish Lake Dam was enlarged and improved (Commission of the General Land Office 1911:2, Pendleton and McGinnis n.d.:13).

For nearly two decades the City of Medford obtained its drinking water from the Fish Lake-North Fork system, but the community's rapid growth necessitated development of another, more dependable supply. In 1926 the

city acquired the full water rights to Big Butte Springs, a cluster of high volume springs (located within the Unit boundary) which erupted from a fissured lava flow northwest of Mount McLoughlin. The city built a thirty-mile long, wooden-stave pipeline which transported the water direct from the springs. The pipeline led Medford boosters to advertise that Medford's water "never sees the light of day until it comes out your faucet."

While developers and farmers were diverting water from the mountains to Rogue River Valley cropland during the early 1900s, a stream of so-called "agriculturalists" was flowing in the opposite direction -- from valley settlements into the heavy forest of the southern Cascades. The Forest Homestead and "timber claim" movement had a definite impact upon the area's land ownership pattern, especially within the south half of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit. (Much of the privately-owned land now located within the National Forest boundary originally was "alienated" from government control prior to World War I as part of the homestead boom.)

The homesteaders (who often were referred to as "stump ranchers") included many local people who maintained their permanent residence in communities like Ashland or Eagle Point. On his homestead claim, the entryman would usually clear a modest tract of timber, build a crude log or shake cabin, and perhaps plant a small garden of hardy root crops (due to the ever-present possibility of heavy frosts). ^{1/} Homesteaders like Charles Kingsbury (an Ashland grocer) and the Johnson brothers settled on the Dead Indian Plateau. Entrymen Bradshaw, Conley, Dunlop, Edler, Frey, and others located their claims in the canyons of upper Little Butte Creek, while the Jones, Spencer, Bryce, Owens, Hawk, Miller, and many other families took up homesteads in the Clark Creek-Dudley Mountain vicinity in Township 34 South, Range 2 East (from: Rogue River N.F. Homestead Records, H-file and 1910-1920 Forest Service maps). This well-timbered township, known as the "Unsurveyed" because it had not yet been subjected to a legal land survey by the government, acted as a virtual magnet for settlers (Sherman 1914:2-3). The population grew to such an extent that various community services were provided. In addition to several small sawmills, the "Unsurveyed" area supported the Dudley post office (1909-1912), Dudley School (1909-1916) and Goss Road School (1906-1914) (McArthur 1974:234, Nesheim 1977:148-150 and 211). Settlers in the Dead Indian country were served first by the Hunts post office (1898-1902) near Big Draw Creek and then by the Swastika post office (1909-1912) at Deadwood Prairie (Helbock 1968:25, McArthur 1974:708). ^{2/}

The ultimate goal of most homesteaders (at least within this portion of the National Forest) was to acquire ownership of their claim and then to sell the land to a timber company. Aside from the minimum improvements

^{1/} Forest Service homestead examination records show that a significant percentage (ca. 20%) of the 1907-1916 entries were made by women, often the wife or daughter of the man claiming the adjacent entry.

^{2/} The name "Swastika" supposedly came from the shape of a local rancher's cattle brand. The symbol's association with Nazism did not occur until several decades later (McArthur 1974:708).

which were required to obtain patent, agriculture was never a real consideration. In 1914 a Forest Service land examiner reported that, "I was unable to learn of any patented land in this [Butte Falls] locality being farmed" (Sherman 1914:9). The newly-established U.S. Forest Service contested many of the homestead claims under its jurisdiction. The Forest Supervisor noted:

The settlers in the [Dead Indian] part of the District are strongly averse to the Forest Service because some of them have not lived up to the homestead law (Erickson 1913:6).

Nevertheless, many homestead claims in and around the Unit received final approval from the General Land Office and were then promptly sold to large timber interests.

Shortly after 1900 the first large-scale timber operation in Oregon's southern Cascades occurred along the Klamath River, where the Pokegema Lumber Company's logging railroad snaked through the pine forests southeast of the Unit (Lawrence 1972:VII A-1). Within a decade many other sections of the upper Klamath Basin were being logged. The Rogue River Valley orchard industry consumed a great deal of Klamath Basin pine lumber for use as fruit packing crates (Andrews 1917:41). It was natural, therefore, that local people eagerly anticipated similar development of the Cascades' heavily forested west slope. In 1900, for instance, a government timber cruiser described the Fourbit Creek pine stands as "of considerable value....the trees are remarkably thick set...sometimes there are eighty trees per acre of logging size" (Leiberg 1900:393). The Medford Commercial Club praised the area's sugar pine forest as "the finest in world" and of the "greatest commercial importance" (Medford Commercial Club 1909:57).

Two serious hindrances had to be overcome before major development of the Unit's timber could occur: lack of access (e.g., the nearest rail point was located a long distance from the timber) and lack of consolidated ownership (i.e., the most attractive timber holdings were divided among many different corporations and individuals). These problems were not solved until the early 1920s -- in the meantime, a number of small sawmills were active along the fringes of the area's timberbelt. They supplied the modest needs of homesteaders, ranchers and other local people. One sawmill was located on the North Fork of Little Butte Creek near the National Forest boundary; the Dudley community supported a succession of three mills, all of them powered by the waters of Clark Creek (Crater NF 1911-1915:maps). The Duprey Mill in the nearby Derby (or McNeil Creek) Valley (daily capacity: 10 M board feet) was one of the larger operations (Rankin 1921:13).

Small lumbering outfits proliferated during World War I. Among these were a 2 MBF capacity mill on the South Fork of Little Butte Creek (near the mouth of Soda Creek) and the 3 MBF capacity Trefren Mill on Fourbit Creek (Rankin 1921:13 and 16). The Butte Falls Lumber Company's sawmill (daily capacity: 50 MBF) was the most significant of these war-time operations. It produced pine lumber and Douglas-fir railroad ties for use in France before exhausting its accessible timber supply (LaLande 1979). This water-powered mill (with circular saws for the head-rig) was built at the falls of Big Butte Creek in 1906 (Arnold 1960:1) and it stimulated the initial settlement of the town of Butte Falls.

By 1908 the Butte Falls community included a grade school and several businesses, among them the U.S. Hotel and the Pine Belt Bank. The owners of the Butte Falls Lumber Company contested the formation of the Butte Falls municipality (evidently out of fear of increased property taxes), but in 1911 the town won the legal suit, and was officially incorporated (Arnold 1960:1-2). The bustling little community received an additional boost that year when the Pacific and Eastern Railway was completed from Medford to Butte Falls. Work on the thirty-six mile long railroad had first started in 1904. Initially known as the Medford and Crater Lake Railroad, the investors employed crews of Sikh laborers imported from British India to build the grade and lay tracks as far north as Eagle Point. Railroad magnate James J. Hill and his associates purchased the underfinanced line in 1909 and extended it, under the name Pacific and Eastern, to Butte Falls (Lawrence 1967:2-3, Andrews 1917:16-17).

The Pacific and Eastern connected with the Southern Pacific Railroad's main line at the north edge of Medford, providing passenger and freight service to and from Butte Falls for several years. As a Forest Service publication noted, it also made "accessible a considerable amount of Federal timber [and]...Butte Falls, which lies but [a short distance] from the Forest boundary, is even now a lumber camp of some importance with a well-equipped sawmill" (Burns 1911:13). With the problem of timber access solved, the next step was consolidation of the private holdings under single ownership.

In the early 1920s two Eastern lumbermen joined forces and initiated a major logging operation east of Butte Falls. James N. Brownlee, a pine mill owner from Mississippi, purchased several thousand acres of timberland in the vicinity of Dudley Mountain and then built a large new sawmill in Medford, near the junction of the southern Pacific main line and the Pacific and Eastern's railroad into the Cascades. Millard D. Olds, who had acquired a substantial fortune from his northern Michigan logging and lumber-making concerns, bought the Pacific and Eastern Railway as well as several tracts of timber east of the railroad's terminus. The two men formed a partnership -- the logs would be hauled on Olds' railroad down to the valley and manufactured into lumber at Brownlee's mill. The tracks were extended east from Butte Falls, and by 1922 Brownlee-Olds' loggers were cutting in the old growth pine stands of the Fourbit Creek drainage. Horses and "high wheels" were used to skid the logs to the railroad landings (Nutting 1945:2, LaLande 1979:26).

The Brownlee-Olds operation aroused the interest of John S. Owen, one of the great "lumber barons" of Eau Claire, Wisconsin. Owen had begun to acquire West Coast timberlands around 1900, and he purchased a sizable block of Fourbit Creek timber from homesteaders before World War I. In 1924 Owen made his bid for control of southwestern Oregon's infant lumber export industry -- in a rapid round of timberland purchases he augmented his Butte Falls holdings to include about 50,000 acres. He bought Brownlee-Olds' sawmill and railroad; and then he and several other northern Wisconsin lumbermen incorporated the Owen-Oregon Lumber Company (Nutting 1945:2, LaLande 1979:29).

Formation of the Owen-Oregon Lumber Company represented the largest single business endeavor to be established in the Rogue River Valley since the arrival of the railroad. The Butte Falls area was affected especially by the infusion of capital and the availability of jobs. The cutting rights to the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale, previously held by Millard D. Olds, were transferred to Owen-Oregon in 1924. The Fourbit Sale involved about one-hundred million board feet of Forest Service pine and fir northwest of Mount McLoughlin. With easy access now provided by the Owen-Oregon railroad, the first large-scale commercial harvesting of government timber in the upper Rogue River basin commenced in 1925.

The Fourbit sale area embraced much of the extensive "pine flat" east of Butte Falls, where the many miles of railroad spurs were fairly easy to build. Owen-Oregon's well-equipped Camp One and Camp Two were erected within the big timber of the National Forest -- from there the loggers rode the flatcars into the cutting area. 1/ The Brownlee-Olds horses and wooden "high wheels" were replaced by a fleet of Best and Holt tractors which skidded the logs by means of hydraulically-operated steel arches. Steam-powered donkey engines and McGiffert "jammers" loaded the logs onto waiting flatcars which then were pulled out of the woods by Willamette-"Shay" geared, steam locomotives. Unfortunately the Owen-Oregon Lumber Company expanded during a period of severe depression in the national lumber industry (ca. 1925-29), and when the stock market crashed in 1929, the company's future became even more bleak. In 1932 the bondholders took over the failing Owen-Oregon operation, and in 1933 the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale was cancelled (See Nutting 1945:2-3, LaLande 1979). (Some of the abandoned Owen-Oregon railroad grades, complete with rotted ties and cribbed-log trestles, can still be found in the area. Most of them, however, were redeveloped into truck roads.) 2/

Crater (now Rogue River) National Forest was formed in 1907 and the U. S. Forest Service began to administer the resources of the Unit in that year. Prior to this, however, President Grover Cleveland created the Cascade Forest Reserve (1893), which stretched the length of the Oregon

1/ Camp Two, for instance, could accommodate over one-hundred men in its complex of four-man bunkhouses. The camp included hot-water showers, kitchen and mess halls on railroad cars as well as a commissary and "reading room" (Ames 1925:2).

2/ The bondholders formed the Medford Corporation, which successfully weathered the Great Depression, flourished during and after World War II, and is still a major economic influence in the region. Aside from three small operations in the Gold Hill area (See Follansbee and Pollock 1978:86) Owen-Oregon/Medco conducted the only railroad logging in the upper Rogue River basin. The Medco railroad, which used the steam-powered Willamettes until the end in 1962, was one of the last "railroad logging shows" in the Pacific Northwest.

mountains from the Columbia River nearly to the California border. The Department of Interior's General Land Office hired the first Forest Reserve rangers in 1899. The major duties of the early ranger centered upon management of grazing lands -- since, according to one source, "before the grazing regulations were put in force in the [Dead Indian] region, the range was greatly overstocked and there were continual bickerings and wranglings among rival grazers for the best range" (Foster 1909:29). During the 1903 season, for instance, the South Division of the Cascade Forest Reserve (which included the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit) issued grazing permits for 100,000 sheep and refused permits for 50,000 more (Brown 1960:42). A Silver Lake man named Arant supposedly trailed a large band of ewes into the Halifax Creek area at this time (Prospect R.D. n.d.:1).

Soon after the Department of Agriculture assumed responsibility for administration of the National Forest, the Forest Service began constructing cabins and trails within the Unit. The first Forest Service-built ranger station in the Crater National Forest was erected at Big Elk Meadow in 1907 (Holst 1951:1). The structure was a "dog-trot" style log cabin which served the agency's needs until its replacement by the present Big Elk building in 1929. ^{1/} Early ranger station cabins also were built at Dead Indian Soda Springs, Skeeter Swamp and Lodgepole Prairie. Other administrative sites (i.e., summer-use guard stations, which often were composed of nothing more substantial than a wall tent and a pole corral) developed at Lucky Springs, Wickiup Meadow, Black Bear Swamp, Red Lake, Twin Ponds, Willow Prairie and several other locations (see Crater N.F. maps 1910-1925). In 1907 the Forest Service built the first and only wagon trail which passed through the northern portion of the Unit. The Prospect-Fourmile Lake Trail paralleled the South Fork of the Rogue River and ascended the crest of the Cascades (along the present Red Lake Trail route), where it continued southeast to Fourmile Lake and Pelican Bay. It was cleared "wide enough, and the stumps sawed off low enough, so that a horse and wagon could use it" (Beeman 1949:3). It served to bring crews of firefighters and their supplies over the mountains during the 1910 fire season (Burns 1911:29, M. Wampler, personal communication).

As mentioned in the previous chapters, the summer of 1910 was a season of numerous severe wildfires throughout the forests of the Pacific Northwest. The fires at Short Creek (2,400 acres) and Deadwood Prairie (2,330 acres) were among the smaller blazes that year (Crater NF 1916a:8). The two largest burns within the Unit were the South Fork Fire (10,000 acres, 75 MMBF of timber) and the Cat Hill Fire (ca. 30,000 acres, largely composed of brush and scattered timber). The U.S. War Department dispatched five companies of Army troops from Vancouver Barracks to help the Forest Service fight these fires. The soldiers augmented the one-thousand men (which included Forest Service rangers, local residents, unemployed fruit pickers, a number of Greek immigrants, and "hobos") already on the firelines (Burns 1911:18, Beeman 1954:3, Crater Ranger October 1910:3). The Forest Service reported that the Army "rendered efficient service in subduing the flames" (Burns 1911:18). Nevertheless, one ranger claimed that while "the soldiers [on the South Fork Fire] fought valiantly...the officers hunted [deer and elk] assiduously":

^{1/} This style of cabin is composed of two log structures under one roof, separated by an open breezeway or "dog-trot."

....If it had not been for the noble work of the soldiers, the prosperous village of Prospect would have been swept by the sea of flame (quoted in: Crater Ranger October 1910:1).

The huge Cat Hill Burn necessitated building nearly forty miles of fireline from the Mount McLoughlin timberline northwest to Rancheria Creek. Forest Supervisor Martin Erickson and several companions were trapped behind the flames and had to "submerge themselves in one of the Twin Ponds to keep from being roasted" (Beeman 1954:3). The fire cut off a second group of firefighters from their escape route, and they were forced to spend the night on a burned ridge while the blaze swept around them. After rejoining the main crew the following morning, the lucky men spoke of the flames as being "the grandest spectacle of the ages...one which should be classed with the Wonders of the World" (Crater Ranger October 1910:3).

Artificial reforestation began almost immediately. Working from a base camp at Twin Ponds, Forest Service rangers sowed 1,000 acres of the Cat Hill Burn to Scotch pine, European larch and Norway spruce seeds (Crater Ranger October 1910:11). When winter arrived the camp was moved down to a meadow then known as "Elk Wallow" (renamed Stanley Meadows). With the aid of snowshoes, the Forest Service crew continued to seed the burned area throughout much of the winter (Burns 1911:18, Beeman 1954:3). ^{1/} Another bad fire year was 1915, and ten years later the Forest Service replanted the Rustler Peak Burn with ponderosa pine seedlings -- one of the first such projects in the area (Beeman 1949:28).

The ever-present danger of forest fires led the Forest Service to build a number of fire lookouts in the Unit. Between 1915 and the early 1920s standard cupola-style lookouts were placed on the summits of Mount McLoughlin, Devil's Peak, Rustler Peak and Old Baldy (Brown 1960). One of the more innovative structures was the Brush Mountain Lookout, built in 1915-16 by Dan Pedersen, a native of Norway and a retired sailor. Armed with an axe, auger and a pair of pliers he utilized a 120-foot high Shasta red fir as his lookout tower:

Starting at the ground he...bored holes for two-inch yew pegs that made a spiral ladder up the tree. As he progressed up, limbing as he went, he sat on each peg just put in and bored the hole for the peg above until he reached the height he wanted, 104 feet -- and then he topped the tree....Yew poles, bent and wired to the ends of the pegs, made the stairway more secure. Reminiscent of [Pedersen's] sailing days, a five-foot diameter "crow's nest", built in Ashland and raised to the top, gave him a place to stand while watching for that first puff of smoke (Sarginson 1938:2).

^{1/} The use of European species was due to the failure of the local seed crop; only a very few of these exotic trees survived in the Cat Hill plantation unit. The Cat Hill burn would prove to be a difficult area to restock. Its stubborn growth of brush has been a major obstacle to successful reforestation up through recent years.

Pedersen, who accomplished this work without the use of a safety belt, later added a counter-weighted "elevator" made from large buckets so that he "could zip up or down while visitors clutched dizzily at the rungs of the ladder" (Sarginson 1938:3). The Forest Service inspector commented in 1916:

I will say in passing that it requires a steady head not possessed by everyone to climb this ladder (Foster 1916:41). 1/

The early Forest Service also took an interest in the recreational values of the Unit. Although this interest focused on specific sites already popular with local people - the mineral springs - these developments would not come under full Forest Service control until the early 1930s.

In 1909 a Forest Service report described McCallister Soda Springs as "perhaps the most accessible....The grounds here are attractive, affording adequate accommodations for a large number of campers" (Swenning 1909:19). Dead Indian Soda Springs was reached by a winding wagon road which forded the South Fork of Little Butte Creek in nine places (Demmer 1960:8). Once a party reached the springs they evidently tended to stay for a while:

W. R. Coleman and family will leave for Dead Indian Soda Springs where they will remain for a month (Jacksonville Post 8 August 1908:8).

Forest Reserve Ranger Charles Wilkinson used the Dead Indian resort as his base camp after 1900. There he built a small cabin, one of the first at the site, in 1905 (Demmer 1960:8-9). In 1910 the Forest Service built an improved road to its new ranger station near the springs, enabling faster travel up the South Fork. Wilkinson stayed at the springs after his retirement in 1915 and developed the resort, now under a special use permit from the Forest Service. He built a large dining hall where he and his wife served chicken dinners to the campers. For a time local rancher Lou Bean bottled and sold the spring water at taverns and restaurants like Brown's Cafe in Medford. After a nationally-known prizefighter stayed at Dead Indian Soda Springs for a few weeks in the 1920s, a California concern seriously considered developing the site into a private health spa. Local opposition quickly was aroused to any suggestion of exclusive use of the springs and the Forest Service ultimately took on permanent stewardship of the entire area 2/ (Demmer 1960:10-15, Brown 1929:5).

1/ Pederson remained as lookoutman on Brush Mountain for eleven seasons. During the winters he worked as a cabin- and barn-builder throughout the Dead Indian country. The distinctively-finished "dovetail" corner joints of his log cabins became Pedersen's trademark (Sarginson 1938:3).

2/ The Dead Indian Soda Springs special use permit was transferred to the Tyrrell family (descendants of the springs' original discoverer) in 1930. A swimming pool and additional cabins were built during the Depression; but by World War II the springs were declining in public use. The First United Methodist Church of Medford assumed operation of the camp in 1953, and although the soda springs water is no longer an important factor, the site has regained some of its popularity. The forested canyon resort is used by many different groups for diverse purposes -- from religious retreats to feminist conferences. McCallister Soda Springs met a less kind fate: in the 1960s it was buried by road fill during the construction of Highway 140.

Aside from the two soda springs resorts, no development of mineral resources occurred within the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit. However, the Tyrrell family did mine the low-grade manganese deposits of the lower South Fork of Little Butte Creek during World War I (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:146). Another endeavor was located about eight miles west of the Unit at Shale City, near the Dead Indian Road. Developed in 1923 by H. W. Hartman, the Shale City operation was supposed to produce commercial quantities of petroleum from the "oil shale" of the Western Cascades. After substantial investments (e.g., construction of buildings and purchase of some expensive equipment) the scheme became involved in a Government investigation of illegal stock issues, and the little mining town closed down in 1928 -- just before the onset of the Depression period (O'Harra n.d.:424-426).

-Circa 1930-1979: Depression, War and Recent Years-

The financial depression of the 1930s had severe consequences for many southwestern Oregon business ventures, including several which were directly dependent upon the resources of the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit. While the California-Oregon Power Company (now Pacific Power and Light) built dams across the Middle and South Forks of the Rogue River (in order to supply water to its newly-built hydroelectric plant, Prospect Powerhouse #3) in 1932 (Taylor 1965:11) ^{1/}, most large-scale economic endeavors were less successful. The Rogue River Valley Canal Company (i.e., the Fish Lake-North Fork development), for instance, became embroiled in legal suits over water rights during the 1920s. It evidently was experiencing serious financial difficulties in 1930 when the company sold its system to the two irrigation districts which it served (Pendleton and McGinnis n.d.:1). Another casualty was the scheme for a trans-Cascade railroad across the southern part of the Unit. An early railroad survey had been made in 1872 (Applegate-Good 1941:75), and another was completed during construction of the Pacific and Eastern to Butte Falls. During the late 1920s momentum gathered in Medford for forming a direct link with the Great Northern Railroad in Klamath Falls. Jackson County lumbermen, ranchers and orchardists intended to break the Southern Pacific's monopoly by connecting the Owen-Oregon Lumber Company's tracks with the terminus of the Weyerhaeuser logging railroad, thirty miles to the southeast (LaLande 1979). In 1930 this prospect still looked encouraging as the Medford Mail Tribune crowed:

Unless there is some unlikely slip Medford...will have another railroad -- a railroad that develops the country in which it builds, instead of relying solely on the country to build up the railroad (Medford Mail Tribune 24 July 1930: "ed." page - clipping).

^{1/} All three of these features, still in use, are located within the boundaries of the Unit. PP&L transmission line #22 transfers the power generated at "P3" to the large Prospect plant ("P2") on the main stem of the Rogue River.

Hope for a second major rail connection into the Rogue River Valley ended when the Owen-Oregon operation succumbed to overwhelming financial woes in 1932. The proposed Medford-Klamath Falls route would have required construction of several large trestles, including a long, high span across the North Fork Canyon of Little Butte Creek (LaLande 1979).

Many of Owen-Oregon's loggers were laid off during the closing seasons of the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale. Some men (usually those with families to support) continued to work in the timber up to 1933 on a lowered-wage, contract basis (Holst 1933:1, Brown 1971:n.p. - 1933 section). ^{1/} A number of local residents apparently turned to fur trapping and game poaching in order to supplement their livelihood, helping to cause a significant decline in the wildlife numbers. ^{2/} (Another factor in the 1932 decline in deer population was the construction of the California-Oregon Power Company's water conduit from the South Fork of the Rogue River -- several hundred deer supposedly drowned in the canal that year [Brown 1960:263] before adequate fencing and crossing ramps could be installed.)

The 1933 shutdown of the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale ended commercial logging within the Unit for several years. However, one relatively new form of timber management developed during this intervening period -- the annual harvest and commercial sale of Christmas trees. Between 1935 and 1940 the Civilian Conservation Corps and others cut thousands of young Shasta red fir trees from the snow-bound high elevation forest of the area (e.g., Wickiup Creek, Frey Creek, McKee Basin and Twin Ponds). Horse-drawn sleds hauled bundles of trees down to the nearest road points for shipment to West Coast metropolitan areas (Brown 1971:n.p. 1936-1940 sections, Rogue River NF Historical Photograph Collection:File X-1). The Christmas tree harvest of the 1930s was one of the earliest commercial utilizations of Shasta red fir, now an important timber species.

The Depression era witnessed a definite increase in the Unit's recreation development. Much of this activity was due directly to the existence of New Deal employment programs like the Emergency Relief

^{1/} Most of the large diameter, over-mature pines within the Fourbit sale area were harvested, obliterating much of the younger reproduction. One ponderosa pine sapling survived the heavy logging activity, however, and it is presently known as the Douglas C. Ingram Memorial Tree. It was dedicated in 1929 by the Crater National Forest to the memory of D. C. Ingram, a Forest Service grazing examiner who was killed while fighting the Camas Creek Fire near Chelan, Washington. Ingram worked in the Fourbit Creek area during the early 1920s and had admired this particular seedling for its "thrifty growth and hardy appearance," taking notes as to its size, age, etc. The Ingram Tree was fenced within a small protective enclosure and it has continued to thrive (Holst 1946:1).

^{2/} One Depression era trapper's cabin, a very simple pole-and-shake structure built in about 1930 by "Mutt" Hoefs of Butte Falls, is located in the Buck Basin area of the Unit (J. Henshaw, personal communication). This is the only such standing structure recorded for the Unit.

Administration and the Civilian Conservation Corps. The Fish Lake Resort complex, on the other hand, was a private undertaking. From 1928 to 1930 the Fish Lake Road (previously rebuilt by the irrigation company at the turn of the century) was widened, improved and relocated in several places (Brown 1960:243, Rogue River NF Historical Photograph Collection: File W-1). Fish Lake had been heavily used by local anglers for many years. According to one Forest Service report, the lake was:

...noted for its trout fishing and for the hunting in the locality. One hundred to 500 people visit the lake over weekends in the summer. During the past year [1929] the keeper at the dam has rented to campers and fishermen between 30 and 40 boats (Brown 1930:1).

The improved automobile access made a major recreational development at Fish Lake desirable, despite the fact that a fire had swept through the timbered south side of the lake in 1926, "destroying for a period of years the recreational values that existed there" (Brown 1930:1).

In the fall of 1929 the Forest Service surveyed a resort tract on the northeast end of the lake, and construction of a store/lodge and several rental cabins began the following year (Brown 1930:1-2). Hugh B. Rankin, recently retired Crater NF Supervisor, operated the Fish Lake resort for several years until he sold it to Sid and Lydia Blood in 1935 (Rogue River NF 1952:8). In 1934 the agency surveyed a summer home tract on the northwest shore of the lake, where the irrigation company had built its chief engineer's residence/office a number of years before (Mansfield 1934:map). 1/ This development began slowly, but within twenty years the site supported a colony of over a dozen summer homes (Rogue River NF 1952:3).

In 1933 an Emergency Relief Administration work crew (composed of adult males who had been "on relief") completed over \$100,000 worth of improvements at Dead Indian Soda Springs. The new development included a bridge, trails, picnic area, rustic community kitchen building and an elaborate mortared-rock "plaza" at the soda springs themselves (Rogue River NF 1952:9). 2/

The Civilian Conservation Corps was responsible for most of the new Forest Service recreation facilities. Among the CCC developments were campgrounds at Gypsy Springs (a heavily-used berry pickers camp near the

1/ Now known as "Fort Fish Lake," this rustic, multi-room log cabin now serves as a private summer home under Forest Service special use permit.

2/ The E.R.A. stonework was destroyed by the 1964 flooding of Dead Indian Creek; it had replaced a cut granite slab originally installed at the spring in about 1915 by a Jacksonville stonemason (Demmer 1960:9).

Blue Rock huckleberry patch), Whiskey Spring and Snowshoe Camp; a campground and community kitchen building at Fish Lake; and a campground with an "Adirondack style" trail shelter at Parker Meadows. The agency constructed other trail shelters during the Depression at Bessie Rock, McKie Camp, Grass Lake, Wickiup Meadows and Blue Lake Basin (Beeman 1954, Brown 1971). Most of these shelters were located near the Oregon Skyline Trail, which followed along the crest of the Cascades. The Seven Lakes Basin (the headwaters of the Middle Fork of the Rogue River) became an especially popular backcountry recreation area for hikers, horsepackers and fishermen. A 1939 Forest Service publication described it as containing:

Seven mirror-like lakes...nestled beneath the craggy cliffs that border the basin. These lakes have been planted [with fish] by the Forest Service, while one of the lakes is a spawning ground for trout that are a match for any fisherman. Camping spots are provided on the lake shores. On one of the cliffs [Devil's Peak] is a lookout from which this guardian of the forest keeps a watchful eye over this spot of primitive beauty (Rogue River NF 1939:8). 1/

The Civilian Conservation Corps crews lived at "Camp South Fork F-104," former site of the Owen-Oregon Lumber Company's Camp Two. The loggers' bunkhouses eventually were replaced by the standard CCC wood frame-and-tarpaper barracks. From 1934 through 1940 Camp South Fork was home to CCC Company 1510, largely composed of young men from southern Indiana (Civilian Conservation Corps 1938:62 and 152). After some initial bickering between the camp's Army commander and Forest Service employees (Janouch 1934:1-4), the unit settled into a very active work routine. In addition to numerous recreational facilities, Company 1510 developed many miles of road and trail within the Unit; erected new lookouts at Rustler Peak, Blue Rock and Bessie Rock; and built the administrative/residential structures at Butte Falls Ranger Station, Lodgepole and Imnaha Guard Stations (Brown 1971). 2/

World War II ended the existence of the Civilian Conservation Corps. It also stimulated a resurgence of logging activity within the Unit. The first timber sale after the Fourbit project actually was made in 1938 to Medford Corporation, but it involved only a single section of land in the upper Indian Creek drainage. By 1940 Medford Corporation was making a rapid

1/ The Seven Lakes Basin served as the scenic backdrop for an Oregon promotional film produced in 1938. Forest Service packers were used as "actors" in this production, made for showing at the 1939 San Francisco Exposition (The Rogues August 1938:20).

2/ Following World War II Camp South Fork was used as a Forest Service firefighting school, and then was put under special use permit to the Assembly of God Church as a summer camp (Beeman 1954:4). Since the 1960's the site has been abandoned and no structures remain.

economic recovery, and it was awarded a large-volume sale (including portions of the Willow Creek, Fourbit Creek and North Fork-Big Butte Creek drainages). After 1943 a number of war-time sale units on the Dead Indian Plateau were sold to small operators like Joe Hearin Logging (mouth of Big Draw Creek, Daley Creek), White Fir Lumber Company (upper Beaver Dam Creek), Alley Brothers (Deadwood Prairie) and Jansen-Edmonds Logging (north slope of Cox Butte). In 1948 the Southern Oregon Sugar Pine Company successfully bid for the 3,000-acre Rustler Peak Timber Sale -- the first commercial logging project in the northern portion of the Unit 1/ (Rogue River NF 1949:Sheets 1-12).

Clearcutting became a standard logging practice throughout much of southwestern Oregon during the post-war years. In the early 1950s several sections of National Forest land on the Dead Indian plateau were clear-cut in alternate twenty- and forty-acre parcels. Since then the sale area has been known to local airplane pilots as "Paul Bunyan's Checkerboard" (Rogue River NF Historical Photograph Collection: File W-6). Southwestern Oregon forests (especially those on the Dead Indian Plateau) often experience harsh drought and frost conditions, which make it difficult for many clear-cut units to regenerate successfully. By the 1960s, therefore, the shelterwood harvest method was replacing most clear-cutting on the National Forest. 2/

Fire protection methods also underwent some significant changes after World War II. Although aircraft were used by Crater National Forest for fire spotting in the early 1920s (Brown 1960:208), they became increasingly common over the National Forests of the Far West for fire detection and control after 1950. Many of the McLoughlin Unit's lookout buildings thus became obsolete and were abandoned. A very simple fire-finder shelter was built on Buck Point in 1953 (Beeman 1954:13); nevertheless by the mid-1960s all of the Unit's early cupola-style structures (and most of the CCC-built lookouts) had been dismantled and/or burned.

The Forest Service applied special protective regulations to logging and other resource activities within the Big Butte Springs (City of Medford) Watershed. The 1928 Willow Creek Addition to the National Forest placed more lands within the boundaries of the municipal watershed. By 1951 the population of Medford had grown to such an extent that a second pipeline was built, bringing the total daily city waterflow from the springs to over twenty-six million gallons (Rogue River NF n.d.:2). Medford's increasing water demands threatened to conflict with the legal rights of other users,

1/ During the early 1940s there was a limited amount of logging on private land (e.g., Rogue River Timber Company and Elk Timber Company) within and adjacent to this part of the Unit, mostly of Douglas-fir for use as railroad ties (J. Hollenbeak, personal communication).

2/ The 1969 Snowshoe Thinning project involved the first commercial sale of sawlogs (ca. 100 MBF of ponderosa pine) from an artificial plantation - a legacy from the Cat Hill Burn replanting efforts of over half a century before (Palmer 1969:1).

and so in 1952 the city built a 6,000 acre-foot reservoir on Willow Creek. Willow Lake, which was formed by a 2,400-foot long earthen dam, provided sufficient water during the dry summers to supply the needs of the Eagle Point Irrigation District. The additional water stored at Willow Lake allowed the City of Medford to use the entire flow of Big Butte Springs for domestic use (Beeman 1954:7).

Beginning in 1957 the two irrigation districts served by the Fish Lake-North Fork development rehabilitated much of the delivery system, including construction of a new concrete spillway at the south end of the Fish Lake dam. In addition, the Talent Irrigation District expanded its water supply during the late 1950s by building the Deadwood Ditch (which included a one-mile long tunnel) from the upper South Fork of Little Butte Creek to Howard Prairie. The large, new Howard Prairie Reservoir contributed to the irrigation (and, more recently, domestic) water supply of the upper Bear Creek Valley, as well as to the recreational needs of local fishermen.

When compared to most other sections of the National Forest, the recreation use in the northern portion of the Unit remained relatively low until recent years. According to a 1949 Forest Service report, this area's recreation clientele was composed almost entirely of local people:

Roads into the [South Fork of the Rogue River] unit are low standard....As a result, most of the use...is by residents of Jackson County, and mostly on weekends (Beeman 1949:5).

During the 1950's and 1960's a steadily increasing number of people used the area, largely due to improved road access. Many of these visitors, however, focused their attention upon the essentially roadless backcountry of the High Cascades. 1/

1/ The "roadless" character of the Sky Lakes area has been altered to a very slight extent during the past century. The Fort Klamath Military Wagon Road, which passed through the southern part, has been mentioned earlier in this chapter. The 1907 Prospect-Fourmile Lake wagon trail has also been mentioned. In about 1910 Klamath Indians developed a primitive wagon trail from Dry Creek (skirting the Oregon Desert and upper Red Blanket Creek) to Huckleberry Mountain. Most people left their wagons at Lucky Camp and rode their horses on to the berry-pickers camp (E. Abbott, personal communication). In 1935 the Forest Service proposed using portions of this trail as a fire access road from Bessie Rock to the east slope of the Cascades (Brown 1971:n.p. - 1935 section). In 1940 the CCC extended a Christmas tree access route (the so-called Hemlock Road) for one mile within the present Sky Lakes boundary (Beeman 1949:16 and 24, Brown 1971:n.p. - 1940 section). Shortly after the end of World War II a local resident drove his military surplus jeep past the terminus of the Hemlock Road and succeeded in crossing the Cascade summit (Beeson 1949:21). Later the Forest

Early settlers once viewed the Sky Lakes area largely as a rugged barrier to east-west travel. Because it has remained a remote area of forest, lakes and barren volcanic peaks, the Sky Lakes area is now a very valuable recreation resource. Supervisor Rankin of the Crater National Forest recognized the unique values of the area in 1932 when he recommended that 3,000 acres in the Seven Lakes Basin be set aside for backcountry recreation use. Two years later the basin received official Forest Service designation as an "Unusual Interest Area." In 1946 the Seven Lakes and Blue Lake Basins became "Limited Areas" --and there the situation remained for two decades (see Sky Lakes W.S.A. files, held at Rogue River NF, S.O.). During the burgeoning wilderness preservation movement of the late 1960s, the Chief of the Forest Service designated a vastly expanded Sky Lakes Wilderness Study Area. Following the agency's recent Roadless Area Review -Phase Two (RARE II), the Forest Service recommended that the expanded Sky Lakes area receive Congressional approval as a legally-defined wilderness area.

Although the McLoughlin Cultural Resource Unit may possess some potential for future geothermal energy generation, it has never been known as a "mining country." Prior to 1900 the area was considered to be an important stock range by local cattle ranchers and itinerant sheepherders. Sheep are no longer grazed within the Unit, and the number of cattle has stabilized under the Forest Service allotment system. At present, the major resource uses are logging, water developments and various forms of recreation. These three components have developed in a generally compatible manner during the past fifty years, and they will probably continue to characterize the Unit's land use pattern into the future.

Service built a low-standard road from the east to the headwaters of Sevenmile Creek in order to harvest a large blowdown of timber. Since then the various road and trails have been closed to all motorized traffic at the Sky Lakes boundary. The few road grades have either been incorporated into the area's trail system or are slowly revegetating to a semi-natural condition.

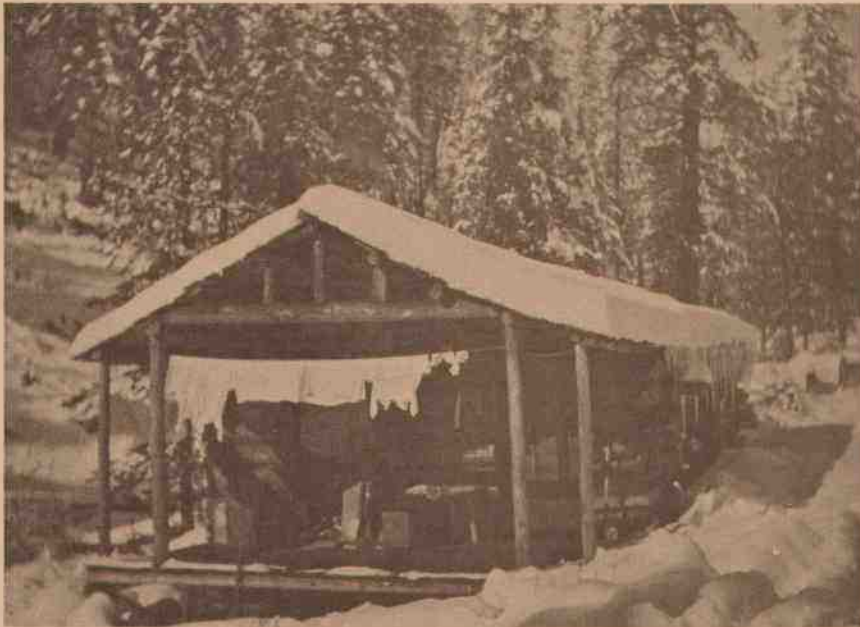


IV-1. Mount McLoughlin from Big Elk Meadow; view is to the northeast. Much of the McLoughlin Unit is characterized by gently rolling forestland, interspersed with meadows and barren outcrops of lava. (RRNF Collection)



IV-2. "Squaw Mary" and her daughters in Jacksonville, photographed by Peter Britt in about 1865. Mary (not to be confused with the "Indian Mary" of the lower Rogue River) was one of the few native Indians (Takelma?) to remain after the end of the wars in 1856. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

IV-3. A pair of deer hunters from the Rogue River Valley, camped somewhere in the lodgepole pine forest of the High Cascades, circa 1890. Note the sod-covered roof of the log cabin. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



IV-4. Wintery homestead scene on the Dead Indian Plateau, 1910. This log cabin was built on the Sullivan land claim near Howard Prairie. (RRNF Collection)

IV-5. Charles Johnson and family, 1910 — homesteaders along Big Draw Creek on the Dead Indian Plateau. Johnson's pole-and-shake "cabin" was a large, rambling structure which evidently combined house, barn and other structures under a single roof. (RRNF Collection)





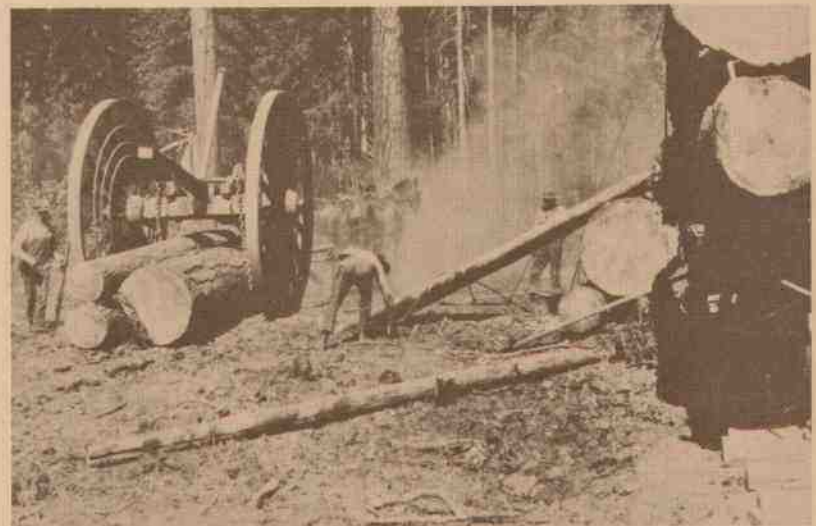
IV-6. Fish Lake in 1927, subsequent to impoundment of irrigation water for Rogue River Valley fruit orchards. (RRNF Collection)

IV-7. "Downtown" Butte Falls, circa 1908. The town grew up near a new sawmill. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)





IV-8. The woods crew of the Butte Falls Lumber Company, posed on the log deck in front of the Tacoma donkey engine yarder, circa 1910; somewhere along Big Butte Creek. (Ernest Smith Collection)

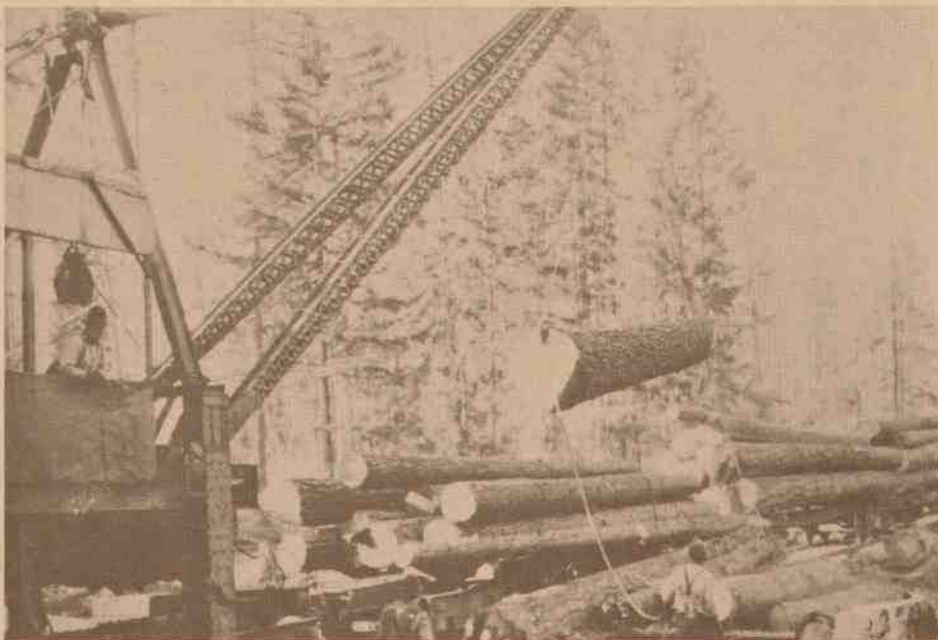


IV-9. "High wheels" and horses yarding pine logs to the railroad landing east of Butte Falls, Brownlee-Olds Lumber Company, circa 1922. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



IV-10. Early-day "cat skidding" on the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale, Owen-Oregon Lumber Company, circa 1926. Hydraulic, "Robinson"-type logging arches were used with the Best and Holt tractors in order to skid the turns of pine and fir logs to the landing. (RRNF Collection)

IV-11. Owen-Oregon's McGiffert "jammer" loading sugar pine log onto railroad flatcar for trip to the Medford sawmill, Fourbit Creek Timber Sale, circa 1926. (RRNF Collection)



IV-12. Big Elk Guard Station, cabin constructed in 1907 — the first USFS-built structure on the National Forest. The open breeze-way ("dog-trot") between the two rooms was characteristic of cabins built in the southeastern U.S. (RRNF Collection)



IV-13. Smoke-obscured scene of U.S. Army troops on the fireline of the Cat Hill Burn, 1910. Ordinary garden tools like hoes and rakes were used to clear the line. (RRNF Collection)

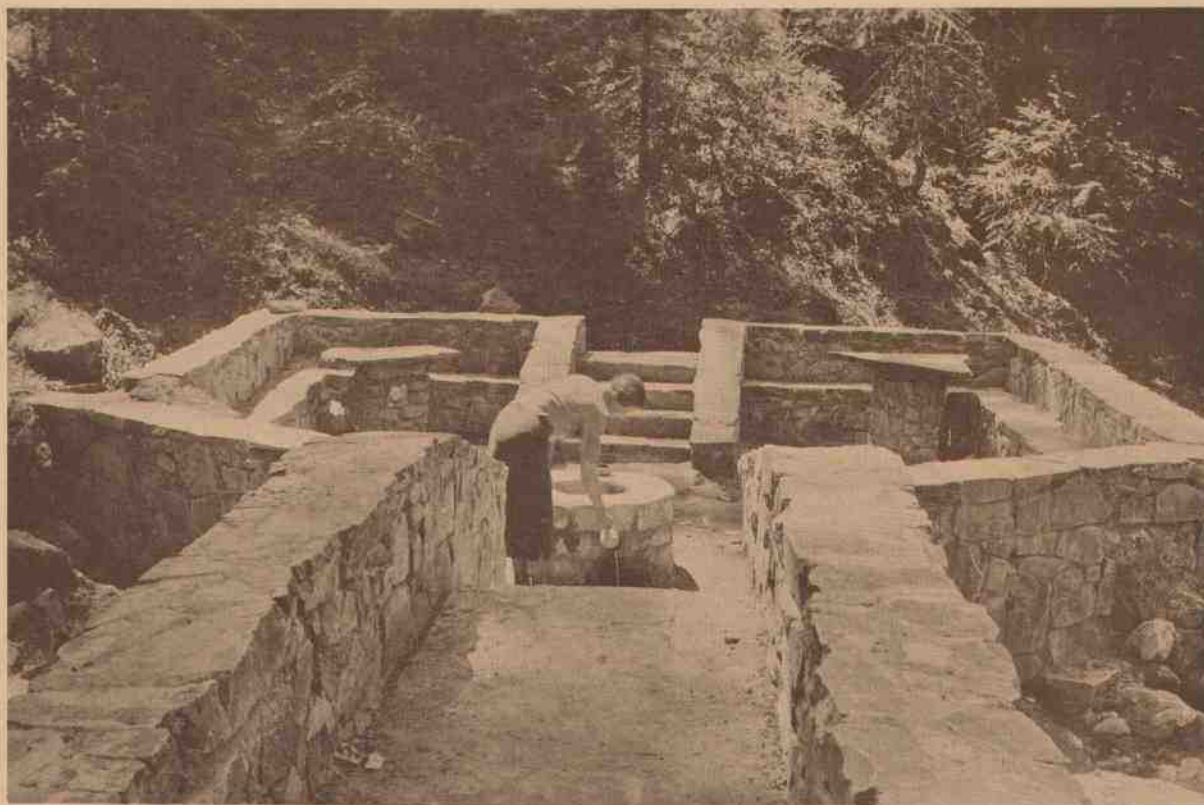


IV-14. Snow survey cabin built in about 1930 at South Lake (Seven Lakes Basin) by the Soil Conservation Service. Note the enclosed entrance tower, used when the cabin was covered by drifting snow. (RRNF Collection)



IV-15. Camp South Fork in about 1936. This complex was the CCC's base of operations in the southern Cascades; it was located at the site of Owen-Oregon's Camp Two. (RRNF Collection)

IV-16. An Emergency Relief Administration crew built this mortared-stone development at Dead Indian Soda Springs as part of the New Deal federal employment program of the 1930s. It was obliterated by massive flooding thirty years later. (RRNF Collection)



IV-17. CCC crewmen in the Twin Ponds area, loading Shasta red fir Christmas trees onto horse-drawn sled in 1937; the trees were intended for eventual sale in the San Francisco area. (RRNF Collection)

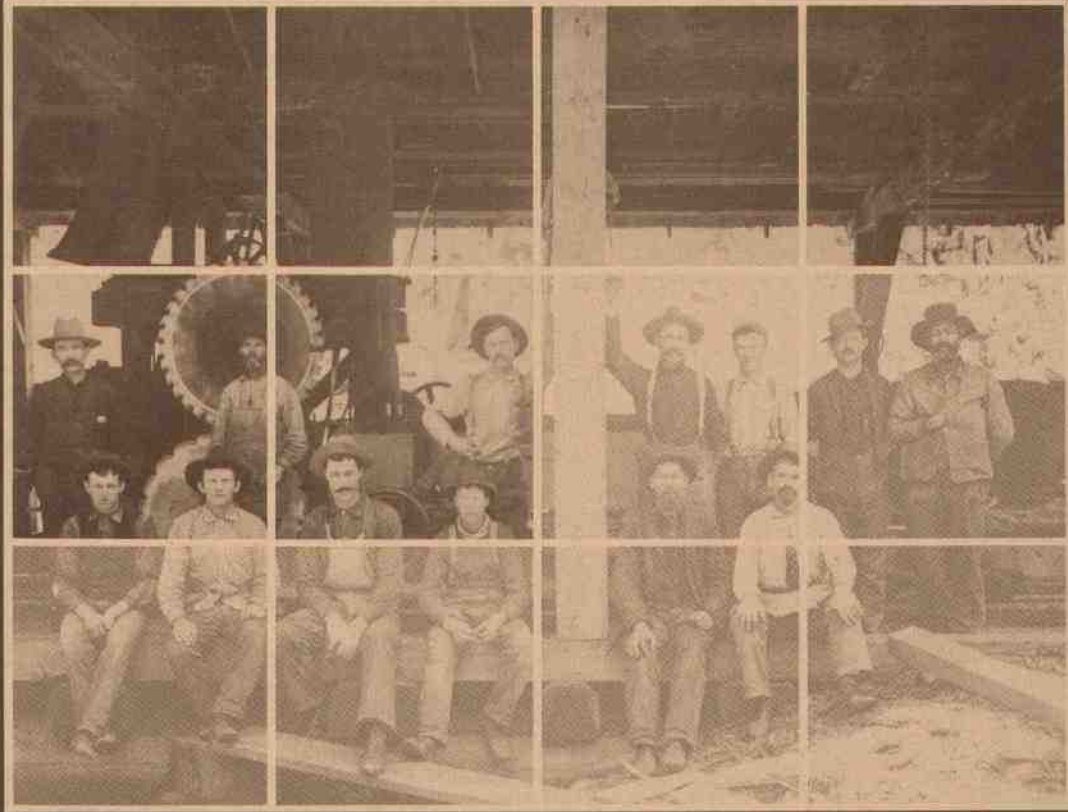


IV-18. A more substantial form of commercial forestry endeavor returned to the McLoughlin Unit during the 1940s and 1950s. This scene shows a tractor logging operation on the Daley Creek Timber Sale, 1953. The "cat-skinner" yards the logs by means of an "Athey-wheeled" Carco logging arch. (RRNF Collection)

IV-19. Fire consumes Devil's Peak Lookout, circa 1968. During the 1950s and 1960s the Forest Service deactivated many of its old fire lookouts. (RRNF Collection)



UPPER ROGUE
CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT



V. UPPER ROGUE CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT

PHYSICAL SETTING

The Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit is an area of varied topography which is bisected by the main stem or the North Fork of the Rogue River (usually referred to as the Upper Rogue). Starting from springs and melting snowfields in the rolling, pumice-covered highlands north of Crater Lake, the Rogue River flows in a southwesterly direction. For about twenty miles of its length, the river has carved a steep-walled canyon two-hundred feet deep into the thick Mt. Mazama pumice deposits. About two miles above the Rogue's confluence with Union Creek, the pumice thins into a shallow mantle which rests upon a broad, fairly level formation of basalt. The Rogue River meanders to the south across this broad, forested basin (average elevation: 3,000 feet above sea level, known locally as the "Prospect Flat"), and then reenters an area of steep relief downstream from the Unit.

The Rogue River forms a natural boundary between the two major geological provinces within the Unit. To the west are the deeply dissected Western Cascades, composed of relatively old volcanic sediments and flows. The crest of these mountains divides the upper drainages of the Rogue and South Umpqua Rivers.^{1/} Within the area under discussion, the Rogue-Umpqua divide gains in elevation from slightly over 4,000 feet above sea level on the southwest to almost 6,800 feet on the northeast. Most of the divide takes the form of a moderately steep upland, although prominent peaks do occur, such as Abbott Butte, Rabbit Ears (the basalt remnant plug of an eroded, two-vent volcano), Hershberger Mountain and Fish Mountain. The major streams draining to the Rogue from the Western Cascades are Foster Creek, Flat Creek, Woodruff Creek and Elk Creek.^{2/}

^{1/} The Western Cascades contain the only recorded paleontological sites within the Rogue River National Forest: the Elkhorn Peak Fossil Bed (Tertiary leaf-print fossils) and several petrified wood localities near Quartz Mountain and Rabbit Ears Rock. Such resources are subject to protective regulations similar to those applied to cultural resources.

^{2/} Although Elk Creek heads within the Unit, its confluence with the Rogue River lies well south of the National Forest boundary. Several parcels of National Forest land are located in the lower Elk Creek and Trail Creek drainages; however, over ten miles south of the main portion of the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit.

The High Cascades rise to the east of the Rogue River. These mountains are composed of geologically recent basalt and andesite flows which were extruded during the late phase of the Cascade uplift. Within the Unit, the High Cascades form the west shoulder of Mount Mazama (the Crater Lake caldera). Most of the prominent points (e.g., Hamaker Butte, Huckleberry Mountain, Rock Top Butte and Red Blanket Mountain) have generally muted relief, and none of them extend above 6,500 feet in elevation. (Several relatively high, visually-dominant peaks are located just east of the Unit boundary: e.g., Union Peak, 7,709 feet; Mount Bailey, 8,363 feet; Mount Thielsen, 9,182 feet). In the northeastern portion of the Unit the major tributaries of the Rogue River are National Creek, Crater Creek, Copeland Creek, Bybee Creek and Castle Creek. These streams have carved deep, incised canyons into the soft Mazama pumice. Union Creek, Mill Creek, Ginkgo Creek and Red Blanket Creek, most of which head in U-shaped glacial valleys, flow to the Rogue through the southeast quarter of the area.

The scattered parcels of National Forest land on lower Elk and Trail Creeks contain a transition (or "Interior Valley") vegetation community of oak woodland and pine. The remainder of the Unit supports mixed conifer and true fir forests. A heavy stand of old growth sugar pine (Pinus lambertiana) once grew in the Prospect Flat area, and dense thickets of lodgepole pine (P. contorta) are common in the High Cascades, especially on burned areas. Several species of huckleberry also favor old burns at medium-high elevations. Small meadows occur throughout the Unit. The high country of the Rogue-Umpqua divide, in particular, supports an extensive system of meadows and grassy "balds."

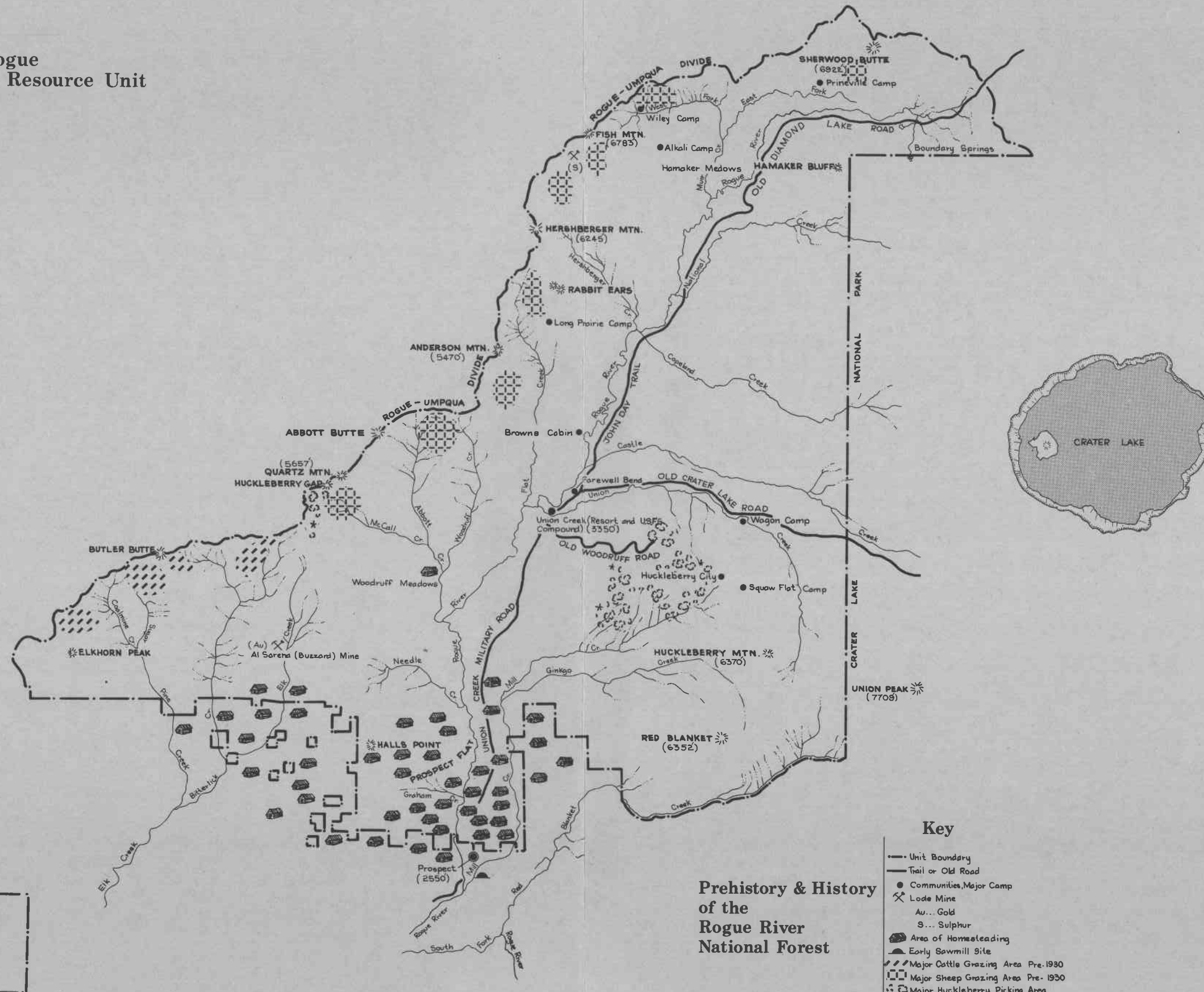
Past human activity within the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit has concentrated along the two major travel routes which parallel the Rogue River and Union Creek. The Rogue-Umpqua divide area also contains fairly abundant evidence of prehistoric and historic use. East of the river, the Huckleberry Mountain berryfields have a long history of utilization by both native groups and white settlers. In general, however, the few cultural features in the rest of the High Cascades portion of the Unit are widely scattered and of relatively recent vintage. Since about 1870 (and probably since prehistoric times) most permanent settlement has been focused along the Rogue River just south of the Unit -- in the vicinity of Prospect.

PREHISTORIC PERIOD

-Ethnographic Groups-

Three or more native groups evidently utilized the resources of the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit by late prehistoric times: Upland Takelma, Southern Molala, Klamath -- and possibly the Upper Umpqua. The actual geographic divisions between these groups are unknown, and these probably fluctuated a great deal through time.

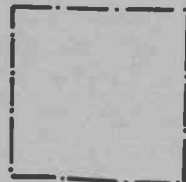
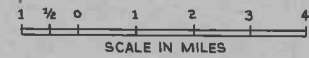
Upper Rogue
Cultural Resource Unit



Prehistory & History
of the
Rogue River
National Forest

Key

- Unit Boundary
- Trail or Old Road
- Communities, Major Camp
- ⌘ Lode Mine
- Au... Gold
- S... Sulphur
- ▭ Area of Homesteading
- ▲ Early Sawmill Site
- ▨ Major Cattle Grazing Area Pre-1930
- ▩ Major Sheep Grazing Area Pre-1930
- ⊞ Major Huckleberry Picking Area



The Upland Takelma (Latgawa) probably claimed the southwestern corner of the Unit (i.e., Elk Creek and Trail Creek). The Upland Takelma group was often in hostile contact with its neighbors, and warriors definitely passed through the upper Rogue River drainage during raiding forays across the High Cascades. The Takelma's warlike nature earned them the name les Coquins ("the Rogues") from French-Canadian trappers -- whence the name Rogue River (Walling 1884:312). The Upland Takelma apparently were divided into several bands, each based on extended family relationships and exploiting certain favored areas for subsistence resources (Sapir 1907a, Drucker 1936, Spier 1930; also see ethnographic discussion in previous chapters).

The Southern Molala (sometimes spelled "Molalla") occupied most of the Rogue River drainage north of the present village of Prospect. According to Spier's Klamath informants, the Molala may have ranged downstream to Trail Creek in historic times (Spier 1930:4). (This possible expansion may have been due to the rapid extermination/removal of the Upland Takelma by 1856.) Very little is known about the Molala. The Klamath Indians referred to them as Tcoka'nkni, "people of the serviceberry patch" (Spier 1930:4). (Amelanchier alnifolia, or Saskatoon serviceberry, is a common understory shrub in the medium-to-low elevations of the Unit.) Like the Klamath, the Southern Molala spoke a language related to that of the Sahaptin-speaking groups of the middle Columbia River drainage. They evidently ranged "along the creeks of the high ridge country down to the [Rogue River] canyon":

....The position of the Molala on the high ridges is so anomalous for an Indian group as to be suspect were it not that...[Indian Agent Joel Palmer wrote in 1853]: "While on my late expedition I came to the knowledge of the existence of a tribe of Indians inhabiting the country on the upper waters of the North and South Forks of the Umpqua and the headwaters of the Rogue River called the wild Mo-lal-la-las....They have but little intercourse with the whites, being located in a mountainous region off the line of travel from Oregon to California. They roam sometimes as far east and southeast as the headwaters of the Deschutes and the Klamath Lake"
(from: Spier 1927:360). 1/

Palmer noted the obvious similarity in the names of this group and the Molala of the eastern Willamette Valley but he mistakenly concluded that there was no cultural connection between the two groups. The Northern and Southern Molala spoke virtually identical languages; and until recently most anthropologists accepted the contention (see: Spier 1927:365, Berreman 1927:45-46) that they once formed a single group, inhabiting the east slope of the Cascades in the vicinity of the upper Deschutes River. This thesis

1/ The "anomalous" position of the Molala is not so unusual when one considers that a winter settlement near present-day Prospect (ca. 2,500 feet a.s.l.) would have been nearly two-thousand feet lower than the large aboriginal village at Klamath Marsh, east of the Cascade Range.

holds that raids by the Northern Pauite (expanding north and west from the Great Basin) divided and pushed the Molala over the Cascade crest after A.D. 1750. The idea of a late, trans-Cascade migration by the Molala is apparently now in some dispute. According to Minor and Pecor (1977:83), a recent ethnographic study (Rigsby 1969) concludes that:

...there is no solid evidence that the Northern and Southern Molala had not occupied their historic locations [on the west slope] for some length of time before the historic period...Rigsby concludes that the available ethnohistorical and ethnographic evidence does not support the idea that the Molala lived east of the Cascades early in the nineteenth century.

The Klamath inhabited the area directly east of the Unit, and they are known to have seasonally utilized the Crater Lake-Huckleberry Mountain area (Spier 1930). (See discussion of the Upland Takelma and the Klamath in the preceding chapter.)

The Upper Umpqua, an Athapascan-speaking group who extended eastwards into the South Umpqua River drainage, may have been occasional visitors to the Unit (e.g., upper Elk Creek?). According to Berreman (1937:30), the position and identity of the Upper Umpqua "are indicated by their divergent [i.e., from neighboring Athapascans] dialect and the frequent mention of them in a number of sources." As with the Southern Molala, very little is known about the culture of these people.

The ethnographic literature records two aboriginal villages for the area directly south of the unit. The Upland Takelma settlement of Latgua was located on the Rogue River (Sapir 1907a), probably near the mouth of Big Butte Creek. Buk'stubuks was the Molala winter village on the Rogue River, near the present community of Prospect (Spier 1930:4).

-Archaeology-

While little professional archaeology has occurred within the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit, several projects within the surrounding region shed some light on the prehistory of the upper Rogue River drainage.

Davis (1964) conducted an archaeological survey of selected portions of Crater Lake National Park. The project located very limited evidence of aboriginal use. The entire prehistoric artifact inventory recorded for the National Park amounts to less than thirty items (mostly obsidian projectile points found as isolated objects in the southwestern quarter of the Park). (See also Brown 1952.)

Newman and Scheans (1966) reported on an archaeological survey of three proposed reservoir sites on the South Umpqua River. The findings, apparently based largely on information from local residents, were negative. More recently the Roseburg District of the Bureau of Land Management

sponsored a survey of Bureau lands in the upper Umpqua River drainage. This project located over twenty prehistoric "upland" sites (surface scatters of obsidian/jasper tools and flakes), as well as ten isolated artifacts in the foothills and lower elevation mountains east of the Umpqua Valley (Hanes 1978:21-24).

Marchiando (1965) undertook a statistical analysis of a collection of chipped stone tools which were gathered along a twenty-five mile stretch of the South Umpqua River, upstream from the community of Tiller. The assemblage is thought to represent the temporary, seasonal use of fishery sites by small, culturally isolated groups (Marchiando 1965:63). Brauner (Brauner and Honey 1977) surveyed and tested several archaeological sites along Steamboat Creek (an important tributary of the North Umpqua River) in the Umpqua National Forest. The report concludes that:

Prehistorically...the Steamboat drainage may have played a significant role in the upland hunting systems of local populations. The sites tested...suggest that an upland hunting pattern has been present in the drainage for at least the last 6,000 years (Brauner and Honey 1977:35).

The depth and age of cultural material recovered from two Steamboat Creek sites significantly alters past assumptions about "upland sites" in southwestern Oregon. Testing revealed cultural deposits up to 1.5 meters in depth and, based on projectile point style similarities, some of the artifacts may be 6,000-8,000 years old (Brauner and Honey 1977:25 and 31).

Some prehistoric use of the Unit probably originated from the Upland Takelma territory to the southwest. Cressman (1933: 2 and 6) excavated at the Gold Hill site, within the Takelma habitation zone. (The Gold Hill site is discussed in Chapter III.) Davis' work (1968, 1969, 1974) in the Lost Creek Reservoir and Elk Creek Reservoir areas was also within Takelman territory, and is important because of its proximity to the Unit. The initial work at Lost and Elk Creeks (which included the excavation of oval housepits) led Davis to propose two major prehistoric phases: the Terrace Phase (an earlier phase characterized by the occupation of stream terraces and the presence of snub-nosed and keeled scrapers, bowl mortars and the leaf-shaped "Gold Hill" Style projectile points); and the Upland Phase (characterized by upland occupation sites containing oval house-pits with "Gunther-barbed" style (and very small) projectile points, manos and metates, hoppers mortar bases and specialized graving tools) (cf. Davis 1968 and 1969). Additional excavations at Lost Creek in 1972 resulted in a preliminary, four-phase chronology (Davis 1974):

Phase I: (ca. 6,000 years b.p.?) - Gold Hill points, "generalized" tool kit.

Phase II: (ca.?-ca. 3,000 b.p.?) - defined by the appearance of the side-notched point types, keeled end scrapers and milling stones.

Phase III: (ca. 3,000-ca. 500 b.p.) - mortars and pestles, micropoints, triangular-stemmed points, scraping and incising tools.

Phase IV: (ca. 500-ca. 200 b.p.) - Gunther-barbed points, hopped mortar bases (from increased use and sophistication of basketry?); earlier point forms still persist.

Davis (1974) theorizes that the Lost Creek sites represent small fishing camps that were seasonally used over several thousand years. The major lithic processing technique of the local cryptocrystalline was "chunk and sort," whereby large pieces of stone were smashed and the usable flakes (which served as "blanks" for further reduction into specific tools) were selected. The final report points out that significant environmental adjustments and cultural adaptations in this area probably occurred following deposition of the blanket of volcanic ash resulting from Mount Mazama's collapse. In 1979 the Army Corps of Engineers contracted with Dr. David Brauner of the Oregon State University for additional site survey and testing within the Elk Creek Reservoir project area. The OSU field crew located a number of heretofore unrecorded sites, including remains of a house-pit village.

Recent archaeological surveys which were conducted in the vicinity of Shady Cove on the Rogue River (Stubbs 1976) and at the Kenneth Denman Wildlife Area near the mouth of Little Butte Creek (Hopkins 1977b) located several prehistoric sites. Hopkins (1976) also tested sites at the mouth of Big Butte Creek, within the proposed McGregor Park Staging Area. Two possible occupation strata were found at this site (#35JA37). Most artifacts were manufactured from local cryptocrystallines, and the one diagnostic tool was the base of a Gold Hill (or Cascade?) style projectile point. The prehistoric evidence was light, but it has apparent similarities to the nearby Lost Creek sites.

The preliminary inventory of cultural resources within the Upper Rogue Unit records over twenty-one prehistoric sites. One of these, the Flat Creek rock shelter (35 D0 115) has been reported on by Hopkins (1978). The site includes a vandalized rock shelter as well as a meadow area with associated flake-scatter and an originally five-foot high rock cairn, destroyed by relic seekers. Despite extensive excavation by amateurs, no prehistoric cultural evidence was visible within the rock shelter. Hopkins states (1978:4), "since the site would have been suitable [because of elevation/snowfall] for occupation during the warmer months, when the climate tends to be dry, there is no reason for people to have occupied the shelter during the time they would have been using the site." Hopkins (1978:6) proposes that the Flat Creek site may still be archaeologically significant, especially when considering its position within probable Molala territory. An analysis of lithic flakes found at the meadow portion of the site shows that the "chunk and sort" method was predominant. The study also suggests that "obsidian, which is not local, was chipped elsewhere, using a different technique than that used on the local chert" (Hopkins 1978: Appendix I).

Amateur archaeologists and relic collectors have excavated other sites within the Unit. During the 1950s, for example, Earl Moore located several buried artifact caches at the "Skyline Site," near the summit of the Rogue-Umpqua divide. As reported on (and currently displayed) by Moore, the caches contained a rich assemblage of ornamental (and possibly ceremonial) objects. The many "late"-style points and drills were augmented with crescents, serrated disks and zoomorphic effigies made from chipped stone. Carved bone tools and beads, several small clay bowls and pipes, a massive basalt "spearhead" and other items also were found in the caches. Many of the objects originally had been placed in stone bowl mortars before burial (Moore 1977:126-134, personal communication).

The Unit has a high potential for significant archaeological information. The uncertainty about the "early vs. late" Molala penetration west of the Cascades is but one question that might be answered by careful study.

Another aspect concerns the as yet unknown span of time during which humans have lived in southwestern Oregon. Fluted points (considered to be likely evidence of a Paleoindian presence; i.e., before about 8,000 years ago) have been found in the Willamette Valley (Cressman 1947, Allely 1975), and another "Clovis"-like point has been reported for a site on the North Umpqua River (Hanes 1976:24, see also the archaeology sub-section of the previous chapter.) It is quite possible that the Mazama Ash deposits of the eastern half of the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit overlie the physical evidence of a late Pleistocene-early Holocene human occupation, and that eventually such evidence will be revealed by the on-going natural- (or human-) caused removal of the pumice overburden.

The western portion of the Unit contains a relatively large number of reported prehistoric sites, many of them located at meadows and ridge tops. As Grayson (1970:502) has stated regarding the area to the north, "the Western Cascades as a whole contain a sizeable archaeological resource base." Provided sufficient undisturbed deposits remain; the area may prove to yield very important data about past cultures.

-Prehistoric Uses of the Upper Rogue Unit-

With the exception of Trail Creek and Elk Creek, anadromous fish do not occur as far up the Rogue River system as the streams of the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit. Exploitation of the seasonal spawning runs of salmon or steelhead would have taken place downstream from the confluence of the river and Mill Creek. Trout are native to many of the Unit's streams, however, and the local Indians undoubtedly utilized this food resource. Hunting would have been another subsistence activity. Large and small mammals (e.g., Roosevelt elk, mule deer, black bear, marmot, grey squirrel, etc.) as well as game birds like quail and grouse are still relatively abundant within the area. Unlike their Klamath neighbors, the Molala used both snares and trained dogs when hunting deer (Spier 1930:158).

Although the Unit contains very few oak groves, other higher elevation edible plant species are locally plentiful (e.g., serviceberry [Amelanchier alnifolia], blackberry [Rubus spp.] and sugar pine [P. lambertiana] on Prospect Flat, etc.) Probably the most important of these prehistoric food sources were the extensive huckleberry [Vaccinium spp.] patches which grew along the Rogue-Umpqua divide (Huckleberry Lake, Huckleberry Gap) and near the summit of Huckleberry Mountain in the High Cascades. The latter place was apparently one of the most significant aboriginal food-gathering sites in the southern Cascade Range. According to Spier (1930), during the late summer and early autumn (generally beginning in the third week of August) the Klamath Indians moved "directly to Huckleberry Mountain, southwest of Crater Lake, to gather the berries" (146) where, joined by the Molala, they collected "enormous quantities" (165). The Klamath called the mountain Iwumka'ni, "place of huckleberries," and they would camp there in large groups for several weeks duration each year (Spier 1930:160). The huckleberries were consumed either raw, dried or boiled down into a thick, sweet "liquor" (Spier 1930:165). The Klamath and Molala perpetuated the huckleberry fields by periodically setting ground fires which halted the encroachment of the forest. The fires also resulted in "a luxuriant and, to the Indian, a very valuable and desirable growth" of young huckleberry brush (Leiberg 1900:278).

While camped at the berry fields, Klamath women peeled the bark from lodgepole pines, weaving the strips into special huckleberry "buckets" (Spier 1930:176). The inner bark of lodgepole and ponderosa pine trees provided a source of emergency food during the spring, when the Klamaths' winter food larder often had been exhausted:

In the spring, usually in May, a broad strip of the bark...is removed, and the sweet, mucilaginous layer of newly-formed tissue between the bark and the sapwood is scraped off and eaten. This is a frequent practice. Gatschet notes the use of bone implements to peel off the bark. In April, the cambium of lodgepole pine is similarly eaten (Spier 1930:165-166).

Cressman's report (1956:485) illustrates several peeled-bark ponderosa pines which bear semi-rectangular scars at about "waist-to-chest" height. The Klamaths evidently took care not to girdle (and thereby kill) the trees. The Molala probably followed this same practice -- a large-diameter ponderosa pine with an old peeling scar (ca. 1.5' square, on the southwest face of the trunk) is recorded for the Needle Rock vicinity, in the western portion of the Upper Rogue Unit.

The Western Cascades portion of the Unit contains deposits of siliceous stone (e.g., chert, jasper, chalcedony), and the aboriginal toolmaker chipped these cryptocrystalline rocks into projectile points, blades, scrapers, drills and other implements. Known source areas like Elkhorn Peak, Grey Rock and Quartz Mountain may have served as prehistoric quarries, although the material is easily obtained from the gravels of local streams. The native groups also may have obtained salt from mineral "licks" (e.g., Bitterlick, Coalmine Lick, Medicine Rock Springs) in the Western Cascades.

The peaceful trading relationship between the Southern Molala and the Klamath was mentioned in the previous chapter. Much of their commerce probably took place when the two groups met late each summer at Huckleberry Mountain. The Klamath obtained buckskins, elkhorn spoons and other items from the Molala in exchange for woka seeds and ornamental beads (Curtis 1924, cited in: Follansbee and Pollock 1978:61; Spier 1930:41). A major route of prehistoric trade supposedly ascended Trail Creek and crossed the divide into the South Umpqua River drainage (Nesheim 1977:129). Another route was the "Molala Trail," which is said to have begun "a few miles north of Crater Lake, [passing] northward along the western slope of the Cascades" and terminated near the falls of the lower Willamette River (Minor and Pecor 1977:154). The Molala Trail may have passed through the northeastern corner of the Unit.

The Upland Takelma raids against the Klamath have been mentioned in Chapter IV. Some of the raiding parties definitely travelled through the Unit along the Union Creek-Annie Creek trail. They crossed "the ridges south of Crater Lake" and continued down the Agency Butte ridge which separates the Williamson River from the Wood River Valley, where "...from this eminence they could see the smokes of a large part of Klamath territory" (Spier 1930:28). Gatschet (1890[I]:16) describes the Klamaths' reprisal for a Takelma raid:

Crossing the mountains on foot, they found the Takelma encamped in Molala territory at the head of Rogue River [Union Creek area?]. They attacked as the Takelma rose at dawn, scalping many and carried off women and children. Among those killed was Toktokli [the Takelma chieftan], whose hands and heart they took. After the man was shot, Lalaks [the Klamath leader] lanced him through the heart.

This encounter was followed by a "big scalp dance" at Klamath Marsh, in which the Takelma captives were forced to participate.

The Klamaths and others evidently held some of the area's prominent natural features in special regard. During the occasional droughts in the Klamath Basin, for instance, "little sacks of chipmunk and squirrel skin were carried to spirit places in the mountains, such as Diamond Lake and Crater Lake, whence water was brought to pour" into the marshes in hopes of restoring their water level (Spier 1930:162). According to McArthur (1974:67), local Indians knew Rabbit Ears Rock as Kalistopox (probably a Klamath word, meaning not given), and features like Rabbit Ears possibly served as power quest sites.

The spectacular volcanic caldera of Mount Mazama (Crater Lake) apparently possessed especially strong spiritual significance. According to an account written in the early historic period:

The Indians view Crater Lake and its surroundings as holy ground, and approach it with reverence and awe. It is one of the earthly spots made sacred by the presence of the Great Spirit, and the ancient tribal traditions relate many mysterious incidents in connection with it.

In the past none but medicine men visited it, and when one of the tribe felt called upon to become a teacher and healer, he spent several weeks on the shore of the lake in fasting, in communication with the dead, and in prayer ...Here they saw visions and dreamed dreams (quoted in: Walling 1884:309).

Much of this account agrees with the information obtained by Spier during his ethnographic work with elderly Klamaths in the 1920s. For example, the power seeker "may go to the mountains to fast and pile rocks....[one seeker] went swimming in Crater Lake and, before evening, he became a shaman" (Spier 1930:96). One special site, Ma'kwalks, was a point of rocks which projected over the lake from the western rim (Discovery Point?) From there, "the seeker climbs down [to the lakeshore] and piles rocks" (Spier 1930:98). Crater Lake was known as Ge'wus to the Klamath, who believed that people occasionally were stolen and taken down into the lake by the beings who lived beneath the surface (Spier 1930:98). 1/

HISTORIC PERIOD

-Circa 1855-1870: Exploration and Transportation -

During and following the late 1820s Hudson's Bay Company fur trappers passed through the Rogue River drainage. So far as is known, they were the first Euro-Americans to explore the region; however, there is no record of

1/ The Klamath also believed that there once was "no water in the lake; instead there were rocks as big as trees and deep tunnels in the bottom" (Spier 1930:98). If this story truly represents an original Klamath legend (and was not influenced by the reports of nineteenth or early twentieth century geologists), it is a rather remarkable description of how the caldera must have appeared shortly after the collapse of Mt. Mazama over 6,000 years ago.

The Upper Rogue Cultural-Resource Unit contains no known spiritual/ceremonial sites of present significance to local Native Americans. (Ethnographically-reported spiritual sites are known for nearby areas of Crater Lake National Park and the Winema National Forest.) However, the Klamath Indians continue to use the berry fields at Huckleberry Mountain each year, and this traditional use pattern should be given both careful consideration and high priority in the management planning for the future development of the Huckleberry Mountain area.

their having penetrated as far upstream as the Upper Rogue Unit. 1/ Whether or not the early trappers actually passed through the Unit is not of great importance -- the Upper Rogue drainage effectively remained unexplored until the Rogue River Valley's mining and settlement boom of the 1850s.

The Upper Rogue area was not touched directly by the hostilities of the Indian War period. In 1851 Major Phillip Kearny, U.S.A., and his troops travelled south over the Trail Creek route during one of the initial outbreaks. They engaged the Upland Takelma in battle at the Table Rocks in the main portion of the Rogue River Valley (Sutton and Sutton 1969:17-20). This route continued in use for several years as a military supply road between the upper Umpqua Valley settlements and the army posts to the south (cf. Nesheim 1977:129, Jackson 1949).

Following the close of Indian-white conflicts in southwestern Oregon, the Upland Takelma were removed from the area and the Klamath soon accepted a reservation treaty which allowed them to remain in their homeland. The eventual fate of the southern Molala is less clear. Some of them may have been removed to the Grande Ronde-Siletz reservation with the Takelma in 1856. Spier (1930) refers several times to Molala descendants as living among the Klamath -- many of the southern Molala may have filtered over the Cascades and onto the Klamath Indian Reservation during the 1860s and 1870s. It is probable that some of the Molala continued to occupy the Upper Rogue drainage during the latter half of the nineteenth century. If so, they may have lived an "Ishi" kind of existence, restricting most of their activity to the forested, high elevation areas which would have been remote from the well-used routes of Euro-American travel and commerce. 2/

The discovery of gold in the John Day River country of northeastern Oregon stimulated some Jackson County miners to open up a new route across the Cascades. The earliest recorded group of whites within the Upper Rogue drainage was a "party of prospectors" led by John Wesley Hillman. They started out from Jacksonville in the summer of 1853 with the intention of finding the rumored "Lost Cabin Mine" of Eastern Oregon. Instead they discovered Crater Lake, naming it "Deep Blue Lake" (Smith 1972:6).

The Table Rock Sentinel of January 1856 makes reference to "the trail of Ross towards the John Day River," one of the "most direct overland routes from northern California, southern and middle Oregon to all of the country known as the Salmon Mines [in northern Idaho]" (quoted in: Cobo 1960:B-5).

1/ It has been suggested (Boyle 1974) that the date 1815 supposedly inscribed on the Vanauken Stone (located near Long Prairie on the Rogue-Umpqua Divide) represented evidence of a pre-H.B.C. white presence in southwestern Oregon. Close inspection of this feature in 1978, however, revealed that the carved date is actually 1915, the numeral nine having been carved backwards (as were the N's in the name Vanauken).

2/ Powell (1891:128) mentions that "there are now 31 [Northern?] Molala on the Grande-Ronde Reservation, Oregon and a few others live in the mountains west of Klamath Lake" (quoted in: Minor and Pecor 1977:84).

The "John Day [or Rogue River] Trail," which ascended the river and crossed the Cascade crest just south of Diamond Lake, thus became the earliest known historic feature within the Unit. The route continued to increase in importance, and in 1863 a group of Jacksonville merchants formed the "John Day Wagon Road Committee." They employed a Mr. D. D. Munger, civil engineer, to superintend the construction of an improved wagon road over the Cascades. According to the Jacksonville newspaper report, this road would "make an outlet for the surplus products of this valley...distance to be made on the entire route from this place to John Day's river...is two-hundred and fifty miles" (Oregon Intelligencer 20 June 1863:2). A subsequent article was careful to urge readers to "bear in mind that several of our enterprising citizens have expended large sums to construct the road to the summit of the mountains" (Oregon Intelligencer 6 February 1864:3). Local settlers completed most of the widened roadway by the winter of 1863-64. ^{1/}

By the summer of 1864 the John Day Road was open for teamsters and drovers:

Mr. Issac Constant, a reliable gentleman of this county and one who has taken an interest in developing the advantages of an eastern communication with the [John Day] mines, informs us that he has just within the last few days returned from the summit...and that the road to John Day up the Rogue River is now open...and there is no snow to prevent travel...any statement made to say the route is impassable is untrue and made by partisan and prejudiced parties (Oregon Intelligencer 4 June 1864:3).

In May of that year "Captain" James Barnes, a local stockman, drove his herd of over 300 beef cattle along the John Day route to the mines (Oregon Intelligencer 21 May 1864:3). Barnes was probably the first to use the newly-finished road, and an announcement in the Jacksonville paper urged those "persons who wish to go...to accompany him, as the Captain has experience and energy, and is just the man to accompany on the route" (Oregon Intelligencer 7 May 1864:3). By autumn the "Rogue River-John Day Road" was being used regularly by "hog and cattle drovers," and the Jacksonville paper described it as "a permanent institution and the most used road to Canyon City and the adjoining mining localities" (Oregon Intelligencer 8 October 1864:3). Later, the road evidently was used by the Jackson County sheepmen who seasonally herded their flocks across the Cascades to the summer range of Lake County (Democratic Times 4 October 1878:3).

(The John Day Road eventually fell into disuse, only to be recleared and resurrected as the first Diamond Lake Road in the early twentieth century.) In 1865 the editor of the Oregon Reporter, another Jacksonville weekly, printed impressions of his trip along the route -- probably the earliest "travelogue" description of the scenic Upper Rogue drainage:

^{1/} Chauncy Nye was a member of the original road-building crew. Waldo Nye of Prospect, Oregon remembers that, even many years later, one still could pick out his grandfather's characteristic axe-cut marks on the stumps and logs which lined the route (Rogue River NF 1978:35-36). Much of the underbrush was cleared by fires which also consumed a great deal of timber (see Leiberg 1900:279).

We halted at noon at Beaver Meadows [probably Mazama Creek crossing], a beautiful little prairie...situated about twenty miles from Union Creek. From this point we had a fine view of the Twin Rocks [Rabbit Ears] which lay several miles west of us. These singular rocks form a conspicuous landmark in the region...These rocks are sometimes called the "Camel's Humps." About a mile and a half from our camp we passed a beautiful little lake [now Lake West] lying immediately to the right [south] of the road. The lake having no name, it was immediately dubbed, by acclamation, "Owens Lake," in honor of a very important personage in the party....A short distance further, we crossed the Rogue River, or rather, the north fork, which is only two rods in width.... Here [two miles upstream] in a little glade at the foot of steep mountains, the main branch of Rogue River has its source. Three large springs [Boundary Springs] burst out at the foot of the mountains within ten feet of each other and, uniting their water within twenty yards, form a stream deliciously cool and pure...These springs are believed to be supplied from the great Crater or Blue Lake, which lays but a short distance from this spot, by some mysterious subterranean passage (Oregon Reporter 30 September 1865:1).

A second Jacksonville-Fort Klamath Military Wagon Road, built in 1864-65 to replace the Rancheria Trail route, branched off from the John Day Road just north of Union Creek. The new road sometimes was referred to as the Union Creek Trail, as it ascended the west slope of the Cascades parallel to that stream, and crossed south of Crater Lake via the Annie Creek Canyon. Captain Sprague (Oregon Volunteers) and James Matthews, a "mulatto and old hunter," laid out the military route which was built by Company "I" of Fort Klamath (Applegate-Good 1941:43-44). A contemporary newspaper account described Sprague's road as passing "over a comparatively level country on the north side of Union Peak....there is little or no grade" (Oregon Intelligencer 32 July 1864:2).

"Farewell Bend" received its name from travellers on the Military Road -- it provided the last view of the Rogue River before the trail turned east toward the crest of the Cascades. Whiskey Creek also was named during the period of military transport. A Jacksonville teamster, stopped by heavy snows near the head of Union Creek, concealed his alcoholic cargo along a side stream. The cache was discovered and consumed by Fort Klamath soldiers after the spring thaw (McArthur 1974:786).

In 1881 T. H. Whelpby, "road surveyor of the Flounce Rock district," was reported as being "engaged in putting the Rogue River road to Fort Klamath in the best possible condition, something teamsters will be thankful for" (Democratic Times 9 September 1881:3). Although the military had abandoned Fort Klamath by 1890, the road continued to serve as the most important route of travel within the Unit. By the late nineteenth century local people began referring to it as the "Crater Lake Road."

Most of the Upper Rogue River drainage remained a virtual "terra incognita" for at least a decade after the two roads were built. Government survey parties began laying out section lines in the late 1860s. However, as the following account demonstrated, the dense forest and complex topography of the Cascades provided a definite challenge to the "woodsman" skills of even the professional surveyor:

Last week after we went to press, we learned that the survey party, consisting of Messrs. Turner, Howard and others, had been lost in the mountains at the head of the Rogue River, and were made to wander around through the rugged canyons and fastness of that section for two days and a half (one report has it four days) without anything to eat worth speaking of. Towards the last they are said to have meditated on making a meal of a luckless canine they had along. How true it is we are not prepared to say. Anyhow, it is a remarkable adventure for men carrying a compass to go through (Democratic News 8 October 1870:3).

Several other place-names date from the early historic period. Local legend ascribes the name of Ginkgo Creek to the presence of Chinese miners. They supposedly were prospecting the stream and planted a ginkgo tree seedling along its banks (McArthur 1974:310). The Chinese are known to have been active during the early mining era in both southwestern and northeastern Oregon. It is quite possible that Orientals passed through the Unit on their way to the John Day Mine. Whether they ever actually planted a ginkgo tree is open to question -- none have been found growing in the area. (This story probably is a case where an element of historical fact became embellished with folklore; the source of the name remains a puzzle.)

In 1862 (during the early phase of the American Civil War) Union Peak was "climbed and named by patriotic prospectors," including Messrs. Chauncy Nye and Hiram Abbott (McArthur 1974:750). The latter gentleman served as "sub-agent for the Rogue River Indians" while settled near the mouth of Big Butte Creek (McArthur 1974:2). Known as "Squire" Abbott, he prospected along the Rogue-Umpqua in the late 1860s (Democratic News 15 May 1869:3), whence the name Abbott Butte (McArthur 1974:2).

The Upper Rogue drainage also was utilized by Rogue River Valley trappers and hunters during the mid-nineteenth century. Buck Rock, located in the southwest extreme of the Unit, was named in 1860 by Albert Winkel because of the "good deer hunting" in the vicinity (McArthur 1974:90). Place-names such as Pelt Creek and Wolf Peak also may date from this period.

-Circa 1870-1900: Early Settlement and Land Use-

The building of a practical travel route opened the Upper Rogue drainage to permanent settlement by whites. Most of the desirable agricultural lands of the Rogue River Valley were patented by 1870, and newer settlers pushed out into the marginal, higher elevation lands of Jackson County. In 1872 only four non-Indians (Chauncy Nye and his family) were living within the boundaries of the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit. The Nyes established

themselves just north of the present site of Prospect, at a place that became known as "Tailholt" (not to be confused with another community called Tailholt, which was located over forty miles down the Rogue River). A "few Patcheluck Indians" (probably Molala) lived in the vicinity as well (Pearson n.d.:15). A year later John Beeson and C. D. Slosson built a water-powered sawmill on lower Mill Creek. They were drawn to the area by the fantastic stand of old-growth sugar pine which grew on what later became known as Prospect Flat. The two men lived in a small cabin near the present Pacific Power & Light Company forebay on the Rogue River (Rogue River NF 1978:5):

The first sawing must have been done in 1874...By fall of that year, the summer's cut of fine, well-seasoned sugar pine lumber was ready for the teams to haul to Fort Klamath. One of the hands took the notion to fire the slab waste and burned all but two-hundred board feet of the lumber. Mr. Slosson nearly lost his life saving the mill (Pearson n.d.:3).

So ended the first attempt at lumbering within the Upper Rogue Unit. The mill was sold to "Captain" Harvey P. Deskins, a "small, magnetic" Englishman who was noted for his "dark complexion, sharp little beard edged with gray, and bright black eyes" (Prospect High School 1937:3). He continued the horse and oxen logging operation on the Flat, and supplied the Rogue River Valley with a "goodly amount of sugar pine lumber," much of which was used in many of the substantial new homes of Jacksonville (Pearson n.d.:3). Deskins apparently was something of a controversial figure due to his unconventional (unscrupulous?) business methods. However, he established the Deskins post office, and helped to build the first "permanent" bridge across the Upper Rogue -- in fact, Deskins nearly drowned during its construction when he fell into the rapids of the river. In 1883 the "Captain" sold his mill in order to skipper the "Mayflower," an Upper Klamath Lake steamer (Pearson in: Rogue River NF 1978:5). ^{1/}

Squire S. and Fred Aiken purchased the sawmill, and many loads of lumber were hauled by wagon to Central Point for shipment on the new railroad (Pearson n.d.:4). The two men settled on a large open tract of land east of Mill Creek known as the "Red Blanket Ranch." Squire Aiken took up residence in an abandoned log cabin which had been built and occupied by a group of itinerant French-Canadian trappers (Nesheim 1977:161).

The Aiken mill served to encourage further settlement. Jobs were seasonally available, and small ranches could be obtained through the homestead laws. Prospect Flat, as well as lower Elk and Trail Creeks, began to fill up with new settlers. By 1882 the area's population became sufficient to support two post offices, Deskins and Whelpley. The name of Deskins was changed to Prospect in 1889, in unfilled anticipation of the

^{1/} It is worth noting that in 1904 Frances Aiken Pearson (who was born in Prospect, and who contributed some of the information used in this Chapter) through a fortuitous set of circumstances, was invited by Joaquin Miller,

coming railroad (McArthur 1974:603 and 785). The settlers built a new one-room school house at Prospect in 1889, replacing the "Tailholt School" (which had been erected near the present site of the Prospect Ranger Station in the 1870s). The ranching community of lower Elk Creek established a school in 1891 (Nesheim 1977:155-157 and 209).

During the nineteenth century, stockmen began grazing their herds in the higher elevation meadows of the Rogue-Umpqua divide. The headwaters of Elk Creek, for instance, was a prime cattle range for local ranchers (Leiberg 1900:326). Sheepmen utilized the areas northeast of Elk Creek (Leiberg 1900:303). Central Oregon sheepherders regularly trailed their flocks from the sagebrush plains in order to summer them along the Rogue-Umpqua divide (Bartrum 1918).

As was typical throughout much of the Far West, local people continued the Indian practices of setting fires to forest and brush land -- to improve the range for both livestock and game species. According to one observer (Leiberg 1900:279), fires also were set to:

...attract game to the smoke and save the trouble of hunting far from home. Deer, for example, are readily attracted to the proximity of fire and smoke. They stand in the smoke to escape the attack of flies and gnats, which are very troublesome at certain seasons of the year.

Another hunter's ploy was to wear a cowbell around one's belt while stalking game. One then could approach more closely to deer or elk which had become accustomed to the sound -- and associated it with grazing cattle, not a human predator (G. Watkins, personal communication). Competition between predator species apparently increased during this period. In the winter of 1898-99, for instance, a pack of wolves "came down into Prospect...[because] they weren't getting enough food" (F. Pearson in: Rogue River NF 1978:7). By 1900 the varieties of large game were reported as "now becoming scarce in the region south of the Umpqua watershed" (Leiberg 1900:279).

As the 1887 completion of the Southern Pacific Railroad linked the raw materials of southwest Oregon to major Pacific Coast markets, the Upper Rogue drainage gradually became much less of a "pioneer fringe" of the Rogue River Valley. The Unit's timber resources were described enthusiastically in 1880:

Our road lies through one of the finest forests of the State. Here the Sugar Pine and fir grow to the height of 250 and 350 feet, with diameters in many places from 6 to 10 feet, and will doubtless someday be utilized with great profit. For many miles there is nothing to vary the monotony of this interminable forest (Walling 1884:310).

then well-known "Poet of the Sierras," to live at his San Francisco home so that she could obtain a high-school education -- something that was unachievable while living in the Upper Rogue country. Mrs. Pearson, who originally had met Miller while he was travelling to Crater Lake, later became a school teacher at Prospect and other small Jackson County settlements.

Sometime during this period, probably around 1885-90, the Southern Pacific Railroad is said to have contracted with a group of French-Canadian loggers to cut timber in the Prospect area for manufacture into railroad ties. The Canadians attempted to use their traditional methods and tried to float the logs down the Rogue River. The plan met with total failure as the log raft broke up, scattering the logs along the riverbank for several miles (Pearson n.d.:2). (Later, around 1910, the California-Oregon Power Company harvested about three million board feet of sawtimber from just below Prospect. This time the log-floating scheme apparently was successful - see Rankin 1921:7.)

In contrast to the intermittent, small-scale sawmilling or other timber ventures, recreation use of the Upper Rogue drainage became permanently established during the last two decades of the nineteenth century. Crater Lake attracted most of the visitors. According to Walling (1884:308-309):

The greatest curiosity of this region, and one of the greatest of the whole northwest, is Crater Lake, in the summit of the Cascades, 75 miles northeast of Jacksonville. Its remoteness from the usual routes of travel has kept it in comparative seclusion; but more are attracted hither yearly; and it will, in the future, be one of the regular objects visited by tourists in this region.

A subsequent account described the route which excursionists followed to Crater Lake:

The road follows Rogue River through a land of scenic grandeur. The river is a wild torrent at every point, with cascades and waterfalls...the way leads also through the greatest forest of sugar pine in the world....the distance from Medford to the lake is 85 miles and ideal camping places with splendid hunting grounds are everywhere, the journey is one of extreme pleasure and unending delight (Medford Commercial Club 1909:33).

Huckleberry Mountain was another magnet for summer visitors. The ancestral berry-grounds of the Klamath Indians (who have continued to camp and pick there into recent times) became a popular resort for settlers of both the Rogue River Valley and the Klamath Basin. The Indians left their wagons at "Wagon Camp" and hitched travois frames to their horses in order to transport children, food and gear to their favorite camping spots near the summit at "Squaw Flat" (O'Harra n.d.:178, Atwood 1975:141, G. Ring, personal communication). ^{1/} Leiberg (1900:332) states:

When the berries are ripe, Indians and white men, women and children from within a radius of 100 miles congregate here to pick berries.

^{1/} "Squaw Flat" is located along the upper reaches of Crawford Creek. The lower section of the travois trail from Wagon Camp is still plainly evident as a long, ditch-like scar on the slope above Union Creek.

The Prospect Hotel was built shortly after 1890, in response to the growing stream of tourists and other recreationists (Rogue River NF 1978:18 and 52). It became a popular way-station for people traveling to Crater Lake and other points. Zane Grey, who later wrote about his fishing expedition to the lake, was one of the establishment's early guests (Grey 1928:92-106). Others included John Muir and Gifford Pinchot (who later became the first Chief of the U.S. Forest Service) in 1897. They were members of a government inspection group which was examining the resources of the Cascade Forest Reserve (see Pinchot 1947).

-Circa 1900-1930:
Intensive Development and Early Forest Service-

The Upper Rogue drainage entered a phase of greatly accelerated resource utilization following the turn of the century. Significant developments took place in the fields of mining, power generation, transportation and recreation. In addition, a great deal of valuable timberland came under private ownership through the efforts of "homesteaders"; and the remaining public land came under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Forest Service.

The level of mining activity within the Upper Rogue Cultural Resource Unit never rivaled that of the lower Rogue or Applegate River drainages. The volcanic rocks of the Western Cascades do not approach the nearby Siskiyou Mountains in either the number or extent of economic mineral deposits. By 1900, however, "considerable prospecting" was being done along the Rogue-Umpqua divide, "...but since the grade of ore discovered so far [was] usually rather low, and the locality being remote, it [did] not seem to justify the installation of expensive machinery" (Swenning 1909:a16).

After 1904 several sulphur claims in the Hole-in-the-Ground area were filed and intermittently worked (Anderson 1968:4). One mining scheme involved the proposed "High Line Canal." This feature was meant to divert water from the Rogue River above Prospect, taking it by a high elevation, two-hundred mile long ditch to Grants Pass. The tentative route was shown on a 1904 map (Foster and Gunnell 1904). By 1909 plans and surveys were, according to a Forest Service report, "being consummated by the High Line Ditch Co....it is intended that the first 100 miles be used for driving logs, while the latter section will be used for irrigation and in the development of extensive mines near Gold Hill and Grants Pass, which can be worked in no other way" (Swenning 1909:a3-a4). Apparently this ambitious project never passed beyond the promotional phase -- no further reference to it is found in Forest Service records.

The Elk Creek (or Buzzard) Mine was the only mineral operation of any economic consequence within the Upper Rogue drainage. The camp cook for Peter Applegate's land survey party supposedly first discovered gold nuggets in this vicinity, and the Applegate brothers (Peter and Mark) returned to the area, filing several claims in 1897 (O'Harra n.d.:26). After extensive prospecting, the Applegates formed the Pearl Mining Company with several local businessmen. In 1908 the owners ordered a cyanide reduction plant,

including a Kent 100-ton capacity crushing mill (Jacksonville Post 21 March 1908:8). In 1912 seven men were employed to excavate a deep tunnel, and according to the Weekly Independent (28 March 1912:1), "Considerable ore is ready to be stoped out...the ore runs high in gold and carries, besides, good silver values. The Metal Mines Handbook (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:196) states:

The total production, 1909-18, was nearly \$24,000, chiefly in gold, but it included some silver and lead. ^{1/}

The powerful waterflow of the upper Rogue River was harnessed for the generation of electrical power in 1912, when the Rogue River Electrical Company completed construction of the first Prospect Powerhouse (Taylor 1965:5-6). For a brief period there was talk of using the excess power to operate an electric tramway between the Medford area and Prospect (Swenning 1909:a4), but the new facility encountered some initial problems. The original canal soon proved to be inefficient due to the constant erosion of its dirt banks, and the company was forced to build a wooden flume directly within the ditch excavation. In 1916, after several years of costly maintenance and repairs, the company replaced the flume with a second canal which diverted water from the Rogue and carried it to the turbines of the power plant.

The better-financed California-Oregon Power Company (COPCO) absorbed the Rogue River Electric Company in 1911-12. COPCO built a 123-mile long, 110,000-volt capacity transmission line from Prospect to Springfield, Oregon, in 1922-23. This was the final link in a "super powerline" which spanned the Pacific Coast region from southern California to northern California -- at that time the longest electrical transmission line in the world (Brown 1960:212). California-Oregon Power (now Pacific Power & Light) Company completed the far larger "Prospect #2" plant in 1928 (Taylor 1965:10). During this project, the sudden influx of new people -- a "different element" -- is said to have created some profound changes in the little community's social structure (Nye in:Rogue River NF 1978:38).

During the early 1920s several Prospect residents joined forces and developed their own water delivery system. Local men spent the winter of 1920-21 building the Nye Ditch which brought irrigation water from upper Mill Creek down to the pastures and cropland around Prospect. As Waldo Nye recalls:

^{1/} During the era of high gold prices during the Depression, this mine (renamed the "Al Sarena") underwent considerable development. A large work crew was employed, new tunnels were opened, and various structures were built. The operators installed a Marcy ball mill, finally giving the mine a 100-ton ore reduction capacity per day (Oregon State Department of Geology 1943:197). In the 1950s the Al Sarena mining claims became involved in a national controversy over mineral vs. surface timber rights on National Forest land. The widely-publicized legal conflict between the claimants and the Forest Service contributed to passage of the Multiple-Use Mining Act of 1955. Most of the Unit's post-World War II mining claims (e.g., McKee Placer Claims) were mainly speculative ventures on "gold worthless" but heavily forested lands -- in most cases, the objective was to obtain rights to cut the valuable timber (Brown 1971:n.p. [1953-55 sections]).

We just started in the fall of the year, after the work was done, and built it all winter...Rain, snow or whatever. We were out there eight hours a day in the mud, using picks and shovels, crowbars and a team of horsesThe team pulled the stumps (Nye in: Rogue River NF 1978:37).

As national lumber demands continued to grow after the turn of the century, the extensive forestlands of the Upper Rogue drainage finally began to assume economic importance -- at least in the form of speculative investments by homesteaders and timber companies. An early government timber cruiser described the Prospect Flat in 1900:

The [sugar pine] forest [in Township 32 S, Range 3 E, WM] is of massive proportions, but its uniformity is broken by... patches of young red fir [Douglas-fir], yellow pine and lodgepole pine stands, which are reforestations after ancient fires....The mill timber is excellent and easy of access. Much of the red fir and sugar pine runs from 5 to 7 feet basal diameter, with clear trunks 70 feet in length....Settlement along the Mill Creek bottoms have made inroads into the forest (Leiberg 1900:345).

Beginning in the 1890s large numbers of homesteaders and "squatters" arrived in the area and settled on the margins of the Unit. The influx apparently peaked around 1905 and had ebbed by the start of World War I. Most of the homesteaders entered land claims in the heavily timbered yet fairly accessible areas (e.g., north of Prospect near the river, upper Elk Creek and Trail Creek drainages). The newcomers established several new post offices: Alco (1896) on Alco Creek, Persist (1902) on Button Creek, Ulvstad (1904) at or near the mouth of Sugarpine Creek (McArthur 1974:8, 580 and 749). These places were quite short-lived -- as in the McLoughlin Unit, a large percentage of the new homesteads were mere "stump ranches" settled only with the intention of gaining ownership of merchantable timber. According to the Forest Service:

There have been many "homestead claims" [in the Upper Rogue Working Circle]...most of which have been "proven up" on. The homesteaders moved away and in many instances the land has passed into the hands of lumber companies. Therefore, it will be seen that the average "homesteader" has usually not proven himself to be an actual settler, as the valuable stands of timber contained on the claims have undoubtedly been the main object of filing (Swenning 1909:a6-a7).

According to Frances Pearson, some of them "would take up these claims, and twice a year, sleep in the little cabin they'd thrown up, just to stay overnight -- and that consisted of establishing a residence" (Pearson in:Rogue River NF 1978:6).

A map of Jackson County shows that by 1910 virtually all of Township 32 South, Range 3 East (WM) had passed into the ownership of the Rogue River Timber Company (Jackson County Abstract Company 1910: map). Some homesteaders apparently received from two-hundred to three-hundred dollars for their newly-acquired holdings (Pearson n.d.:5).

Some of the settlers were undoubtedly sincere in their attempt to make a living within the area. One source relates the unfortunate story of a Mr. Graham -- who homesteaded in the deeply shaded timberland about three miles north of Prospect, with the idea of cultivating ginseng roots for sale in San Francisco's Chinatown:

He cleared the ground, planted the ginseng, and built a latticework frame to protect the young plants from the sun....The company he trusted to market his roots in Chinatown was fraudulent, and he realized nothing for his three years of painstaking work (Pearson n.d.:10).

When Gifford Pinchot passed through the Unit in 1897, the Cascade Forest Reserve (of which the Upper Rogue drainage was a part) was already four years old. Established by the Presidential proclamation of Grover Cleveland in September 1893, the Forest Reserve was without any administrative personnel until 1899. In that year Supervisor Nataniel "Nat" Langille, an elderly Jacksonville resident and political appointee of the Department of Interior, established the headquarters of the Reserve's Southern District at Prospect (Swenning 1909:a20, Brown 1960:24). Some of the early Forest Reserve rangers apparently obtained their positions due to associations with persons who doled out political patronage jobs -- and they were not always the best suited individuals for these responsibilities. According to a later Forest Service ranger's account (Swenning 1909:a24), Ray Wright entered duty for the General Land Office in 1899:

A trapper by profession, he was necessarily an expert woodsman. However, not being exempt from the instincts of mountain folk, his chief characteristic was an uncontrollable desire to supply his camp with fresh meat at any and all times, regardless of the State game rules and regulations; consequently, after two seasons, his efforts along this line were rewarded with dismissal.

Another G.L.O. Forest Reserve ranger in the Upper Rogue drainage was I. J. Carson, known to most local residents as "Kit Carson":

[He] possessed a peculiarly original and droll personality; his dominant traits being a special aversion to work of any kind, and a reluctance to venture from his camp. Supervisor Langille, while on a tour of inspection, once came to the ranger's camp at Brown's Cabin and requested Mr. Carson to accompany him to Diamond Lake, a distance of 30 miles -- but only after the most earnest entreaties on the part of Langille was "Kit" prevailed upon to go, and after travelling for a distance of some 10 miles, Carson balked and returned to his camp, leaving the supervisor to continue his journey alone (Swenning 1909:a25-a26).

The newly-formed U.S. Forest Service took over the administration of the area in 1907. The old Cascade Forest Reserve was divided into a number of National Forests, thereby making the various tasks of land management more efficient for the horse-mounted rangers to perform. The Upper Rogue Unit was included in the Crater (initially called the Mazama) National Forest, and the Forest Service quickly developed a number of "ranger stations" (e.g., Union Creek, Mill Creek, Brown's Cabin, Huckleberry Mountain, Woodruff Meadow, etc.) throughout the area (see various maps in: Brown 1960).

A primary task of the new agency was to implement grazing regulations. According to Swenning (1909:a6), when the Forest Service arrived on the scene:

The range was practically controlled by the larger stock owners, who were usually parties living at a distance...and whose policy it was to usurp all the range and crowd out the small owner if possible.

Even after the Forest Service had created range allotments, the over-grazing (caused by "spillover" between sheep range areas along the Rogue-Umpqua divide) was a source of controversy between the Supervisors of the Umpqua and Crater National Forests -- a problem which continued to plague the area until the decline of sheep-raising in the 1930s (see Bartrum 1918:5-6). ^{1/} (Herders often used the same camping spots season after season -- many of these old sheep and cattle camps are still noted on current Forest Service maps.)

The protection of forested land from timber thieves and fire was another important Forest Service mission. As had happened elsewhere in the Crater National Forest, several areas burned during the exceedingly dry summer of 1910 (e.g., the Bitterlick, Needle Rock and Buzzard Mine Fires).

The Buzzard Mine Fire burned over 5,888 acres, all within the National Forest, and destroyed 69 million feet of timber. Andrew Poole, the vigilant ranger from Trail, drafted everyone available within the settlement and in the woods -- hunters and preachers regardless -- and put them through the hardest work they ever done [sic] (Crater Ranger October 1910:2).

However, the Forest Service soon encountered difficulties in locating manpower to suppress fires:

A small crew of skilled firefighters must be maintained in the Upper Rogue, because there is no available labor supply ...and the local residents in the Trail and Elk Creek areas are advocates of light burning and are not dependable (Rankin 1927:21).

^{1/} Among the early twentieth century sheepmen along the Rogue-Umpqua divide were W. H. Lewis, R. R. Minter (both of Eagle Point), and E. E. Bybee (of Medford); S. W. Yancey, George Kohlhagen and A. C. Marsters (all of Roseburg); J. W. Wiley, William H. Gibson, Porfily Brothers and Mayben Brothers (all of Prineville) (See Bartrum 1918).

In 1916 over sixty percent of the fires on the Trail Ranger District were purposely set. The Forest Service was forced to hire fire detectives (Foster 1915:3-4), and by the 1920s the government saw the need for a special public relations program with the residents of the Elk Creek drainage so as "to secure personal contact and good will as a foundation to better cooperation in...fire protection" (Rankin 1927:3). The agency erected lookout structures on Hershberger Mountain, Huckleberry Mountain, Halls Point and other prominent peaks, and built many miles of trail and telephone line between those points and the ranger stations at lower elevations.

Most of the "timber claim" homesteaders had left the area by 1920, leaving a population nucleus of small ranchers. These local residents did not share the Forest Service's concern for timberland protection. This fact was due, at least in part, to the continuing low market value of the Upper Rogue's standing timber volume during the early twentieth century. Lumbering had definitely stimulated early settlement of the area -- however, the region needed further development before the potential of its forest products would compete with that of other areas (e.g., the Big Butte Creek drainage in the McLoughlin Unit). In 1921 the Prospect area had no sawmills -- two small operations near the town of Trail provided the entire local supply (Rankin:5-7). A 1927 Forest Service report described the situation in the Upper Rogue drainage:

This timber is at present inaccessible because there are no railroads and but one good auto road into the working circle (Rankin 1927:17).

During the 1920s there was serious talk of extending the Pacific and Eastern railroad from Butte Falls north into the Upper Rogue Unit. Another proposed route would have followed up the Rogue River canyon from a connection with the Pacific and Eastern line at Eagle Point (Rankin 1921:4 and 7). The Depression ended these schemes and the timber resources of the area remained largely untapped until World War II.

Timber was not the only stimulus to improved transportation facilities. The increasing popularity of the automobile also brought about a demand for better roads throughout the Unit, especially for the routes which led to major attractions like Crater Lake and Diamond Lake. The Forest Service was responsible for some of the early road improvement projects in the Upper Rogue drainage.

In 1910 the Crater Lake road was still a "mere rough mountain trail, traversable by wagons and autos only during the summer months" (Tucker 1931:156).

The legislative session of 1909 was criticized severely for extravagance, a \$200,000 appropriation having been passed for the construction of the Crater Lake Highway...some of our papers called the proposed road [improvement] a "gratification of the idle rich" and decried the project as catering to "bug-buzzing tourists"...Evidently these individuals could not foresee the immense local value of Crater Lake, the highway and the tourism in terms of dollars and cents (Tucker 1931:226).

Although convict labor was used on some segments of the road (Rogue River NF 1978:5), the Forest Service was responsible for rebuilding a large portion of the old military route. A ten-man Forest Service crew with a mule team completed clearing (and limited regrading) along the Crater Lake Road in 1911 (Brown 1960:109):

The road is now 50% better than it was. It is cleared for a width of 18 to 20 feet. All brush has been piled and burned; a bridge constructed across Whiskey Creek and the 2½ miles of new road is in good condition. After this project was completed, the F.S. crew moved their camp along the John Day Trail, and soon had 23 miles of the trail completely cut out, so that now access is easy into Diamond Lake (Crater Ranger July 1911:8).

The old John Day route soon became known as the "Diamond Lake Road." (Due to the hub-deep pumice powder along this road, early auto travellers stopped at every stream crossing in order to wash the dust from their faces [G. Ring, personal communication].) By 1925 the first Diamond Lake Road was due for replacement by an easier-grade route on the north side of the Rogue River. According to the Forest Supervisor, "the contour of the old road" was such that:

...it would have to be almost entirely reconstructed at a cost almost equal to new construction, since it has numbers of gulches which would require heavy fills, and some very steep grades. The lodgepole pine along the old road nearly touches the hubs of vehicles (Rankin 1925).

During the late 1920s and the 1930s both the Crater Lake and Diamond Lake ^{1/} roads were relocated and macadamized -- the original routes were abandoned.

The road improvements which were made during the early twentieth century led directly to greater recreation use of the Upper Rogue drainage. Huckleberry Mountain continued to be a popular resort for residents of both the Rogue River Valley and the Klamath Basin. A 1909 Forest Service report states:

During the berry season there are an average of about 500 to 600 campers at this resort....Last year it was estimated that at least 1,500 berry pickers were camped on this mountain at one time, it being an exceptionally good berry year (Swenning 1909:a20).

Originally, the mountain was accessible only by the old Indian trail from Wagon Camp, but around 1910 a Mr. Woodruff built a crude wagon road from Union Creek to the summit -- and charged a toll to users (Helfrich 1968:60). In 1916 William Sims established a large pack string at Huckleberry Mountain. According to the Klamath Falls Evening Herald:

^{1/} Much of the old Diamond Lake (John Day) Road later evolved into F.S. road #281 and is still in use. The military road to Fort Klamath has been totally abandoned since the 1920s, although the original grade is still readily visible for most of its length through the Upper Rogue Unit.

William has about 30 saddle horses and pack mules at his camp, and will meet all parties at [Wagon Camp], which is about four miles from the berries, and which is the farthest point to which autos can go. A man has been employed by Sims to stay at the foot of the mountain to repair and guard automobiles of all parties picking huckleberries (quoted in: Helfrich 1968:61-62).

Huckleberry Mountain remained an important feature of the region's social scene for nearly three more decades. A tent community known as "Huckleberry City" sprang up each summer. At one time it included a wood-frame store and restaurant as well as an open-air dance hall (G. Ring, personal communication, O'Harra n.d.:178). Huckleberry picking, as a recreational pastime, declined during the Depression years. Although the mountain still is utilized by campers and berry-pickers, the feeling of a regional "social resort" is definitely missing.

Crater Lake, Diamond Lake and Huckleberry Mountain were the main attractions, but trout fishing in the Upper Rogue and its tributaries also became important. The Forest Service encouraged this trend by developing campgrounds along the river and by leasing small parcels of National Forest land for summer homes (e.g., at Castle Creek, Woodruff Meadows, Union Creek). By 1927 the agency emphasized that the river's "high present and future values in recreation....should be protected during logging" (Rankin 1927:20). 1/

The present resort community of Union Creek, located near the juncture of the Diamond Lake, Crater Lake and Huckleberry Mountain roads, began to develop during this period. The Forest Service developed a primitive campground there prior to 1917 (Holst 1951:2). In 1922 a store and overnight cottages were built. Mr. Becklehymer opened the service station and restaurant directly across the Crater Lake road the following year "for the traveling public to help them on their way to the Lake" 2/ (Brown 1960:213-221). A post office opened in the store in 1924 (McArthur 1974:749), and in 1927 the importance of Union Creek was firmly established when the Forest Service transferred its "Rogue River District" headquarters to there from the town of Trail (Brown 1960:234). Union Creek rapidly evolved into a large complex of recreation, service and administrative structures.

1/ Rankin's report (1927:22) further specified that, "the silvicultural treatments of Natural Bridge, Crater Creek, Union Creek, Woodruff Meadows Crossing, Brown's Cabin and similar areas must be fitted to the recreational needs. Scenic and recreation values along the road, the Rogue River and its tributaries will need to be evaluated and, where necessary, preserved."

2/ The restaurant, still known as "Becky's," became famous for its huckleberry pie. The rustic-style establishment remains a popular stopping place for both tourists and local people.

-Circa 1930-1979: Depression, War and Recent Years-

The Great Depression of the 1930s affected the people of the Upper Rogue drainage in various ways. Although many of them undoubtedly felt the brunt of the "hard times," most residents were able to survive economically, often through subsistence activities in the National Forest. Some were "unemployed men who turned to trapping for a living" (Brown 1960:263). "Varmint" hunters utilized the area heavily until 1938 -- when Jackson County replaced the bounty on predators with the government hunter system (Brown 1971:n.p. - 1938 section). Other men worked at the Al Sarena (formerly the Buzzard) Mine, which reopened because of the high price of gold during the Depression. In the early 1930s elderly and middle-aged Prospect residents formed a "Townsend Club" in support of the national pension plan proposed by Dr. Francis E. Townsend. They built the Townsend Hall (which later became the community center building), where members gathered to hear Townsend Plan pep talks, sing songs and have social contact with neighbors (Nye in: Rogue River NF 1978:40, 60-63). (During the New Deal many of Dr. Townsend's ideas were incorporated into the new Social Security Insurance system.)

The New Deal ushered in the era of massive public works projects and government employment. One source of local Forest Service employment was the agency's new Blister Rust Control program. The white pine blister rust, a fungus-caused tree disease, entered the eastern United States from Europe, and by the 1920s it had spread from Vancouver, British Columbia to the National Forests of Washington and Oregon -- threatening to infect and destroy extremely valuable forest species, including the sugar pine stands of the Upper Rogue. The Union Creek (now Prospect) Ranger District was selected as the Rogue River National Forest's target control unit. The method of control involved the manual removal and disposal of current bushes (Ribes spp.), the blister rust host species.

The "New Deal" legislation of 1933 provided funding for a 30-man Ribes Eradication crew, which was quartered at a temporary camp on Jim Creek in 1934 (Brown 1971:n.p. - 1933 section). A base camp with more permanent structures was soon built at the Union Creek Ranger Station complex. The Rogue River Control Unit covered 67,000 acres -- most of it marked by the long lines of red string which stretched through the forest to mark the control transects (Tedrow 1954:26). The crew members grubbed out the current bushes with a specially designed "Ribes pick" -- much of this physically demanding labor took place on the steep, brushy slopes of the Western Cascades. By 1939 over 400 local men (selected by the Emergency Relief Administration) were employed in Blister Rust Control work on the Union Creek Ranger District (Rogue River NF 1939:3). (The Forest Service eventually abandoned the costly [and largely ineffective] Ribes Eradication program following World War II -- in favor of a successful effort to breed rust-resistant strains of white pine.)

The Civilian Conservation Corps brought thousands of young men to the forests of the Pacific Northwest. The Upper Rogue Unit contained two CCC camps: Camp Elk F-37 (temporarily located at the mouth of Sugarpine Creek).

and Camp Upper Rogue F-38 (at the Union Creek complex). Between 1934 and 1941 the "3-C" crews completed a variety of projects: a new ranger station compound at Union Creek; guard station cabins at Hamaker Meadows and Huckleberry Mountain; fire lookouts at Mount Stella, Abbott Butte, Butler Butte and other points. The Corps also constructed a truck trail along much of the Rogue-Umpqua divide -- the first road access into this high elevation area (see Brown 1971:1934-1941 sections).

One of the most significant aspects of the Civilian Conservation Corps' work within the Upper Rogue was its extensive development of recreation facilities at Union Creek, Natural Bridge and other places along the much-travelled Rogue River corridor. Union Creek Campground included numerous "rustic" features: mortared stone fireplaces made from native basalt, split-log picnic tables constructed with wooden dowels (and no nails), privies and other structures with cedar bark siding, and a large community kitchen building. The CCC also developed a small winter sports area (with a small rope-tow and a pole-and-shake ski shelter with massive stone fireplace) on the slope just north of the Union Creek complex (Rogue River NF 1939:7).

During the 1920s and 1930s, due largely to the improvement of the road system and other facilities, recreation use of the Upper Rogue Unit continued to grow and become regional -- even national -- in scope, as the following Forest Service report shows:

The seventeen forest camps and commercial sites in this [Upper Rogue Recreation] Unit during 1933 had approximately 20,000 visitors, registration being from nearly every state in the Union. Of the total number of visitors, approximately half are from California, this unit being on a direct route from the State to Crater Lake....those are generally tourists and sightseers who stop for a rest and a day or so of fishing. The other half are those bound to and from Diamond and Crater Lakes, who stop over one night en route (Smith 1934:1).

In 1938 the CCC-built Natural Bridge Campground was called a "Mecca for large crowds," and the trail along the Rogue River Gorge was "also becoming increasingly popular" (The Rogues July 1938:29). Due to the heavy tourist traffic along the Crater Lake Highway, protection of the Unit's scenic values became part of Forest Service policy. A loud outcry of unfavorable local sentiment was aroused when the Rogue River Timber Company decided to begin logging along the highway in 1934. The visual quality of the route was in jeopardy, and public pressure eventually led to an 8,000-acre land exchange between the timber company and Rogue River National Forest. The two parties finalized the arrangement in 1937, adding a four-and-a-half mile long strip of forested highway to federal management (Brown 1971:n.p. 1937 section).

Timber harvest activity began to pick up during the late Depression years. Four small lumber mills sprang up in the Prospect vicinity, cutting old-growth sugar pine from private holdings. In about 1937 the new F. C. Goetz Lumber Company sawmill near Medford began cutting on National Forest land in the Upper Rogue Working Circle, and by the end of 1940 the operation had logged out over 13 million board feet of timber (Obye 1941:2).

The volume of timber harvested took a quantum leap upward during the Second World War. The Forest Service made a large number of "war-time emergency" timber sales in the Upper Rogue drainage, most of which were located adjacent to the Crater Lake and Diamond Lake Highways. "Gyppo" loggers and small mill operators (e.g., Talent Sawmills, Joe Hearin & Company, Herman Brothers, Alley Brothers, and others) logged several one- to three-section parcels north of Prospect (Rogue River NF 1949). Gas-powered, sled-mounted donkey engines skidded the pine and Douglas-fir logs to landings, where the "donkey punchers" loaded them onto trucks for the trip to the mill. ^{1/} (Much of the Douglas-fir was manufactured into railroad ties for use in the United States and overseas.)

This high rate of logging continued after the end of the War. In 1947 KOGAP Lumber Industries successfully bid on 49 million feet of sawtimber in the Abbott and McCall Creek drainages -- "the largest [single] sale in size, in respect to volume sold, made by the National Forest in a number of years" (Medford Mail Tribune 2 January 1947:clipping). The following year the Forest Service awarded another large sale, abutting the Crater Lake National Park in the upper Whiskey Creek area, to the White City Lumber Company (Rogue River NF 1949). (The White City operation was one of several forest products firms which had recently sprung up on what was formerly a large Army training camp during World War II.) As new timber-haul roads extended into many previously inaccessible areas of the Upper Rogue drainage, the Mail Tribune (12 February 1947:clipping) editorialized on the lumber boom:

Far-sighted lumbermen and government officials are alarmed rather than elated by the seeming prosperity from the immense harvest that has gained impetus in our forest during the war years. They realize that cutting at the current rate cannot continue indefinitely.

In 1945 there were eleven small sawmills and (eight tie mills) within and adjacent to the Prospect Ranger District (G. Ring, personal communication) -- but by 1950 the number had shrunk to three (Tedrow 1954:3). During the interval, the Forest Service significantly reduced the annual timber cut in the Upper Rogue drainage. (The Prospect Ranger District presently accounts for the highest allowable harvest of the Rogue River National Forest.) A literal "windfall" of harvestable trees occurred in 1962 when the Columbus Day Storm blew down about 113 million board feet of timber in the Forest -- much of it high quality pine and fir in the Upper Rogue drainage (Rogue River NF 1963:12).

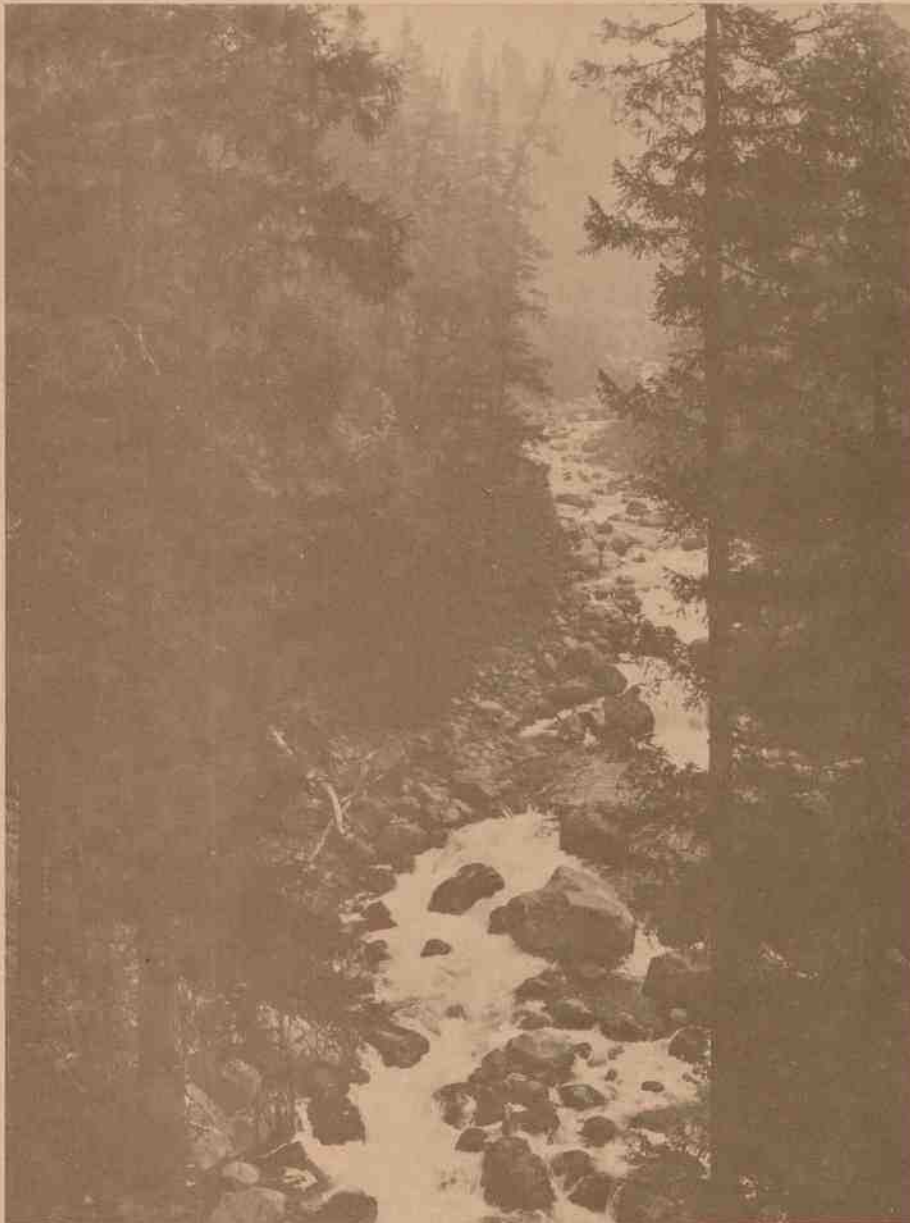
The Forest Service has responded to increasingly complex (and oftentimes conflicting) resource demands made upon the Upper Rogue Unit since World War II. The agency streamlined its administration of the area in 1948 with the consolidation of the Prospect and Union Creek Ranger Districts. (This

^{1/} Two donkey engine sleds are listed on the Unit's cultural resource inventory -- one is located on Prospect Flat and the other is near Mount Stella. Both of these features probably date from 1938-1948 logging activity.

arrangement lasted for over a decade and was later re-implemented.) In 1946 it designated the 2,660-acre Abbott Creek Research Natural Area for preservation and future scientific study.

Although logging has remained an important activity, the Forest Service has also continued to emphasize the recreational significance of the Upper Rogue Unit. Recreation use reports for the 1950s and 1960s mention an ever greater number of weekend campers. Nation-wide programs such as "Operation Outdoors" and Accelerated Public Works provided the push for renewed development during the 1955-65 period (Brown 1971:1955-1965 sections). The Union Creek Campground was expanded, and new facilities were added to Farewell Bend. A recent recreational feature is the Upper Rogue River Trail which was completed in 1978. (This trail, which follows the scenic banks of the river for nearly fifty miles -- from Prospect to its source -- was built by a combination of Forest Service and volunteer workers.) The National Forest road system extended into most of the Unit's tributary drainages by 1965. At present, the only areas which are without motorized access are relatively small-sized parcels either along the Rogue-Umpqua divide or in the High Cascades abutting Crater Lake National Park. The Forest Service recently recommended several of the roadless areas adjacent to the National Park for inclusion in the National Wilderness System.

The present resource use pattern in the Upper Rogue Unit has been forming for well over half a century, but it probably had stabilized by around 1955. Mineral activity has remained quite minor. Stock-grazing, after an early dominance, has adjusted to a moderate level of use. Timber harvest and recreation are obviously the highest in scale of economic and social importance. The historic transportation routes along the two major river/stream corridors within the Unit have provided it with a vital link to settled areas. Even with the growing concern over petroleum shortages in this reputed "Age of Austerity," large numbers of recreation vehicles continue to travel along the Crater Lake and Diamond Lake Highways.

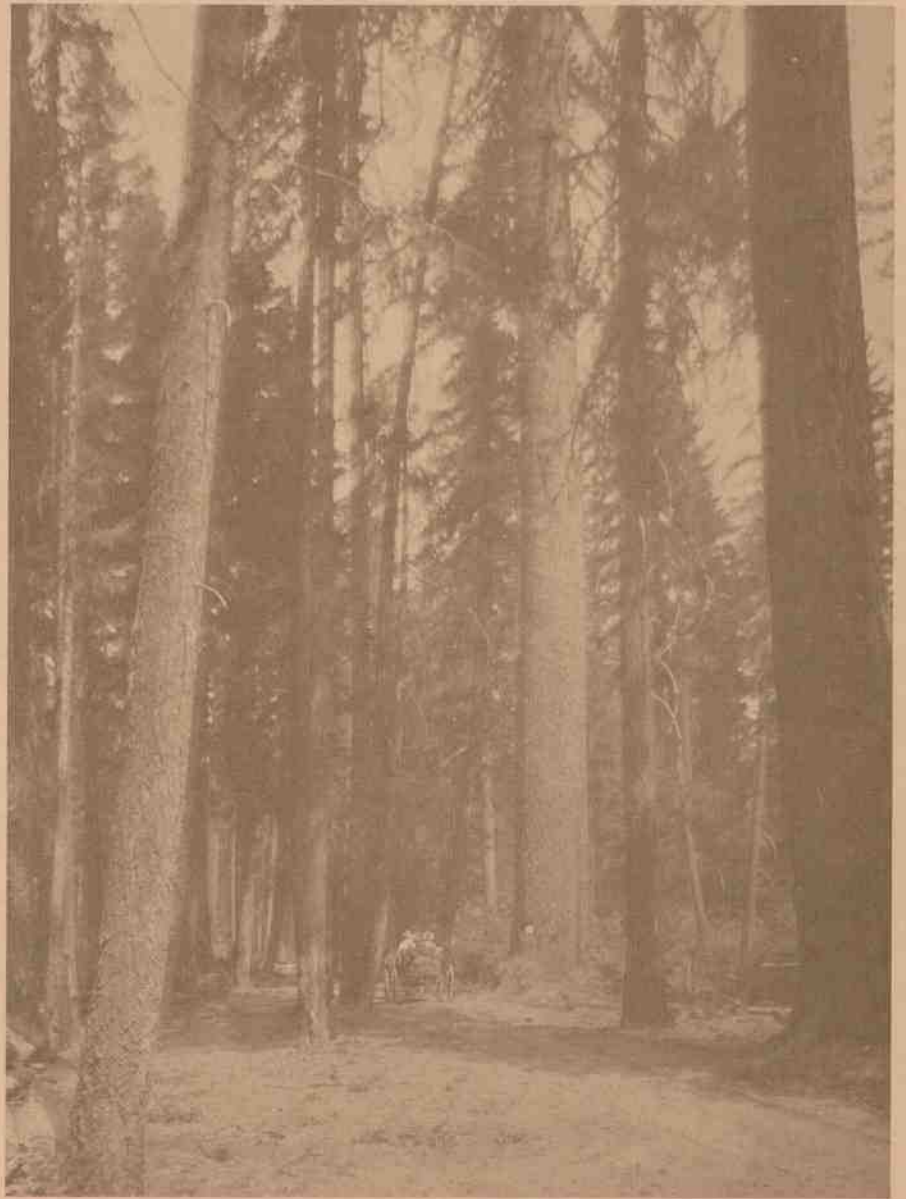


V-1. The Rogue River, upstream from Prospect. The river's canyon separates the older Western Cascades on the west from the more recent volcanic mountains, the High Cascades, on the east. This scene is several miles upstream from the mouth of Mill Creek, above the upper limit of anadromous fish runs. (RRNF Collection).

V-2. A Klamath or Shasta Indian woman with burden basket, circa 1860. Large quantities of wokus, acorns, camas or other foodstuffs were carried in such baskets. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



V-3. The "Union Creek Trail," or Old Crater Lake Road — a route used by military supply teamsters between Jacksonville and Fort Klamath, as well as by tourists traveling to Crater Lake and the other attractions of the Upper Rogue drainage. These two travelers are passing the "Mammoth Sugar Pine" on the right, long an important landmark along the Crater Lake Road, circa 1909. (RRNF Collection)



V-4. Family group of berry pickers at Huckleberry Mountain, circa 1890. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



V-5. The Boothby family posed at Squire Aikens' store/post office at Prospect, circa 1895. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)



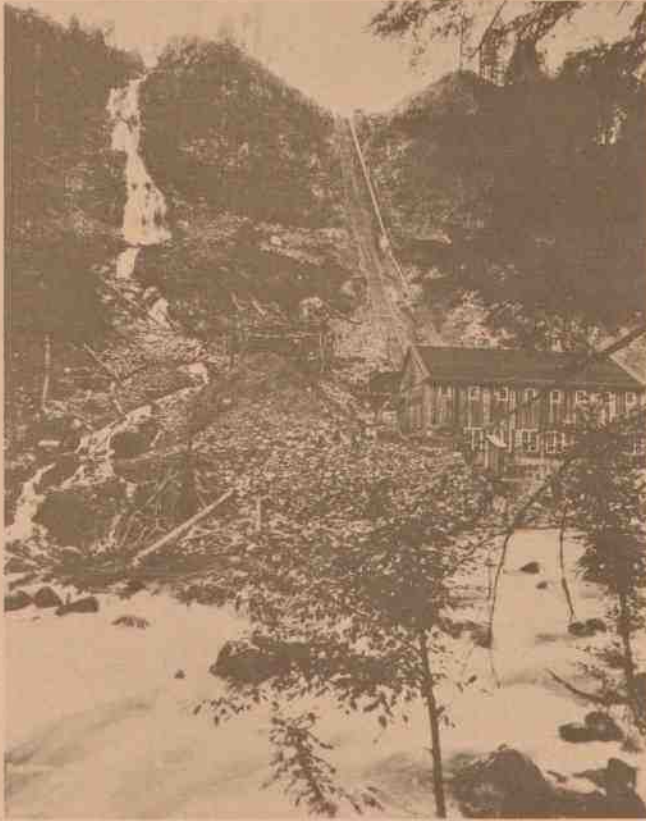
V-6. The inhabitants of the Prospect area gathered together for a barn-raising at Aikens' ranch, Red Blanket Road, circa 1900. (southern Oregon Historical Society)



V-7. Early-day auto travel on the old Diamond Lake Road, circa 1926. This scene is at the boundary with Umpqua National Forest, near Lake West. The "pumee dust" in the road was often more than hub-deep. (RRNF Collection)

V-8. Forest Service rangers at Brown's Cabin Ranger Station, 1911. Like many other early ranger stations, this hewn-log cabin evidently was built by a settler who abandoned his claim, providing the Forest Service with a ready-made administrative site. (RRNF Collection)



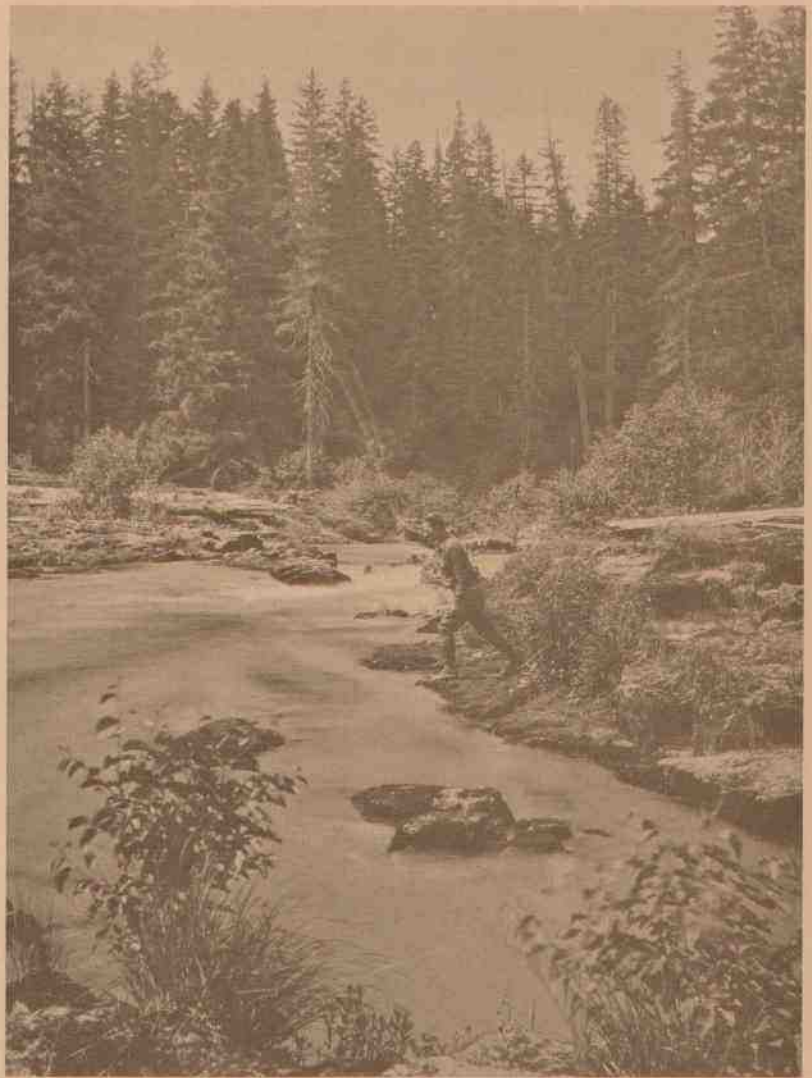


V-9. First COPCO powerhouse on the Upper Rogue (built by the Rogue River Electric Company), downstream from Prospect, circa 1914. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)

V-10. Cattle drive to the high-elevation meadows of the Upper Rogue Unit, circa 1930s. Cattle replaced sheep on the range along the Rogue-Umpqua divide during this time. Note the log drift-fence on the right, built to keep stock from straying into the nearby Union Creek recreation complex. (RRNF Collection)



V-11. Fly fisherman on the Upper Rogue near Woodruff Meadows, 1925. Trout fishing attracted many people to this area after 1900. (RRNF Collection)



V-12. Traffic jam at the Prospect gas station, Fourth of July tourists en route to Crater Lake, circa 1930. (Southern Oregon Historical Society)





V-13. The Union Creek Resort's gas station, then as now a stopping point for travelers to and from Crater Lake. It offered motorists their choice from five brands of gasoline in the early 1930s. (RRNF Collection)

V-14. Canning berries at Huckleberry Mountain during the early 1930s. During the late 19th and early 20th centuries, hundreds of people flocked to the berry fields each summer. (RRNF Collection)



V-15. Campers at Farewell Bend Campground on the Upper Rogue, circa 1938. (Although attractively designed, the mortared-stone campstoves built by the CCC required a great deal of firewood to bring a pot of water to boil.) (RRNF Collection)



V-16. Forest Service ranger examines a wild currant bush (*Ribes sp.*) in the Prospect Ranger District, 1936. This plant acts as the host species for the white pine blister rust disease. *Ribes* eradication crews grubbed out thousands of these shrubs, from the 1930s through the 1950s. (RRNF Collection)

V-17. Ford truck hauling sugar pine logs from Prospect Flat to a Medford area sawmill, circa 1940. Logging greatly accelerated during World War II. (RRNF Collection)



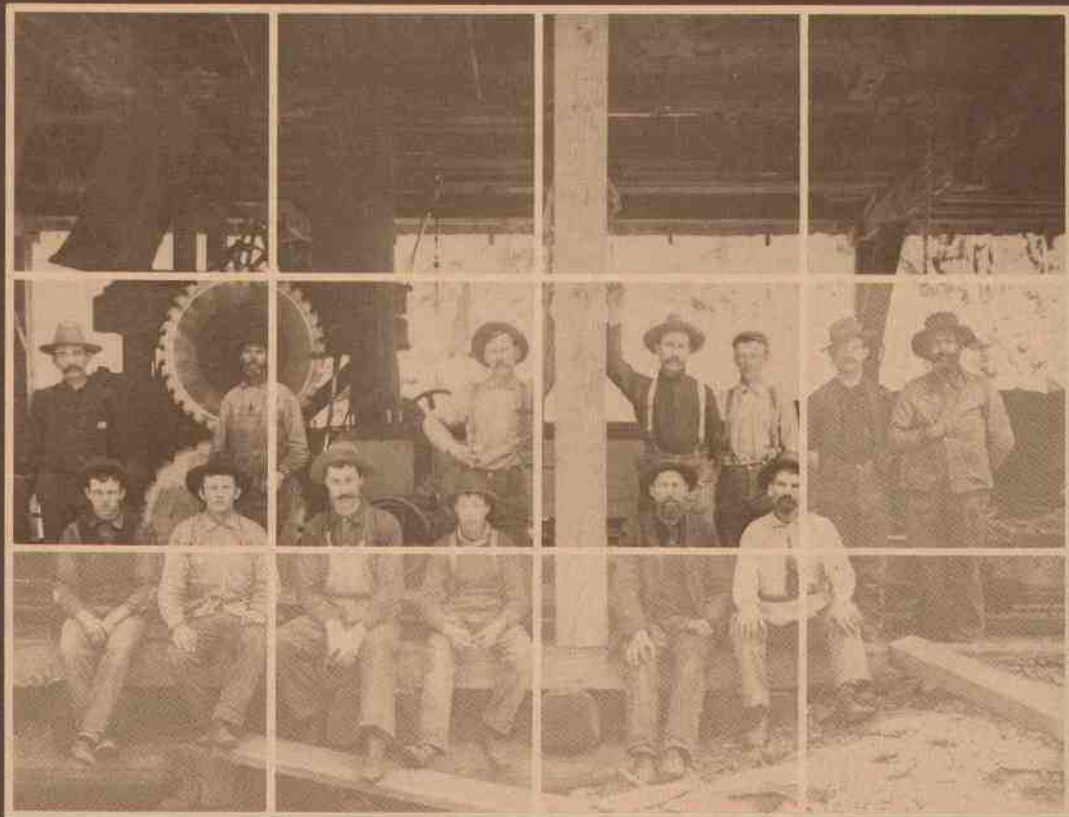


V-18. The Svindth tie mill in 1944, located near the National Forest boundary northeast of Prospect. This operation manufactured railroad ties from Douglas-fir; the two "mountains" of slab waste are about fifty feet high. (RRNF Collection)



V-19. Result of "timber harvesting" by the Columbus Day windstorm, 1962. This trailer, fortunately unoccupied at the time, was located at Union Creek administrative site. (RRNF Collection)

SUMMARY & SYNTHESIS



VI. SUMMARY AND SYNTHESIS

SUMMARY STATEMENT

Human beings probably have utilized the resources of what is now the Rogue River National Forest for over 8,000 years (Brauner 1978). Although relatively little is currently known about the area's prehistory, archaeological excavations will undoubtedly expand our knowledge of culture history and culture process prior to the coming of Euro-Americans. The aboriginal inhabitants evidently wintered at semi-permanent villages located along the lower elevation streams of the region. They utilized the higher forestlands for a variety of economic and spiritual values. During the warmer seasons small, extended family groups ascended the slopes of the Rogue River drainage to hunt game and gather edible plants and other useful products. Most camps apparently were located along streamcourses and at the edges of meadows. Major food animals included elk and deer as well as smaller game. The Indians manufactured hides into clothing. Anadromous and native fish were taken from tributaries -- and some of the catch was preserved for future food needs. The prehistoric inhabitants harvested edible portions of many plant species as part of their diet; these included various kinds of berries and acorns, camas bulbs and grass seeds. Other plants provided the raw material for making shelters, storage containers and so on. The native peoples periodically burned some areas in order to increase the growth of edible vegetation species, including huckleberry bushes and browse for big game (cf. Franklin and Dyrness 1973). Prominent natural features such as mountain peaks and rock outcrops were imbued with spiritual significance. The power-quest, an important event in which a "guardian spirit" was sought, sometimes was performed at locations in the high country.

Several linguistically-distinct native populations inhabited southwestern Oregon-northwestern California. Much of the Forest formed part of the territory claimed by the Upland Takelma. This group had its winter villages in the lower Bear Creek Valley and along the Rogue River above the Table Rocks. Their downstream cousins, the River Takelma, ranged into portions of the Forest as well. The Takelma probably shared the Siskiyou Mountains with the Shasta of the middle Klamath River and the upper Bear Creek Valley, and with the Dakubetede who inhabited the Applegate River Valley in the vicinity of present-day Ruch. By late prehistoric times (and maybe earlier), the Southern Molala inhabited the uppermost drainage of the Rogue River. In early autumn, the Klamath (who lived to the east, across the Cascade Range) regularly harvested the berry patches of Huckleberry Mountain. Other seasonal visitors may have included the Upper Umpqua along the Rogue-Umpqua divide, and the Karok on the slopes of the Siskiyou crest.

Ethnographers have pointed out that most of the groups living west of the Cascades in this region were heavily influenced by the lower Klamath River Culture Area, with its great emphasis on wealth accumulation and display. Archaeological excavations in the Rogue River drainage have reinforced this conclusion. Through time, one can see the growing similarity of the local material culture to that of the lower Klamath River area, which in turn most likely had roots in the highly developed coastal culture to the north.

Exploration connected with the fur trade brought the first known Euro-Americans through the Forest in the 1820s. These men were trappers employed by the Hudson's Bay Company at Fort Vancouver. Some beaver pelts were taken from the area over the next two decades, but the main accomplishment of the Company's seasonal presence was the development of an overland route of travel between the lower Columbia River and the Sacramento Valley.

During the 1840s large numbers of Americans began emigrating to the Oregon Country. Most of them settled in the Willamette Valley, but after 1850 some newcomers developed land claims in the Bear Creek Valley and other agriculturally desirable lands of southwestern Oregon. Simultaneously, the discovery of gold on Jackson Creek greatly stimulated settlement of the area. The resultant mining boom in the Siskiyou Mountains was actually a northward extension of the California gold rush. Disease, starvation and a series of bitter wars which ended in 1856 decimated the native inhabitants. Most of the survivors were removed to a reservation on the north-central coast of Oregon. The early miners formed a diverse population of Anglo-Americans, Europeans, French-Canadians, Mexicans, Hawaiians, Chinese and other ethnic groups. In many instances, small-scale placer mining gave way to large hydraulic operations. Lode mining also occurred. The extraction of mineral resources continued to be an important activity in the Siskiyou Mountains well into the twentieth century.

By the latter part of the nineteenth century, local people were utilizing the Forest in increasingly diverse ways. Trapping and hunting continued; settlers grazed livestock (hogs, sheep and cattle) on the high meadows; they built wagon roads to adjacent areas. Several sites (located at lakes, mineral springs or huckleberry patches) became favored places for summer recreation. Completion of the Southern Pacific Railroad through the region in 1887 led to accelerated economic development in the Rogue River drainage, and around 1900 many people attempted to settle in the mountainous, deeply forested portions of the National Forest. Much of this short-lived homesteading activity was undertaken with the goal of gaining title to valuable timberlands.

A nation-wide conservation movement gained momentum by the turn of the century. President Grover Cleveland created the Cascade and Ashland Forest Reserves in 1893. In 1907 portions of these two Reserves (plus additional lands) were consolidated into what soon became officially known as the Crater National Forest, under the jurisdiction of the U. S. Forest Service. The original boundaries extended east over the Cascades, including the present Klamath Ranger District (transferred to the Winema National Forest

in 1961). The early-day Forest Service built trails, lookouts and administrative headquarters; fought fires and oversaw various kinds of resource use by local inhabitants. The agency also entered into agreements with the cities of Medford and Ashland regarding the long-term management of their municipal watersheds. In 1932 the name was changed to Rogue River National Forest in order to lessen public confusion with Crater Lake National Park. During the Depression of the 1930s the young men of the Civilian Conservation Corps worked within the National Forest on a variety of resource conservation and recreation development projects.

Logging within what is now the Rogue River National Forest began on a very limited scale in the late nineteenth century. The first significant timber harvest within the present boundaries of the Forest occurred with the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale, east of Butte Falls. The Owen-Oregon Lumber Company (now Medford Corporation) began logging operations there in the early 1920s. Logging camps sprang up in the woods, and steam locomotives hauled much of the eighty-four million board feet of pine and fir to the company's Medford mill before the Great Depression ended harvesting in 1933.

By the end of the Second World War the increased demand for lumber and other wood products helped to establish the timber industry as a dominant factor in the local economy. A steadily growing pressure for National Forest log volumes resulted in an accelerated development of roads and timber sales. During the postwar years and into the 1970s period, the increasing population of southwestern Oregon has put greater pressure on the Forest's other resources, especially its recreation values.

CULTURAL PATTERNS OF FOREST USE

In reviewing the historical themes presented in the narrative chapters of the Overview, several dominant cultural patterns become very apparent. These are broad trends of past human behavior which have been determined, in large measure, by the physical character of the Rogue River National Forest. The Forest environment has acted in the capacity of both opportunity and constraint to human settlement and resource utilization.

One spect (especially obvious during the well-documented historic period) concerns the settlement pattern relative to the topographic character of the Forest. Most permanent settlement has concentrated in the lower valley areas to which the Rogue River National Forest is economically tributary (e.g., the Bear Creek Valley and the Klamath Basin). Within and adjacent to the Forest, long-term and year-round habitation has focused on those few areas which contain relatively level, low elevation lands -- the alluvial terraces of the Applegate River, Big Butte Creek and Little Butte Creek as well as the "Prospect Flat" area along the Upper Rogue.

The converse of this pattern applies to the higher elevation, "rugged" remainder of the Forest -- the bulk of the area considered in the Overview. There, topography and climate combined to create a cycle of seasonal uses during the warmer parts of the year. Most hunting, gathering, grazing

and other activities took place between the months of May and November. ^{1/} One significant exception to this pattern involved fur trapping -- when individuals made their way into the snow-bound high country in search of the "prime" pelts of the mid-winter season. Hydraulic mining at lower elevations also occurred during the winter, when the volume of available water reached its peak.

The relative abundance or absence of specific natural resources also affected the historical patterns of various portions of the Rogue River National Forest. The Siskiyou Mountains contain the Forest's steepest relief -- and its least accessible drainages. However, the presence of valuable mineral deposits has outweighed these adverse factors -- the Siskiyou's have been subjected to fairly high-density occupation/use since the earliest period of white settlement. For the most part, the Cascade Range portion of the Forest lacks economically important mineral resources, yet it supports rich stands of timber. This area, therefore, did not witness a great deal of human activity during the historic period until after 1900, when people began to view its vast conifer forest as a valuable, exploitable resource.

Continuing improvements in accessibility and modes of transportation during the twentieth century have created distinct changes in the Forest's cultural patterns. Since the 1930s the quantity and quality of roads have grown to such an extent that residents of the Bear Creek Valley can now reach virtually any section of the Rogue River National Forest within less than seven hours time by combined vehicle/foot travel. Utilization of the Forest during the winter season (e.g., for logging and recreation) has been facilitated by this transportation network.

Although the remaining roadless areas of the Forest are hardly "remote" by yesterday's standards, some of them recently have assumed a practical and symbolic importance to large segments of the local and national population -- the preservation of the Forest's "undeveloped," "primitive", or "wilderness" values is now perceived by many people as both a significant task and an important contribution of the current culture.

CULTURAL RESOURCES: SUMMARY OF CURRENT SITE INVENTORY

The original overviews which were compiled for the Forest's Land Management Planning Units included two major cultural resource inventory tools as appendix material ^{1/}:

^{1/} A similar geographic pattern of "transhumance" probably occurred during the prehistoric period as well. Additional archaeological study is needed before the aboriginal use patterns become fully evident.

^{2/} Some of this material is quite specific as to the location of archaeological sites, and consequently has not been published in the

- (a) A Preliminary (or "Tickler") Inventory listing of known/reported cultural sites, with each site assigned a number and plotted on one-inch-to-the-mile topographic map overlays for each Ranger District/Planning Unit;
- (b) and, based on the above information, a Cultural Resource Sensitivity Map, showing areas of high/low probability of containing additional cultural resource sites.

The Preliminary Inventory is updated through both on-going archival research and the site documentation accomplished during field reconnaissance of proposed Forest Service project areas.

The current inventory is composed of over 500 cultural resource sites located within the boundaries of the Rogue River National Forest. These reported and/or recorded sites vary from prehistoric village sites to Depression-era structures and unique cultural features of even more recent vintage (e.g., the "Big Foot Trap" of the upper Applegate River drainage) -- in short, they represent almost the full range of past human occupation and use of the Forest. (Several site locations contain two or more features which are of widely different age and purpose; these are treated as separate sites.) A "theme" approach has been employed to group the individual sites into their presumed cultural contexts. The thematic categories are based on the dominant varieties of land use activity which the Forest has experienced. Using the current level of site documentation (which in some cases consists of little more than a brief mention in a historic document), each site was assigned to one of eleven major categories:

-Prehistoric

(occupation sites, isolated artifacts and special features, such as petroglyphs)

-Mining

(placer and lode mines, miner's cabins and mining camps, ore mills, major mining ditches, etc.)

-Transportation Routes

(wagon roads, significant trails, road camps, bridges)

-Grazing

(line shacks, sheep camps, pole corrals, hollowed-log water troughs)

-Trapping/Hunting

(trappers' cabins, historic hunting and fishing camps, trees and rocks inscribed by early hunters)

original cultural resource reports, nor in this Overview. The Forest's current Cultural Research Job File is the site-data listing which is usually provided as Volume II of an overview project. See "H.R.C., C.R.L. and C.R. Job RR-" notations in the References Section of the Overview.

-Homesteads

("permanent" settlement sites associated with Forest homesteads and timber claims)

-Resorts

(early recreation sites associated with lakes, huckleberry patches, mineral springs and other natural features)

-Early Forest Service

(pre-1933 Forest Service cabins, lookout trees, "cupola" lookouts, etc.)

-Early Logging

(pre-1950 sawmill sites, logging camps, donkey engine sleds, preserved segments of logging railroad grade, cribbed-log railroad trestles)

-Civilian Conservation Corps

(New Deal era recreation, administrative and other structures and features)

-Miscellaneous

(generally, either isolated historic-era graves; or neoteric sites; i.e., recent features of unique construction/design or unusual interest)

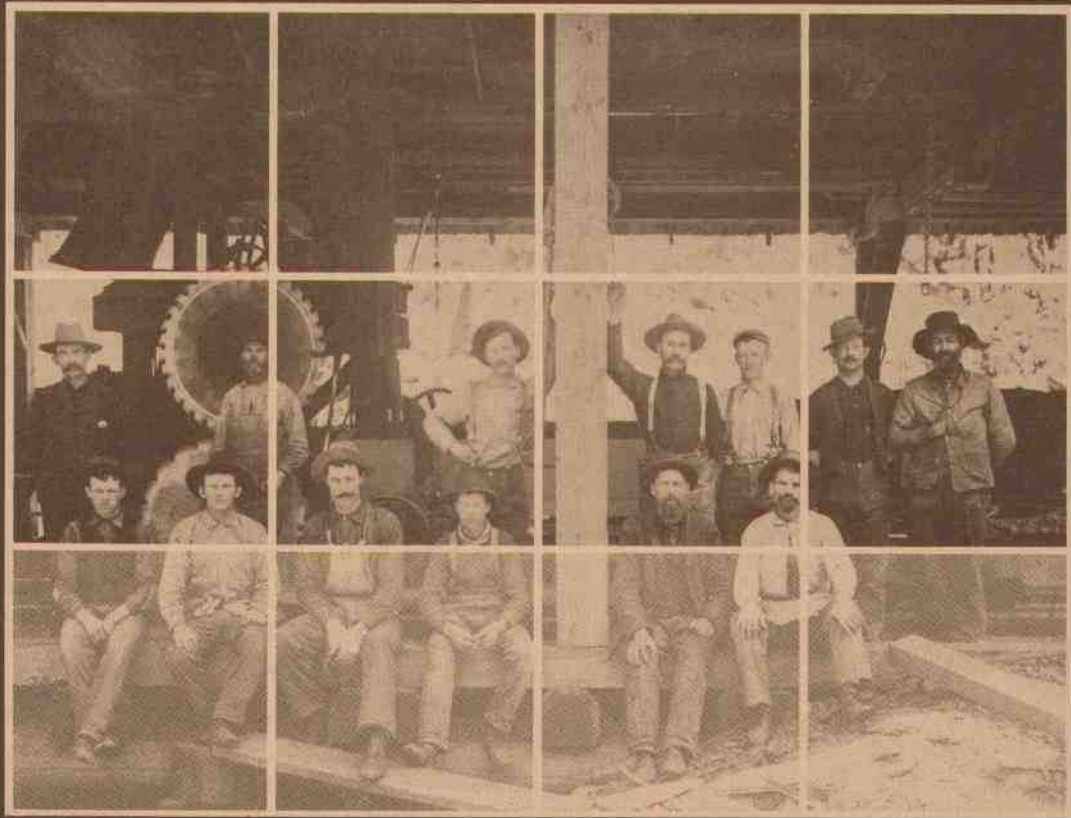
The following table displays the current (1979) site inventory, by category, for each Cultural Resource Unit. It has been updated from a similar table included in Outlook: The Forest's Past (LaLande 1977a). (The Outlook report can be consulted for additional information on the characteristics of the various cultural resource categories.) Using an arbitrary five-acre area average for each cultural resource site (admittedly, probably an overly generous figure), the Preliminary Inventory accounts for a total of 2,630 acres -- well under 0.5 percent of the total land area of the Rogue River National Forest.

CULTURAL RESOURCE SITES*
 by
 THEMATIC CATEGORY
 and
 CULTURAL RESOURCE UNIT

Category of Cultural Resource Site	Cultural Resource Unit				TOTAL
	North Siskiyou	Ashland	McLoughlin	Upper Rogue	
Prehistoric	5	36	24	27	92
Mining	40	94	0	6	140
Transportation	0	4	10	11	25
Grazing	7	15	12	36	70
Trapping/Hunting	2	2	3	8	15
Homesteads	3	11	25	4	43
Resorts	0	2	4	10	16
Early Forest Service	10	9	20	23	62
Logging	1	4	10	3	18
Civilian Conservation Corps	2	7	10	9	28
Miscellaneous	3	7	3	4	17
TOTAL	73	191	121	141	526

*Sites recorded as of May 1979

MANAGEMENT PROGRAM



The proposed Forest-wide Historical Information Study (which sounds very much like an early version of a cultural resource overview) evidently was a casualty of revised work priorities during and after World War II. However, a number of brief "historical interest" reports did result, and several of these have proved to be useful source material for the present Overview (e.g., Sarginson 1938, Port 1945, Holst 1946). In addition, interpretive signs were erected at some historical sites (e.g., Jacksonville-Fort Klamath Military Wagon Road).

In 1940 the Regional Office also began encouraging each National Forest in the Pacific Northwest to compile an administrative history. A great deal of time and energy went into this project, and eventually resulted in the publishing of a two-volume History of the Rogue River National Forest (Brown 1960 and 1971). This work has proved to be a valuable reference for the recent inventory and evaluation of early Forest Service and Civilian Conservation Corps sites and structures.

Active, on-the-ground identification and management of the Forest's significant cultural resources really began after the passage of the environmental protection and archaeological/historic preservation legislation of the late 1960s and early 1970s. The Forest Service initiated a Region-wide cultural resource management program, and specific individuals were assigned primary responsibility for developing and implementing the program on the Rogue River National Forest at both the Supervisor's Office (Cultural Resource Coordinator) and Ranger District (Cultural Resource Technician) levels. An archival research team (hired under the auspices of C.E.T.A.) assembled a preliminary inventory list of cultural resource sites during 1976, and the field reconnaissance of proposed Forest Service project areas became a standard phase of the C.R.M. closure process. ^{1/} The Forest has continued to increase its use of professional cultural resource specialists for the inventory/evaluation of prehistoric and historic sites, and it has sponsored a program of oral history interviews with long-time local residents. Rogue River National Forest personnel also have been active in promoting the preservation of cultural resources to civic and school groups as well as through the local news media.

Cultural resource management is a relatively young field -- it is still in the early phase of development as a distinct process/discipline. A new body of management policies and procedures have been formulated and put into action. Although these initially appeared as a sometimes confusing (and oftentimes frustrating) set of legal "hoops" through which the federal land manager had to jump, the cultural resource "evaluation" and "determination of effect" steps have been simplified and shortened -- thereby significantly streamlining the whole compliance process. This is a significant advance in itself. The Forest has integrated these procedures with its management of other resources. The following summary (developed by Ted Cobo, RRNF Cultural Resource Coordinator) describes the threefold mission of the Forest Service's cultural resource management process/program.

^{1/} As of 1979, approximately one-fifth of the Rogue River National Forest has undergone field reconnaissance coverage of varying intensity, representing over 250 project surveys or inventories.

Forest Service responsibility for cultural resources is directed by a variety of laws, regulations, executive orders and policy statements. The management of cultural resources over millions of acres by a stewardship agency is a function different from site protection or from research, though both are involved. Cultural resource management is, by the nature of things and by law, a complex task.

A comprehensive framework is needed so that cultural resource management can be explained and understood.

One workable description begins with the assertion that the Forest Service has a threefold mission in cultural resources:

1. Manage the cultural resources on National Forest System lands. This is carried out through the development and implementation of cultural Resource Management Plans.
2. Consider the effect that every undertaking will have upon properties eligible for, or listed on, the National Register of Historic Places. This is carried out through the NEPA Process and the consultation processes of 36 CFR 800.
3. Provide leadership in the protection of non-federally owned cultural resources. This is carried out through local and regional cooperative efforts with public and private individuals and organizations.

There is not a structured way to carry out the leadership role at this time. Imagination and initiative at all levels of organization can be used to discover and act upon opportunities. The other two parts of the mission are summarized in the charts that follow.

OUTLINE OF CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

1 Inventory

Identify

Existence of culture
Absence of culture
Limits - boundaries
Index into the record system

Define - kind of resource

District
Site
Object
Folk life (non-site specific)
Feeling, "atmosphere"

Describe

Specific analysis and recording
of those attributes that
constitute the identity
of this resource
Kinds of value contained
Scientific
Interpretive
Aesthetic
Recreational

2 Evaluate the Resource

Scope

National
Regional
Local

Integrity

Location
Materials
Design
Setting
Workmanship
Feeling

Association

Events
Persons
Patterns
Characteristic
Masters (craftsmanship)
Styles, etc.

Information value

Scientific
Interpretive

Uniqueness

The only
Common example
Remnant few
Representative sample
Distribution of samples

3 Set Direction

Analyze

Issues

Concerns

Opportunities

Evaluation Criteria

Alternatives

Select Objective

Conservation
(storage in place)
Preservation
(stabilize)
Rehabilitation
(fix; repair)
Restoration
(make as it was)
Continuation
(on-going historic development)
Salvage
(collect information)
Documentation
(keep a record; no physical
management)

4 Manage

Caretake

Curate

Maintain

Protect

Look after

Research

Data recovery
(consumptive)

Data study
(non-consumptive)

Folk life study

Interpret

On site visitor service

Interpretive programs

Indirect (adaptive use
of the cultural setting
as an environment for
living/working)

5 Monitor

The Resource

Protection from damage
and loss
Compare to inventory
Periodic condition survey
Relocate from records

The Management Direction

Is it being followed?
Funds available as needed?

The Management action

Does it meet direction?
Is management done with knowledge
of direction?

The agreements

Are agreements and constraints
being followed?
Is compliance documented?

The compliance steps

Did all records get created?
Are new actions being evaluated
for effect?

6 Evaluate Program

Effectiveness

How does this resource now
fit overall priorities?
Were the right things saved,
interpreted, etc?
How is program balance effected
by management of this resource?

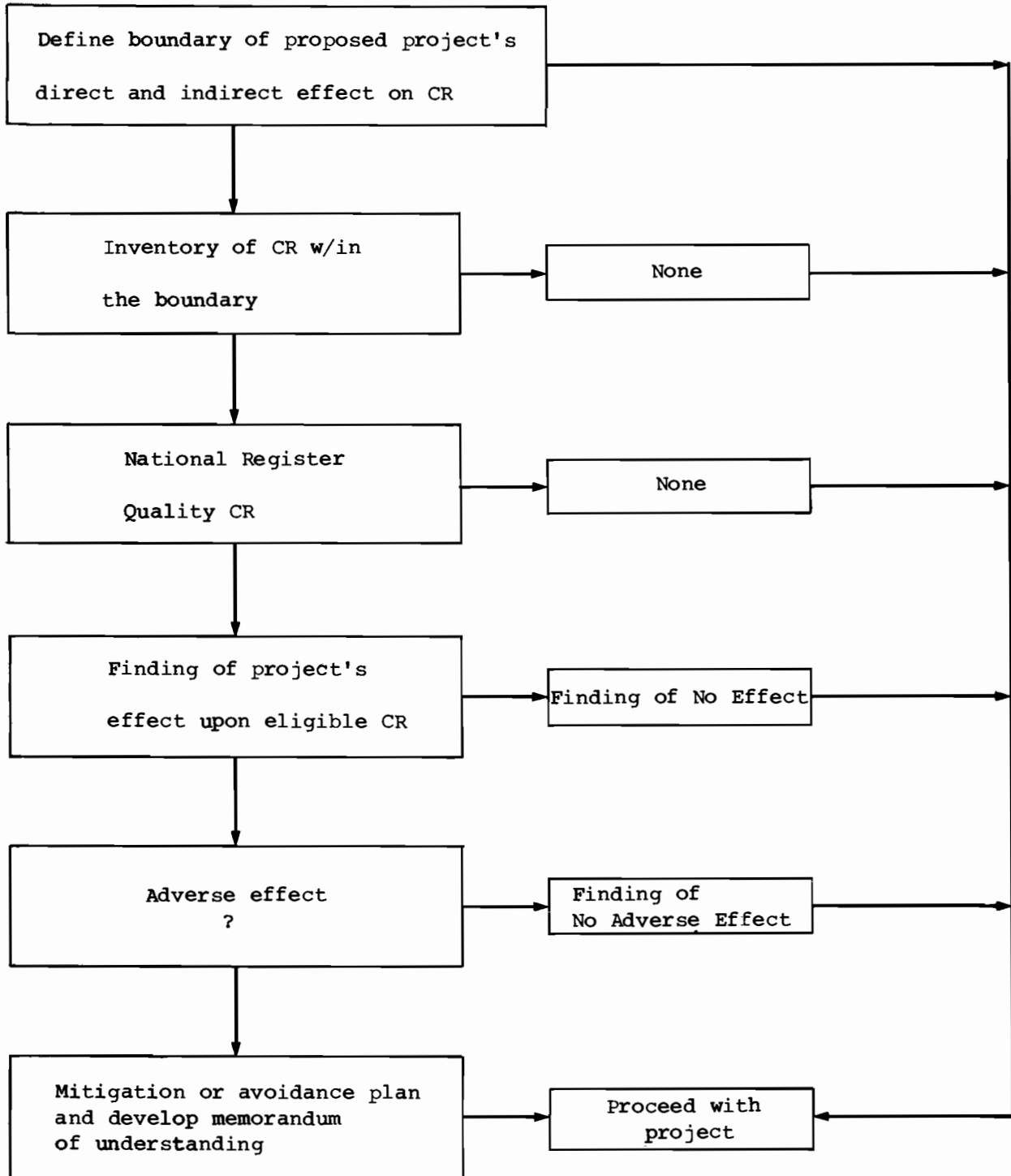
The Objectives

Is the resource valuable
for the reasons identified earlier?
Were the plans effective?
Were research questions answered?
Was data made public through
reports?
interpretations?
publications?
Were predictions borne out?

Update

What does this resource contribute
to current cultural resource
management needs and data base?

**SUMMARY OF STEPS FOR CONSIDERATION OF PROJECT
EFFECTS UPON NATIONAL REGISTER PROPERTIES**



The steps for this process are prescribed for all federal agencies (36CFR800). Each step requires the Forest Service to consult with an outside body. This process is to be integrated into the NEPA Process.

FUTURE MANAGEMENT NEEDS

The Rogue River National Forest has made some major progress towards an efficient and successful cultural resource management (C.R.M.) program, and these efforts should continue. There is still room for modification and improvement in all areas, and the following program C.R.M. proposals and suggestions are offered for consideration by the responsible Forest Service line officers and their staff.

1. Inventory: The site inventory is the basic, core aspect of cultural resource management -- the rest of the program depends upon an adequate definition and documentation of the Forest's cultural site population. The Secretary of Agriculture's direction to the Forest Service is to have the Overview-phase of inventory completed by 1981, and to have accomplished a total inventory of locatable cultural resource sites for each National Forest by 1990.

a. A cultural resource reconnaissance should be accomplished by someone with the proper training as a specific task, distinct from other project activities. Most of the "locatable" sites are found by cultural resource technicians during the field reconnaissance of project areas. Since the c.r. technician often has other field duties there is a tendency to perform a c.r. reconnaissance concurrently with other activities, such as stand examinations or project boundary and preliminary road layouts. This can result in an incomplete/ineffective c.r. reconnaissance (especially considering the pre-existing physical difficulties presented to adequate c.r. coverage in heavily-timbered, sloping terrain) and conforms with neither the spirit nor the letter of cultural resource law.

b. The Forest should contract with professional archaeologists for a systematic, probabilistic sampling survey of various ecological communities (e.g., in the Rogue-Umpqua divide area, along the Siskiyou crest, etc.) for prehistoric sites. The Rogue River National Forest has utilized cultural resource specialists (e.g., archaeologists, historians, historic architects) for site- and area-specific inventories and assessments of significance. A sampling survey would aid the inventory process both by adding previously unrecorded sites and by developing a predictive model for the location of additional prehistoric sites in similar areas.

c. The Rogue River National Forest should complete the integration of cultural resource inventory needs with broader Forest Service planning projects. For example, the proposed Integrated Resource Inventory (which utilizes a plot-sampling technique to gather primary data on timber, range, soil, water and other resources) could be designed so as to incorporate cultural resource coverage as part of the Inventory's field program. Another method is to include the cultural resource field reconnaissance (and site evaluations) within the broad environmental assessment of relatively large geographic units (i.e., a tributary drainage or ridge system).

d. Cultural resource reconnaissance and inventory should be organized so that they produce the necessary kinds and amounts of cultural resource site information. A site inventory, whether or not it deals with an eligible (i.e., National Register) property, should result in complete, on-the-ground verification and documentation. Each site inventory report would follow a standard format of written description and bibliographic references, site maps, measured drawings, photographs, evaluation forms and identified management needs, where and when appropriate.

2. Evaluation: Inventoried cultural resource sites are evaluated for their scientific, historical, architectural and/or cultural importance. The evaluation proceeds largely from what is known (or potentially knowable) about the cultural resource in question -- as well as from information about the nature and number of similar resources within the given area. The National Register of Historic Places functions as the major tool for assessing the significance of all cultural resources under Forest Service jurisdiction. The Forest Service is directed to evaluate the resources under its control relative to specific "criteria of significance," and to nominate significant sites to the National Register. Properties formally determined to be eligible for inclusion on the register are known as Class I sites; sites whose significance are as yet undetermined are Class II; and those which have been found to be ineligible for the National Register are Class III.

The Rogue River National Forest should accelerate its nomination process for eligible cultural resource properties. Several of the Forest's cultural resources have been designated as Class I sites. In addition, a number of sites currently classed in the II category probably also are eligible for the National Register. Appendix I of the Overview provides a thematic listing of these known and probable Class I properties. Nomination can be done most efficiently by utilizing historic district, multi-resource and "thematic"-type nominations which include more than a single cultural site.

3. On-going Management: Forest Service responsibility for cultural resources does not stop with nominating important sites and structures to the National Register. Beyond the various legal compliance steps lies a permanent responsibility for long-range management of significant cultural resources. These properties will require on-going management -- management which includes a wide range of actions, including: protection (from vandalism and natural deterioration), scientific analysis, preservation/conservation, rehabilitation/restoration, adaptive use and/or public interpretation. Each of the nominated sites will require specific, long-range management decisions within the broader scope direction (e.g., "protect, preserve, enhance," etc.) applicable to all National Register eligible sites.

As the inventory/evaluation/nomination process proceeds, the Rogue River National Forest should move to prepare a comprehensive Cultural Resource Management Plan. Cultural sites, although they comprise a finite, nonrenewable universe, are a manageable Forest resource -- like timber, range, water, recreation and others. Management plans

are routinely prepared for the various resources of the National Forest, and the cultural resource base should be included in this process. A Cultural Resource Management Plan would assess the short- and long-range impacts of a range of possible C.R.M. alternatives. It would also prioritize and implement site- and area-specific management action.

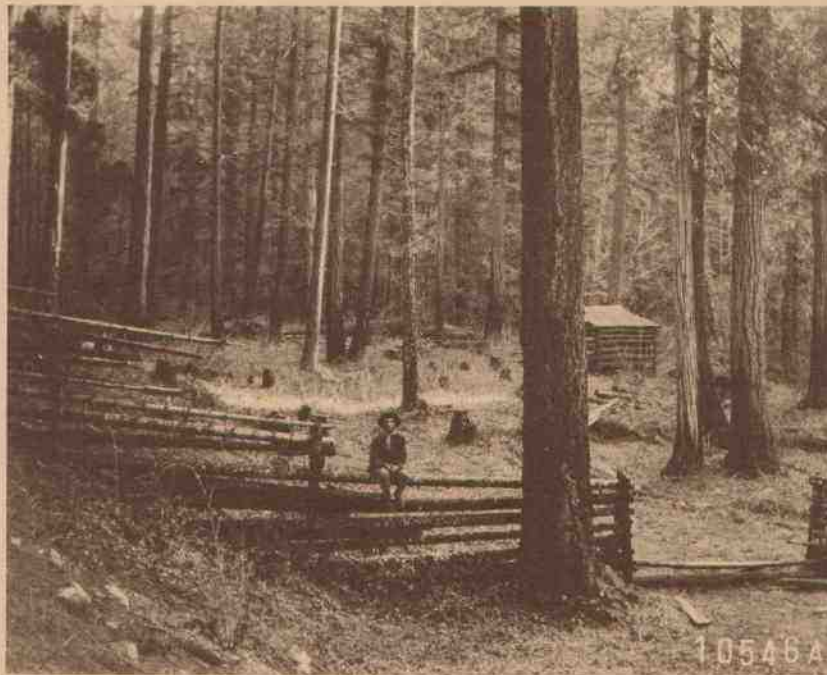
As with the management plans written for other resources, the Cultural Resource Management Plan would require periodic revisions in its content, structure and recommendations. Although cultural resources are "finite" in one sense, they are dynamic in another. Not only do cultural resources alter physically (e.g., deteriorate) through time, but our perceptions of cultural resource values also undergo change. For example, a Forest Service structure which seems unimportant today may become significant in the future -- either through special events which are unique to that structure's history, or through the gradual attrition of structures with similar functions or architectural styles.

CONCLUSION

Having entered the final quarter of the twentieth century, the Rogue River drainage has passed through the classic Far West sequence of land-use phases -- during which a series of human waves have advanced through the forests and mountains of southwestern Oregon - northwestern California: the centuries-long period of adaptation by the aboriginal peoples...followed by the ever-quicker succession of the various historic-era "frontiers": exploration and trapping, mining, stock-raising and agriculture, transportation, logging, and Federal management of a multiplicity of natural resources. By 1975, however, the Rogue River National Forest's "pioneer era" (in the broad sense of a period of initial development of natural resources) had definitely come to a close. Nearly 430,000 acres of managed commercial forestland, over 1,500 miles of roads, hundreds of thousands of Forest visitors each year -- these are but a few obvious signs that the National Forest has entered a new and often more challenging era.

The five-hundred plus cultural resource sites on the Rogue River National Forest are an important part of the local and national historic heritage. They serve as intriguing clues to, as well as tangible links with, the lives of our ancestors...from the small band of buckskin-clad hunters and gatherers camped along an unnamed stream, to the solitary lookoutman on his rocky perch -- searching the distant ridges for the smoke of a forest fire. The task of making and implementing the management decisions for these non-renewable cultural resources will occur during a period of increasingly diverse, and oftentimes seemingly conflicting, demands -- demands made upon all of the various resources of the Forest environment. Intelligent and effective stewardship of its cultural resources will be one of the many challenges facing the Rogue River National Forest in the future.

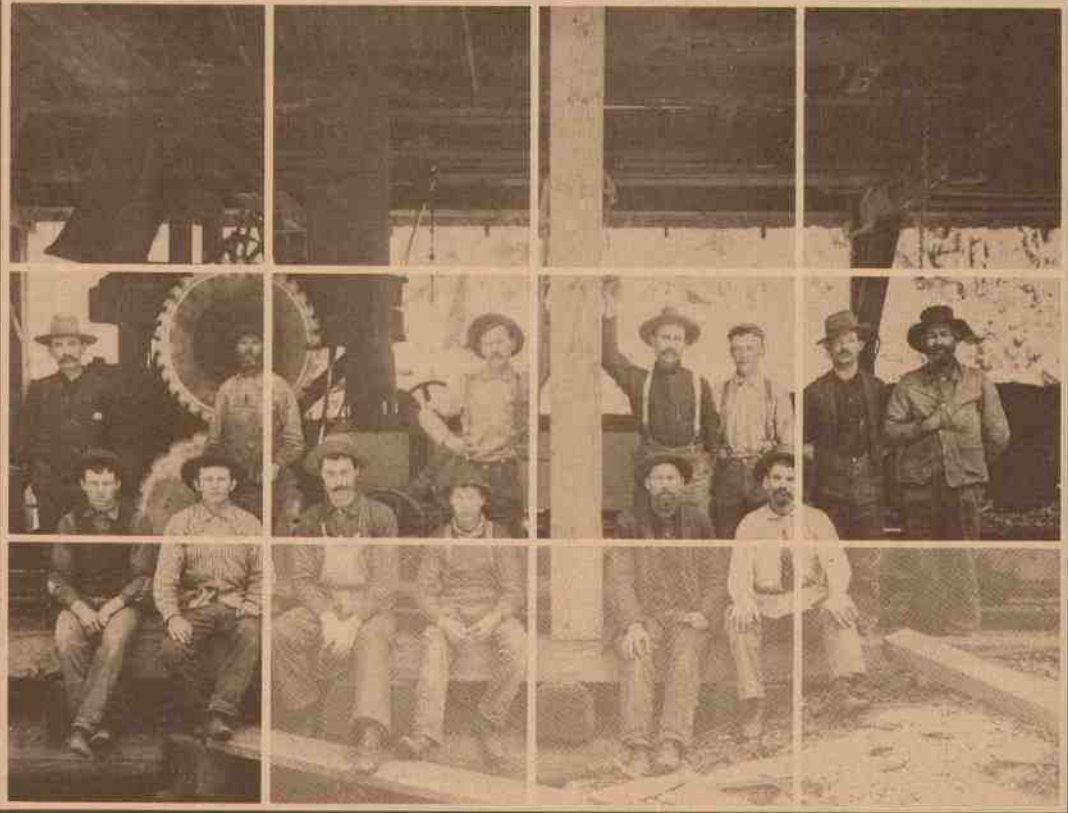
*In closing then —
although the Forest Service has made real strides in the field of
cultural resource management, the agency cannot simply rest
and review its past accomplishments . . .*



VII-1. Bert McKee sitting on the fence of his new Beaver Creek homestead, Applegate Valley, 1910. (RRNF Collection)

*. . . the seeds for an effective National Forest cultural resource
management program have been planted — but much work
remains to be done.*

REFERENCES



REFERENCES

COMMENT ON SOURCES

The section which follows provides an alphabetical/chronological listing of all sources cited in the narrative overview. Some consideration initially was given to organizing it as a "subject area" bibliography (e.g., sources grouped by geographic area, or by subject matter; i.e., ethnography, archaeology, mining reports, Forest Service documents, newspapers, etc.) However, many of the sources deal with a variety of subjects/areas, and this format would have involved a great deal of duplication or cross-referencing within the divisions -- making for a far more lengthy (and unwieldy) section than is warranted. Several bibliographic guides to local prehistory/history are available: see Atwood (1975), Engeman (1978), Follansbee and Pollock (1978), LaLande (1977a and 1978).

Most of the references are primary sources, and many of these are of very limited distribution. For instance, a large number of the cited Forest Service documents are single copies, of which no known duplicates exist; (i.e., aside from microfilm duplicates, held at the Rogue River National Forest). Therefore, additional bibliographic information is included for most of the "rare" or difficult-to-locate items. This information (usually included within parantheses at the end of a reference) gives the name of the collection where the particular document is held. The following abbreviations are used:

- HRC -Historical Record (or Archive) Collection, Rogue River National Forest; usually includes specific item number of each document. (held in Recreation Section, Supervisor's Office, RRNF).
- CRL -Cultural Resource Library, Rogue River National Forest; includes miscellaneous reports of archaeological, ethnographic and/or historical interest (held in Recreation Section, Supervisor's Office, RRNF).
- CR Job -The Cultural Resource Jobs are project- or site-specific reports held in the Forest Service C.R. Job File
RR (Recreation Section, Supervisor's Office, RRNF).
- JCL -Jackson County Library, Oregon Collection
 (M: Medford Branch, A: Ashland Branch).
- SOHS -Southern Oregon Historical Society, Jacksonville, Museum, Jacksonville, Oregon.

REFERENCES CITED

- ABERT, J. J.
 1838 "Map of the Territory of Oregon," Bureau of Topographical Engineers, War Department, Washington, D. C. (reproduced in Vaughan, Thomas and Virginia Guest Ferriday [1974], Space, Style and Structure: Building in Northwest America, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon)
- AIKENS, C. Melvin (ed.)
 1976 "Current Research," American Antiquity, Vol. 41 #4, Society for American Archaeology.
- ALLELY, Steven
 1975 "A Clovis Point from the Mohawk River Valley, Western Oregon," Archaeological Studies in the Willamette Valley, Oregon (C. M. Aikens, ed.), University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.
- AMES, Fred
 1925 "Memorandum of Inspection - Fourbit Creek Sale, S-Sales (Crater)," U.S. Forest Service, Portland, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-2)
- ANDERSON, A. D. and D. L. Cole
 1964 "Excavations at Site SC-1," Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.
- ANDERSON, Culver
 1968 "Mineral Examination - Job #456," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (in 2810 files, RRNF Resources Section)
- ANDREWS, W. T.
 1917 "Report and Appraisal - Fourbit Creek Sale Area, S-Sales," U.S. Forest Service, Portland, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-2)
- ANONYMOUS
 1856 "A True Portrait of the Miner," Union Printing Office, Yreka, California. (in Siskiyou Pioneer, Siskiyou County Historical Society, Vol. 5, Yreka, California)
- A.O.A. (ASSOCIATION FOR OREGON ARCHAEOLOGY)
 1977 "Current Archaeological Happenings in Oregon," Vol. 2 (Julia A. Follansbee, ed.), Eugene, Oregon.
- APPLEGATE-GOOD, Rachel
 1941 History of Klamath County, Klamath County Historical Society, Klamath Falls, Oregon. (JCL-M)
- ARNOLD, Vernon L.
 1960 "Butte Falls - A History of its City Government Since Incorporation in 1911," (unpublished research paper), Department of History, Southern Oregon College, Ashland, Oregon.

- ASHLAND, City of
 1925 Comments on 1924 Drought, Ashland, Oregon. (photocopy held in RRNF Watershed Section under: "Miscellaneous Historical Data - Ashland Watershed")
- ASHLAND COMMERCIAL CLUB
 1909 "Ashland, Oregon," (promotional brochure), Ashland, Oregon. (JCL-A)
- ASHLAND DAILY TIDINGS
 1923-64 Various issues for years 1923-24 and 1966; microfilm reels held at Southern Oregon State College Library, Ashland, Oregon.
- ASHLAND GRANITE COMPANY
 [1922] "The Open door to an Opportunity in the Granite City of Oregon," Ashland, Oregon. (JCL-A)
- ASHLAND TIDINGS
 1876-1922 Various issues for the years: 1876, 1878, 1881, 1889, 1900, 1901, 1907, 1911 and 1922; microfilm reels held at Southern Oregon State College Library, Ashland, Oregon.
- ATWOOD, Kay
 1975 "Jackson County History Resource Guide," Jackson County Intermediate Education District, Medford, Oregon. (JCL-M)
- 1976a Jackson County Conversations, Jackson County Intermediate Education District, Medford, Oregon.
- 1976b "Minorities of Early Jackson County, Oregon," Intermediate Education District, Medford, Oregon.
- BAILEY, Vernon
 1936 "Mammals and Life Zones of Oregon," North American Fauna, Vol. 55, Bureau of Biological Survey, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- BARRY, Frances
 1973 "Chinese in the Mining Camps," (unpublished research paper), Department of History, Southern Oregon College, Ashland, Oregon. (CRL)
- BARTRUM, S. C.
 1918 "Inter-Forest Grazing Report (Umpqua/Crater), 1909-1918 - Memorandum to District Forester," Umpqua National Forest, Roseburg, Oregon. (HRC - Item #E-2)
- BECKHAM, Stephen Dow
 1971 Requiem for a People: The Rogue Indians and the Frontiersmen, University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, Oklahoma.
- BEEMAN, R. M.
 1949 "Recreation Plan - South Fork Sub-Unit, Butte Falls Ranger District," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #G-29)

- 1954 "Recreation Plan - Big Butte Creek Sub-Unit, Butte Falls Ranger District," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #G-32)
- BERREMAN, Joel V.
1937 "Tribal Distribution in Oregon," Memoir #47 (Supplement to Vol. 30 #3, part 2), American Anthropological Association, Menasha, Wisconsin.
- BINKER, Elmer J.
1967 "Jackson County Post Offices...the First Fifty Years," Siskiyou Sites and Sagas, Vol. 2 #1, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)
- BLUE, George Verne
1922 "Transcripts of Mining Laws in Jackson County," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 23, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.
- BOYLE, Lawrence
1974 "The Rock," Pioneer Days #7, South Umpqua Historical Society, Canyonville, Oregon. (JCL-M)
- BRAUNER, David, R.
1976 "Archaeological Reconnaissance of the Proposed Sewage Treatment Facilities: City of Jacksonville, Oregon," Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
1978 "A Reevaluation of Cultural Resources Within the Applegate Lake Project Area - Phase II (Draft)," Report to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. (CRL)
- BRAUNER, David and William Honey
1977 "Cultural Resource Evaluation of the Steamboat Creek Drainage, Douglas County, Oregon," Report to USDA - Forest Service, Umpqua National Forest, by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
1978 "A Reevaluation of Cultural Resources within the Applegate Lake Project Area, Jackson County, Oregon," Report for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- BRAUNER, David and Kay Kindred
1979 "Archaeological Evaluation of the Squaw Lakes Site, 35JA69, Jackson County, Oregon," Report to USDA - Forest Service, Rogue River National Forest, by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. (C.R. Job RR-255)
- BRIGHT, William
1972 "The Karok," (photocopy of typescript, text to appear in Handbook of North American Indians), University of California, Los Angeles, California. (CRL)

BROOKS, Howard C.

- 1963 "Quicksilver in Oregon," Bulletin #55, Oregon State Department of Geology and Mineral Industries, Salem, Oregon.

BROWN, Carroll

- 1960 History of Rogue River National Forest, Vol. 1, Klocker Printing Company, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)
- 1971 History of Rogue River National Forest, Vol. 2, Klocker Printing Company, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)

BROWN, Lee P.

- 1930 "Report on Fish Lake Recreation Unit," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #G-12)

BROWN, Richard M.

- 1952 "Indian Relics on Mt. Mazama," Crater Lake Nature Notes, #8, Crater Lake National Park, Crater Lake, Oregon. (CRL)

BUCK, C. J

- 1906 "Report on High Bar Placer Mining Claim, L-Claims," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-2)

BURNS, Findley

- 1911 "The Crater National Forest: Its Resources and Their Conservation," Bulletin 100, U.S. Forest Service, Washington, D. C. (HRC - Item #1-5)

CALIFORNIA STATE MINERALOGIST

- 1888-1935 Eighth Report (1888), Eleventh Report (1892), Report XIV (1916), California Journal of Mines and Geology, Vol. 30 (1935), California State Mining Bureau, Sacramento, California. (photocopies held at Klamath National Forest, C.R. Library)

CARD, Virginia

- 1966 "The Takelma Indians, Now Extinct," (unpublished typescript), Medford, Oregon. (JCL-M)

CARLSON, Roy L.

- 1959 "Klamath Henwas and Other Stone Sculpture," American Anthropologist, Vol. LXI, American Anthropological Association, Menasha, Wisconsin.

CHARTKOFF, Joseph L. and Kerry K. Chartkoff

- 1972 "Test Excavations at the May Site, Seiad Valley," Klamath River Project - Report #2, Department of Anthropology, Michigan State University, Lansing, Michigan. (photocopy held at Klamath National Forest, C.R. Library)

CIVILIAN CONSERVATION CORPS

- 1938 Official Annual, Medford District - Ninth Corps Area, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #J-6)

COBO, Marilyn
1960 "Fourmile Lake Road," (unpublished research paper), Department of History, Southern Oregon College, Ashland, Oregon. (SOHS)

COBO, Ted
1976 "Red Buttes Archaeological Reconnaissance, C.R. Job RR-179," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.

COLE, David L.
1966 "Archaeological Survey of the Applegate River Dam Reservoir, Lost Creek Dam Reservoir, and Elk Creek Dam Reservoir," (Part I), Museum of Natural History, Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

COLVILLE, Frederick V.
1902 "Wokas, A Primitive Food of the Klamath Indians," U.S. National Herbarium, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. (CRL)

COMMISSIONER of the GENERAL LAND OFFICE
1911 "Correspondence File - Fish Lake Water Company Reservoir," Report to Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
(HRC - Item #F-2)

COOPER, L. J.
1940 A History of the Siskiyou National Forest, Siskiyou National Forest, Grants Pass, Oregon. (held at Siskiyou N.F.)

CORBETT, P. Scott and Nancy P. Corbett
1977 "The Chinese in Oregon, ca. 1870-1880," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 78 #1, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.

CRATER NATIONAL FOREST

1908 "Map of Crater National Forest, forming part of Executive Order of 1 July 1908," U.S. Forest Service, Washington, D. C.
(HRC -Item #B-1)

1909 "Walter L. Sweetland Claim, L-Settlement, Claim #132," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-2, Appl. R.D. file #31)

1910 "Mineral Examination - Blue Ledge Consolidated Copper Co., L-Lands, Mining Entry #0293," Medford, Oregon.
(HRC - Item #H-2, App. R.D. file #66)

1915 "Eric W. Anderson Claim, L-Settlement, Claim #329," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-2, Appl. R.D., file #91)

1916a "Fire History, 0-Fire," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #D-6)

1916b Grazing Atlas, (prepared by John D. Holst), Medford, Oregon.
(HRC - Item #E-3)

CRATER RANGER, The

1910-1911 Various issues of Forest newsletter, Medford, Oregon.
(HRC - Item #M-1)

CRESSMAN, Luther S.

- 1933a "Contributions to the Archaeology of Oregon: Final Report on the Gold Hill Burial Site," Studies in Anthropology, Bulletin #1, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.
- 1933b "Aboriginal Burials in Southwestern Oregon", American Anthropologist (New Series), Vol. 35, American Anthropological Association, Menasha, Wisconsin.
- 1947 "Further Information on Projectile Points from Oregon," American Antiquity, Vol. 14 #1, Society for American Archaeology.
- 1956 "Klamath Prehistory," Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, Vol. XLVI, American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. (JCL-M)
- 1977 Prehistory of the Far West: Homes of Vanished Peoples, University of Utah Press, Salt Lake City, Utah.

CRESSMAN, Luther S. and M. D. Olien

- 1962 "Salt Caves Dam Reservoir, Interim Report," Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

CRESSMAN, Luther S. and J. Wells

- 1962 "Salt Caves Dam Reservoir, Interim Report on Archaeological Project: 1961 Field Season," Report to Pacific Power and Light Company by the Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

CURTIS, Edward

- 1924 The North American Indians (XIII), in: Rare Books Collection - Oregon Collections, University of Oregon Library, Eugene, Oregon.

DALEY, Venita

- 1948 "The Rogue River Valley's Early History," (Collection of articles from Medford Mail Tribune series on local history), Medford, Oregon. (JCL-M)

DAVIS, Wilbur

- 1964 "Archaeological Surveys of Crater Lake National Park and Oregon Caves National Monument," Report to the National Park Service by the Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon. (CRL)
- 1968a "Archaeological Survey of the Pipeline Distribution System Applegate Division, Rogue River Basin Project, Oregon," Report to National Park Service by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.
- 1968b "Salvage Archaeology of the Elk Creek Dam Reservoir: Final Report," Report to National Park Service by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.

1969 "Salvage Archaeology of the Lost Creek Dam Reservoir: Final Report," Report to National Park Service by the Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon.

1974 "Lost Creek Archaeology, 1972: Final Report," Department of Anthropology, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. (CRL)

DEICH, Lyman

1977a "Aboriginal Clay Figurines from the Rogue River Area," Report read before the Oregon Academy of Science, Annual Meeting (2/26/77), University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

1977b "Notes and Comment - Cove Creek Rock Shelter," Medford District Bureau of Land Management, Medford, Oregon.

DEICH, Lyman and Susan Neilsen

1978 "Report of Test Excavation at the Soda Creek Rock Shelter 35AR 11-66," Medford District - Bureau of Land Management, Medford, Oregon.

DEMMER, Edward

1960 "A History of Dead Indian Soda Springs," (unpublished research paper), Department of History, Southern Oregon College, Ashland, Oregon. (CRL)

DEMOCRATIC NEWS

1864-70 Various issues for the years 1864 and 1870. (SOHS)

DEMOCRATIC TIMES

1869-88 Various issues for the years 1869, 1871, 1878-1881, 1884, 1888. (SOHS)

DILLON, Richard

1975 The Siskiyou Trail, McGraw-Hill Company, New York, New York.

DIXON, Roland B.

1907 "The Shasta", Bulletin #17, American Museum of Natural History, New York, New York. (JCL-M)

DRUCKER, Phillip

1936 "The Tolowa and Their Southwest Oregon Kin," Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 36, University of California, Berkeley, California. (JCL-M)

DUNCAN, James

1972 Minority Without A Champion: Kanakas on the Pacific Coast, 1788-1850, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.

ELSASSER, Albert B.

1965 "The Archaeology of the North Coast of California," (PhD. dissertation), Department of Anthropology, University of California, Berkeley, California.

- ELSASSER, Albert B. and Robert F. Heizer
 1966 "Excavation of Two Northwestern California Coastal Sites,"
Reports of the University of California Archaeological Survey
#67, University of California, Berkeley, California.
- ENGEMAN, Richard H. (comp.)
 1978 "Preliminary Guide to Local History Materials: Jacksonville
 Museum Library," Southern Oregon Historical Society,
 Jacksonville, Oregon.
- ERICKSON, Martin L.
 1913 "District Fire Plans, F-Plans," Crater National Forest,
 Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #D-3)
- 1915 "Copper Townsite - Correspondence File," Crater National
 Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-1)
- FOLLANSBEE, Julia A.
 1975 "Report of Survey of the Pacific Power and Light Company
 500 KV Transmission Line from Malin, Oregon, to Medford,
 Oregon, for Non-Renewable Resources," Pacific Power and
 Light Company, Medford, Oregon.
- FOLLENSBEE, Julia A. and Nancy L. Pollock
 1978 Cultural Resource Overview: Jackson-Klamath Planning Unit,
 (with Mary A. Duenwald, Robert K. Sutton, William Orr),
 Report prepared for Medford District, Bureau of Land
 Management, Medford, Oregon.
- FOSTER, Harold D.
 1909 "Report on the Boundaries of the Crater National Forest,"
 Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #A-3)
- 1915a "Letter to District Forester, O-Fire," Crater National Forest,
 Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #D-4)
- 1915b "Special Fire Study, O-Fire," Crater National Forest, Medford,
 Oregon. (HRC - Item #D-5)
- 1915c "Place Names of the Crater National Forest,
 E-Maps/0-Geography," Crater National Forest, Medford,
 Oregon. (HRC - Item #B-6)
- 1916 "The Fire Lookout System on the Crater National Forest,
 RS-Reports," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
 (HRC - Item #D-8)
- FOSTER and Gunnell
 1904 "Mining Map of Southern Oregon," Grants Pass, Oregon. (SOHS)
- FRANKLIN, Jerry F. and C. T. Dyrness
 1973 Natural Vegetation of Oregon and Washington, General
 Technical Report PNW-8, USFS Pacific Northwest Forest
 and Range Experiment Station, Portland, Oregon.

FREDRICKSON, David A.

1974 "Cultural Diversity in Early Central California: A View From the North Coast Ranges," Journal of California Anthropology, Vol. 1.

FREMONT, John Charles

1970 The Expeditions of John Charles Fremont (Donald Jackson and Mary Lee Spence, ed.), University of Illinois Press, Urbana, Illinois.

FRENCH, Harold

1915 Siskiyou County, California - Souvenir Edition, Board of Supervisors and the Panama-Pacific International Exposition, San Francisco, California. (copy held at Siskiyou County Library)

FRIEDMAN, Janet

1976 "Archaeological Overview for the Mt. Dome and Timbered Crater Regions, North Central California," Report to the Bureau of Land Management by the Department of Anthropology, California State University, Chico, California.

FRUIT, William

1913 "Summary Report of Flamarion Consolidated Lode Mineral Survey, L-Claims, Claim #4929," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-2, Appl. R.D. file #80)

GATSCHET, Albert S.

1890 "The Klamath Indians of Southern Oregon," (I and II), Contributions to North American Ethnology #1, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

GILMORE, Jesse Lee

1952 "A History of the Rogue River Valley - Pioneer Period, 1850-1860," (PhD dissertation), Department of History, University of California, Berkeley, California. (JCL-M)

GLISAN, Rodney

1874 Journal of Army Life, A. L. Bancroft and Company, San Francisco, California. (JCL-M)

GRANTS PASS DAILEY COURIER

1960 Commemorative issues (1/2/60 and 4/12/60), Grants Pass, Oregon. (held at Siskiyou NF)

GRAYSON, Donald K.

1970 "Recent Archaeological Surveys in the Western Cascades: Prehistory and Conservation Archaeology," Archaeological Studies in the Willamette Valley, Oregon (C. M. Aikens, ed.), University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

GREY, Zane

1928 Tales of Fresh-Water Fishing, A. S. Barnes and Company, South Brunswick, New Jersey and New York, New York.

- GRIBBLE, John E.
- 1916 "Progress Report on Plantations - Brushy Hill Burn," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-20)
- 1917a "Report on Brush Hill Fire #2, D-Fire," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #D-25)
- 1917b "Report on Planting of Sequoia at Ashland Creek Tool House, S-Planting," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-20)
- 1918 "Report on Neil Creek Fire (Fire Trespass - Ashland Manufacturing Co.)," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-17)
- HAEFNER, Henry E.
- 1922 "Policy Statement: S-Timber Management Plans," Siskiyou National Forest, Grants Pass, Oregon. (held at Siskiyou NF)
- 1975 "Reminiscences of an Early Forester," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 76 #1, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.
- HAINES, Francis D.
- 1966 "Lost Siskiyou Treasure," Ashland Daily Tidings (8/17/66), Ashland, Oregon.
- 1976 "The Applegate Trail: Southern Emigrant Route," (with excerpts from the Diary of Lindsay Applegate, ed. by Marjorie O'Harra), Southern Oregon Historical Society, Jacksonville, Oregon.
- HAINES, Francis D. and Vern S. Smith
- 1964 Gold on Sterling Creek, A Century of Placer Mining, Gandee Printers, Medford, Oregon. (JCL-M)
- HANES, Richard C.
- 1976 "Umpqua Valley Prehistory: A First Step Toward Understanding Aboriginal Adaptations to the Southwest Oregon Interior Region," Roseburg District - Bureau of Land Management, Roseburg, Oregon.
- 1978 "Archaeological Survey of the Upper Umpqua Region - 1978," Roseburg District - Bureau of Land Management, Roseburg, Oregon.
- HANLEY, J. Frank
- 1916 A Day in the Siskiyous: An Oregon Extravaganza, The Art Press, Indianapolis, Indiana. (JCL-A)
- HARRINGTON, John P.
- 1932 "Tobacco Among the Karuk Indians of California," Bulletin #94, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

- HASTIE, Colin C. and Jeffrey M. LaLande
 1976 "Cultural Resource Report for the Proposed Medford Forest Nursery, C.R. Job RR-26," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
- HAZEN, Lt. William B. (U. S. Army)
 1857 "Manuscript - Comparative Vocabulary of Applegate, Takelma and Uppa (Shasta)," (and transmittal letter to George Gibbs, 1/10/1857), in: Takelma Manuscripts from the Smithsonian Institution's National Anthropological Archives, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. (obtainable from University of Oregon Library)
- HEIZER, Robert F.
 1953 "Sacred Rain Rocks of Northern California," Reports of the University of California Archaeological Survey #20, University of California, Berkeley, California.
- 1966 Languages, Territories and Names of California Indian Tribes, University of California Press, Berkeley, California.
- HEIZER, Robert F. and Albert B. Elsasser
 1964 "Archaeology of Hum-67, the Gunther Island Site in Humboldt Bay, California," Reports of the University of California Archaeological Survey, University of California, Berkeley, California.
- HEIZER, Robert F. and Thomas R. Hester
 1970 "Shasta Villages and Territory," Papers on California Ethnology #9, University of California, Berkeley, California.
- HELBOCK, Richard W.
 1968 "A Relative Scarcity-Index for Nineteenth Century Oregon Town Marks," Postal History. (photocopy without additional bibliographic data held at JCL-M)
- HELFRICH, Devere (ed.)
 1968 Klamath Echoes - Fort Klamath Issue, Klamath County Historical Society, Klamath Falls, Oregon. (JCL-M)
- HENDRICKSON, Otto E.
 n.d. "Preliminary Report - Archaeological Survey of the Pipeline Distribution System, Applegate Division of Rogue River Basin Project," Northwest Archaeological Research Institute, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. (CRL)
- HOFFMAN, B. E.
 1915 "Reconnaissance Report Covering the Applegate River and Bear Creek Districts, S- Crater," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-3)
- HOLBROOK, Stewart
 1936 "The Original Nature Man," The American Mercury, Vol. 39 #156.

HOLST, John D.

- 1925 "Grazing Map of the Applegate Ranger District," Grazing Atlas, Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #E-3)
- 1933 "Report on Progress of Sale for Season of 1932, S-Sales (Crater)," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-2)
- 1946 "Letter to Forest Supervisor Janouch," (dated 1/21/46, Diamond Lake, Oregon), Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #L-7)
- 1951 "Letter to Janie V. Smith, Administrative Officer" (dated 4/3/51, Butte Falls, Oregon), Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #L-10)

HOLT, Catherine

- 1946 "Shasta Ethnography," Anthropological Records, Vol. 3 #4, University of California, Berkeley, California. (CRL)

HOPKINS, Joseph W.

- 1976 "An Archaeological Assessment of the McGregor Park Staging Area - 35JA37," Report to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon State College, Ashland, Oregon.
- 1977a "A Cultural Resources Survey of a Proposed Land Exchange, Ashland Ranger District," Report prepared for the Rogue River National Forest, Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon State College, Ashland, Oregon. (C.R. Job RR-193)
- 1977b "Archaeological Survey of the Kenneth Denman Wildlife Area," Report to the Oregon State Department of Fish and Wildlife, Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon State College, Ashland, Oregon.
- 1978 "The Flat Creek Site (35D0115) Prospect Ranger District," Report to the Rogue River National Forest, Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon State College, Ashland, Oregon. (C.R. Job RR-266)

HOPKINS, Joseph W., John Allison and Jeffrey M. LaLande

- 1976 "Cultural Resource Report for the Applegate Reservoir Project Area, C.R. Job RR-13," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.

HUNDHAUSEN, R. J.

- 1947 "Report of Investigations - Blue Ledge Copper-Zinc Mine, Siskiyou County, California," Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, D. C. (CRL)

HUTT, Ruby E. L.

1964 Lost Mines and Treasures of the Pacific Northwest, Binford's and Mort, Portland, Oregon. (JCL-M)

JACKSON COUNTY ABSTRACT COMPANY

1910 "Official Map of the County of Jackson," (drawn by D. C. Carlton; reprinted 1974 by M. Dale Newton and Jackson County Title Company), Jacksonville, Oregon. (SOHS)

JACKSON, W. Turrentine

1949 "Federal Road-Building Grants for Early Oregon," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 50 #1, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.

JACKSONVILLE POST

1906-13 Various issues for the years 1906 through 1913. (SOHS)

JANOUGH, Karl

1934 Letters in: "CCC Personnel Records and Correspondence," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #J-2)

JOHNSON, Leroy

1969a "The Klamath Basin Archaeological Project," Research Proposal submitted to the National Science Foundation, Ms. on file: Museum of Natural History, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

1969b "Notes on Saltgaver Site, Jackson County, Oregon," (Ms. on file: Museum of Natural History), University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

JOHNSON, Olga Weydemeyer

1978 They Settled in Applegate Country: Frontier Days Along the Lower Applegate River in Southern Oregon, Bulletin Publishing Company, Grants Pass, Oregon. (JCL-M)

KLAMATH NATIONAL FOREST

1933 "Press Release," (9/7/33), Yreka, California. (in 1680-History, Vol. IV, Klamath NF)

1935 "Burned Areas Map," Fire Management Section, Yreka, California. (in current use at Klamath N.F.)

1942 Unidentified newspaper clipping, Yreka (?), California. (in 1680 - History, Vol. VII, Klamath N.F.)

KROEBER, Alfred L.

1920 "California Culture Provinces," Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 17 #12, University of California, Berkeley, California.

1922 "Elements of Culture in Native California," Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 8, University of California, Berkeley, California.

- 1925 "A Handbook of the Indians of California," Bulletin #78, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. (JCL-M)
- 1936 "Karak Towns," Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology, Vol. 35 #4, University of California, Berkeley, California.
- LaLANDE, Jeffrey M.
- 1974 "Preliminary Survey of the Soda Creek Archaeological Site," (unpublished research paper), Department of Sociology-Anthropology, Southern Oregon College, Ashland, Oregon. (C.R. Job RR-49)
- 1976a "Browntown Reconnaissance Report, Chinatown T.S., C.R. Job RR-54," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
- 1976b "Reconnaissance Report - Manzanita Gulch T.S., C.R. Job RR-94," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
- 1977a "Outlook: The Forest's Past," Studies in Cultural Resource Management #1, USDA - Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon. (CRL)
- 1977b "Inventory and Evaluation of the Brokaw Archaeological Site, C.R. Job RR-144," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
- 1978 "Guide to the Archive Collection," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC and C.R. Job RR-210)
- 1979 Medford Corporation: A History of an Oregon Logging and Lumber Company, Klocker Printing Company, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)
- LANDERS, Thomas B.
- 1912 "Mineral Examination of Clarence Erickson Homestead Claim #204," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-2, App. R.D. file #16)
- LANDRUM, Francis S.
- 1971 "A Major Monument: The Oregon-California Boundary," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 72, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.
- LAWRENCE, Mark E.
- 1967 "The Great Pacific and Eastern Railroad," Siskiyou Sites and Sagas, Vol. 1 #2, Jacksonville, Oregon., (CRL, JCL-M)
- 1972 "History - Medford District B.L.M.," Bureau of Land Management, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)
- LEIBERG, John B.
- 1900 The Cascade Range and Ashland Forest Reserves, and Adjacent Regions, U.S. Geological Survey, Department of Interior, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C. (HRC - Item #A-1)

- LEONHARDY, Frank C.
 1961 "The Cultural Position of the Iron Gate Site," (M.A. Thesis),
 Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.
- 1967 "The Archaeology of a late Prehistoric Village in Northwestern
 California," Bulletin 4 of the Museum of Natural History,
 University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.
- LEWIS, Henry T.
 1973 "Patterns of Indian Burning: Ecology and Ethnology,"
Ballena Press Anthropological Papers, Vol. I, Ramona, California.
- LEWIS, Robert S.
 1964 Elements of Mining, Third Edition (revised by George B. Clark),
 John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, New York. (JCL-A)
- LOY, William G., Stuart Allen, Clyde P. Patton and Robert D. Plank
 1976 Atlas of Oregon, University of Oregon Books, Eugene, Oregon.
- MARCHIANDO, Patricia J.
 1965 "A Technological and Statistical Analysis of Upper Umpqua
 River Artifacts," (M.A. Thesis), Department of Anthropology,
 University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.
- MASON, I. J.
 1934 "Memorandum of Inspection - A.L. Coggins Timber Sale, S-Sales,"
 Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-18)
- McARTHUR, Lewis A.
 1974 Oregon Geographic Names, Fourth Edition, Oregon Historical
 Society, Portland, Oregon.
- McKINNEY, D. R.
 1975 "Pacific Crest Trail - Middle Devils to Lily Pad Lake - A.R.R.
 05-05-34," Klamath National Forest, Yreka, California.
- McLEOD, Alexander Roderick
 1968 The Hudson's Bay Company's First Fur Brigade to the Sacramento
 Valley: Alexander McLeod's 1829 Hunt (Doyce B. Nunis, ed.),
 Sacramento Book Collectors Club, Fair Oaks, California.
- MEDFORD COMMERCIAL CLUB
 1909 "Medford, Oregon, in the Rogue River Valley," Medford, Oregon.
 (JCL-M)
- MEDFORD MAIL TRIBUNE
 1930-66 Various issues for years 1930, 1947-48, 1959, 1966; microfilm
 reels held at Jackson County Library, Medford, Oregon.
- MERRIAM, C. H.
 1926 "Origin of the Name Shasta," Washington Academy of Science Journal,
 Vol. XVI.

MINING AND SCIENTIFIC PRESS

1893-97 Vol. LXVIII #11 (1893), #19 (1894), Vol. LXXIII #5 (1896),
Vol. LXXIV #20 (1897), California State Mining Bureau, Sacramento,
California. (photocopies held at Klamath N.F.)

MINOR, Rick and Audrey Frances Pecor

1977 "Cultural Resource Overview of the Willamette National Forest,
Western Oregon," University of Oregon Anthropological Papers
No. 12, Department of Anthropology, University of Oregon,
Eugene, Oregon.

MOORE, Earl

1977 Silent Arrows: Indian Lore and Artifact Hunting, Paul Tremaine
Publishing, Klamath Falls, Oregon. (CRL and JCL-M)

NESHEIM, Margaret

1977 One Hundred Twenty-Three Years Search for Community: The Unwearied
Effort for Public Education in Jackson County, Oregon 1854-1976,
Gandee Printing Center, Medford, Oregon. (JCL-M)

NEVINS, Alan

1939 Fremont, Pathmarker of the West, Vol. I, Frederick Unger
Publishing Company, New York, New York.

NEWMAN, Thomas M.

1959 "Final Report on Archaeological Salvage, Emigrant Dam Reservoir,
Rogue River Project, Oregon," Department of Anthropology,
University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon. (CRL)

NEWMAN, Thomas M. and Luther S. Cressman

1959 "Final Report on Archaeological Salvage Program in the Big Bend
Project of COPCO on the Klamath River, Oregon," Report for the
California and Oregon Power Company by the Department of
Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon. (CRL)

NEWMAN, Thomas M. and Daniel J. Scheans

1966 "A Report on the Archaeological Potential of Three Proposed
Reservoirs in the South Umpqua Drainage, Oregon," Report to
the National Park Service, Department of Anthropology, Portland
State University, Portland, Oregon.

NUTTING, B. L.

1945 "Synopsis of the History of Medford Corporation (and the
Owen-Oregon Lumber Company)," Medford Corporation, Medford,
Oregon. (held at Medford Corporation archives)

OBYE, H. C.

1941 "A Plan of Management for Rogue River Working Circle, S-Plans,"
Timber Management Section, Rogue River National Forest, Medford,
Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-11)

OGDEN, Peter Skene

1961 Snake Country Journal 1826-1827 (K. G. Davis, ed.), Hudson's
Bay Record Society, London, England.

- O'HARRA, Marjorie
 1964 "The Blue Ledge is Story of Mining Prosperity of the Past,"
Medford Mail Tribune (9/21/64), Medford, Oregon.
- 1971 "The Ashland Story," Lewis Osborne Publishing, Ashland, Oregon.
 (JCL-A)
- n.d. "From the Desk of Marjorie O'Harra," (collected articles from
 the Medford Mail Tribune, 1964-1974), Vol. I and II, Medford,
 Oregon. (JCL-M)

OREGON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES BOARD

- 1915 "List of Approved Jackson County Place Names," transmitted to
 Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (reproduced in Brown
 1960:129-132)

OREGON INTELLIGENCER

- 1863-64 Various issues for years 1863-1864. (SOHS)

OREGON REPORTER

- 1865 Various issues for year 1865. (SOHS)

OREGON SENTINEL

- 1878-83 Various issues for years 1878 and 1883. (SOHS)

OREGON STATE BOARD OF AGRICULTURE

- 1890 The Resources of Southern Oregon, State Printer, Salem, Oregon.
 (photocopy held at Southern Oregon State College Library)

OREGON STATE DEPARTMENT of GEOLOGY and MINERAL INDUSTRIES

- 1942 Oregon Metal Mines Handbook, Vol. 2 Sec. 1 (Josephine
 County), Portland, Oregon.
- 1943 Oregon Metal Mines Handbook, Vol. 2 Sec. 2 (Jackson County),
 Portland, Oregon.

PALMER, Orin

- 1969 "Forest News Release - Snowshoe Thinning Sale," Rogue River
 National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-15)

PEARSON, Frances

- n.d. "The History of Prospect," (unpublished typescript),
 Prospect, Oregon. (CRL)

PENDLETON, G. J. and J. O. McGinnis

- n.d. "Partial History of the Rogue River Valley Irrigation Districts,"
 Rogue River Irrigation District and Medford Irrigation District,
 Medford, Oregon. (CRL)

PINCHOT, Gifford

- 1947 Breaking New Ground, Harcourt, Brace and Company, New York,
 New York.

- PITCHLYNN, Paul D.
 1920 "Inspection Report of the Klamath National Forest," Klamath National Forest, Yreka, California. (in 1680-History, Vol. III, Klamath N.F.)
- PORT, Lee C.
 1945 "Notes on Historical Events - Applegate Ranger District," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #L-6)
- POWELL, John Wesley
 1891 "Linguistic Families of North America," Seventh Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.
- PROSPECT HIGH SCHOOL
 1937 "History of Prospect Area," Prospect, Oregon. (JCL-M)
- PROSPECT RANGER DISTRICT
 n.d. "Grazing Report - Halifax C&H Allotment," (prepared by Jerry Gaines), Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
- RAMP, Len
 1961 "Chromite in Southwestern Oregon," Bulletin #52, Oregon State Department of Geology and Mineral Industries, Salem, Oregon.
- RANKIN, Hugh B.
 1921 "Management Plan, S-Supervision," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-5)
 1922 "Correspondence File - Ashland Creek Road Proposal," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #T-3)
 1924 "Policy Statement, S-Management Plans," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-7)
 1925 "Correspondence File - Diamond Lake Road Construction," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #I-5)
 1927 "Policy Statement, S-Management Plans," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-9)
- RIGSBY, Bruce
 1969 "The Waiilatpuan Problem: More on Cayuse-Molala Relatability," Northwest Anthropological Research Notes, Vol. 3 #1, Washington State University, Pullman, Washington.
- RINGLAND, Arthur C.
 1916 "Report on Fire Protection Problems of the Klamath and Crater National Forests, F-Studies," U.S. Forest Service, Washington, D. C. (HRC - Item #D-9)
- ROGUE RIVER COURIER
 1887 Undated article reproduced in Grants Pass Courier (1/2/60), Grants Pass, Oregon.

ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST

- n.d. Current Cultural Resource Job File, Recreation Section, Supervisor's Office, Medford, Oregon.
- n.d. Current TRI files, held in Supervisor's Office - Land Management Section, Medford, Oregon.
- n.d. Historical Photographic Collection - Files V-Z, Medford, Oregon. (HRC)
- n.d. Historical Records Collection, Recreation Section, Supervisor's Office, Medford, Oregon. (HRC)
- n.d. "Big Butte Springs Municipal Watershed," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #F-8)
- 1939 "General National Forest Information, I-Information," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #A-8)
- 1949 "Cut-Over Areas Atlas," Timber Management Section, Klamath Ranger District, Klamath Falls, Oregon. (held at C.R. files, Klamath R.D., Winema N.F.)
- 1952 "Recreation Unit Plan - Ashland Ranger District, U-Plans," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #G-31)
- 1958 "Notes on Place Names, E-Maps, General," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #B-32)
- 1963 "Multiple-Use Report," Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #A-9)
- 1978 "Six Interviews," (conducted by John Allison; ed. by Kay Atwood), Medford, Oregon. (C.R. Job RR-263)

ROGUES, THE

- 1938-48 Various issues, including June-August 1938, August 1939, September 1948, Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Items #M-3 and #M-4)

SALEM CAPITOL JOURNAL

- 1888 Various issues for months June-November, 1888, microfilm reel at Oregon State Library, Salem, Oregon.

SANBORN, Willian C. and Milroy M. Suchy

- 1953 "Mineral Examination Report - New Bloomfield Mine," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (current 2810 files in RRNF - Resources Section)

SAPIR, Edward

- 1907a "Notes on the Takelma Indians of Southwestern Oregon," American Anthropologist, Vol. 9 #2, American Anthropological Association, Menasha, Wisconsin. (JCL-M)

- 1907b "Religious Ideas of the Takelma Indians of Southwestern Oregon," Journal of American Folklore, Vol. 20. (JCL-M)
- 1909 "Takelma Texts," Anthropological Publications, Vol. 2 #1, Museum of the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- SARGINSON, John W.
- 1938 "Story of Brush Mountain Lookout, I-Studies (Historical)," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (reproduced in Brown 1960:181-183, also in CRL)
- SCHAEFFER, Claude E.
- 1959 "Indian Tribes and Languages of the Old Oregon Country: A New Map," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 60, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.
- SCHERER, Herbert H.
- 1952 "Streamlined Management Plan - Seiad Working Circle, S-Plans," Timber Management Section, Klamath National Forest, Yreka, California.
- SHERMAN, E. A.
- 1914 "Report to the Chief Forester on Timber Values of Lands Proposed for Withdrawal from Crater National Forest," U.S. Forest Service, San Francisco, California. (HRC - Item #H-3)
- SISKIYOU COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY
- 1966 Siskiyou Pioneer - Klamath River Issue, Vol. 3 #9, Yreka, California.
- 1967 Siskiyou Pioneer, Vol. 3 #10, Yreka, California.
- 1972 Siskiyou Pioneer - Klamath River Issue, Vol. 4 #5, Yreka, California.
- 1975 Siskiyou Pioneer - Hilt Issue, Vol. 4 #8, Yreka, California.
- SISKIYOU NATIONAL FOREST
- 1911 Forest Atlas and Tract Book, Grants Pass, Oregon. (held at Siskiyou N.F.)
- 1919 "Page Creek District Map," Grazing Atlas, Grants Pass, Oregon. (held at Siskiyou N.F.)
- 1922 "Policy Statement, S-Plans," Grants Pass, Oregon. (held at Siskiyou N.F.)
- SMITH, Larry
- 1972 "A Chronological History and Important Event-Log of Crater Lake National Park," (unpublished research paper), Department of History, Southern Oregon College, Ashland, Oregon. (held at S.O.S.C. Library)

- SMITH, L. H.
 1934 "Report on Upper Rogue Recreation Unit," Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #G-22)
- SOUTHERN OREGON HISTORICAL SOCIETY
 1977 "Calendar for 1977, with historical annotations," Jacksonville, Oregon.
- SOUTHERN OREGON PRESS
 1867 Various issues for the year 1867. (SOHS)
- SPENCER, Robert F. and Jesse D. Jennings
 1965 The Native Americans: Prehistory and Ethnology of the North American Indians, Harper and Row, New York, New York.
- SPIER, Leslie
 1927 "Tribal Distribution in Southwestern Oregon," Oregon Historical Quarterly, Vol. 27, Oregon Historical Society, Portland, Oregon.
- 1930 "Klamath Ethnography," University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology #30, University of California, Berkeley, California. (JCL-M)
- SPIER, Leslie and Edward Sapir
 n.d. "Wishram Ethnography," University of Washington Publications in Anthropology, Vol. III, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
- STEEN, Harold K.
 1976 The U. S. Forest Service, A History, University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington.
- STEPHEN, Walter M.
 1913 "Supplemental Mineral Report on Flamarion Consolidated Lode Claim," U. S. Forest Service, Portland, Oregon. (HRC - Item #H-2, Appl. R.D. file #80)
- STEVENS, Thompson and Runyan, Inc.
 1969 "City of Ashland, Oregon - Reeder Gulch Project," Safety Inspection Report to Federal Power Commission, Portland, Oregon. (held in RRNF Watershed Section under: "Miscellaneous Historical Data - Ashland Watershed")
- STREET, Willard and Elsie Street
 1973 Sailors' Diggings, Wilderville Press, Wilderville, Oregon.
- STUBBS, Ron
 1976 "Archaeological Survey of the Shady Cove Sewer Project," Southwestern Oregon Community College, Coos Bay, Oregon.
- SUTTON, Dorothy and Jack Sutton (ed.)
 1969 Indian Wars of the Rogue River, Courier Printing Company, Grants Pass, Oregon.

SUTTON, Jack

1965 The Mythical State of Jefferson, Josephine County Historical Society, Grants Pass, Oregon.

SWENNING, Samuel

1909 "Review Report," Crater National Forest, Medford, Oregon.
(HRC - Item #A-4)

TAYLOR, George V.

1965 "History By Years of the California-Oregon Power Company," Pacific Power and Light Company, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)

TEDROW, Maurice L.

1954 "A Plan of Management for the Timber Resources of Rogue River National Forest, S-Plans," Timber Management Section, Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (HRC - Item #C-13)

TUCKER, William P.

1931 "History of Jackson County," (M.A. Thesis), Department of History, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.
(JCL-M)

UNIVERSITY OF OREGON

1904 "The Mineral Resources and Mineral Industry of Oregon for 1903," Bulletin, Vol. 1 #4, Department of Chemistry, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon.

U. S. FOREST SERVICE

1909 Forest Atlas - Crater National Forest (compiled by D. C. Harrison), printed by U. S. Geological Survey for U. S. Forest Service, Washington, D. C. (HRC - Item #B-3)

U.S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

1908 "Grants Pass Quadrangle," (Revised ? 1912) U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, D. C. (HRC - Item #B-53)

VICTOR, Frances Fuller

1894 The Early Indian Wars of Oregon, State Printer, Salem, Oregon.

VINING, I. E.

1941 "The Story of Old Reel Foot, I-Information," (summarized from a Yreka newspaper article by J. L. Coyle, ca. 1891), Rogue River National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (CRL)

WALKER, F. H.

1923 "A General Report on the Possibilities of Increasing the Water Supply of the City of Ashland," Ashland Daily Tidings, (10/5/23), Ashland, Oregon.

WALLING, A. G.

1884 History of Southern Oregon, A. G. Walling Printing Co., Portland, Oregon.

WALSH, Frank K. and William R. Halliday
1976 Oregon Caves, Discovery and Exploration, Te-Cum-Tom Publications,
Grants Pass, Oregon.

WEEKLY INDEPENDENT, The

1912 Various issues for the year 1912. (SOHS)

WELLS, Harry L.

1881 History of Siskiyou County, California, D. J. Sheward Co.,
Oakland, California.

WHISTLER, John T. and John H. Lewis

1916 Rogue River Valley Project, Bureau of Reclamation, Department
of Interior, Denver, Colorado.

WHITNEY, H. G.

1944 "Memorandum to Supervisor Janouch," (9/14/44), Rogue River
National Forest, Medford, Oregon. (reprinted in Brown 1960)

WILDESEN, Leslie E.

1977 Cultural Resource Management: A Guide of Procedures and
Techniques for Managing Historical and Archaeological
Sites, USDA - Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region,
Portland, Oregon. (CRL)

WILLIAMS, C. L.

1952 "A Centennial History of Ashland, Oregon," (unpublished
typescript on file at Southern Oregon State College Library),
Ashland, Oregon.

WILSON, Bart

1979 "Salvage Archaeology of the Ritsch Site, 35J04: A Late
Prehistoric Village Site on the Central Rogue River,"
(M. A. Thesis), Department of Anthropology, Oregon
State University, Corvallis, Oregon.

WYLIE, Henry G.

1976 "Tseksels: A Discussion of Prayer Seats in Northwestern
California," Six Rivers National Forest, Eureka, California.
(photocopy held by Klamath N.F.)

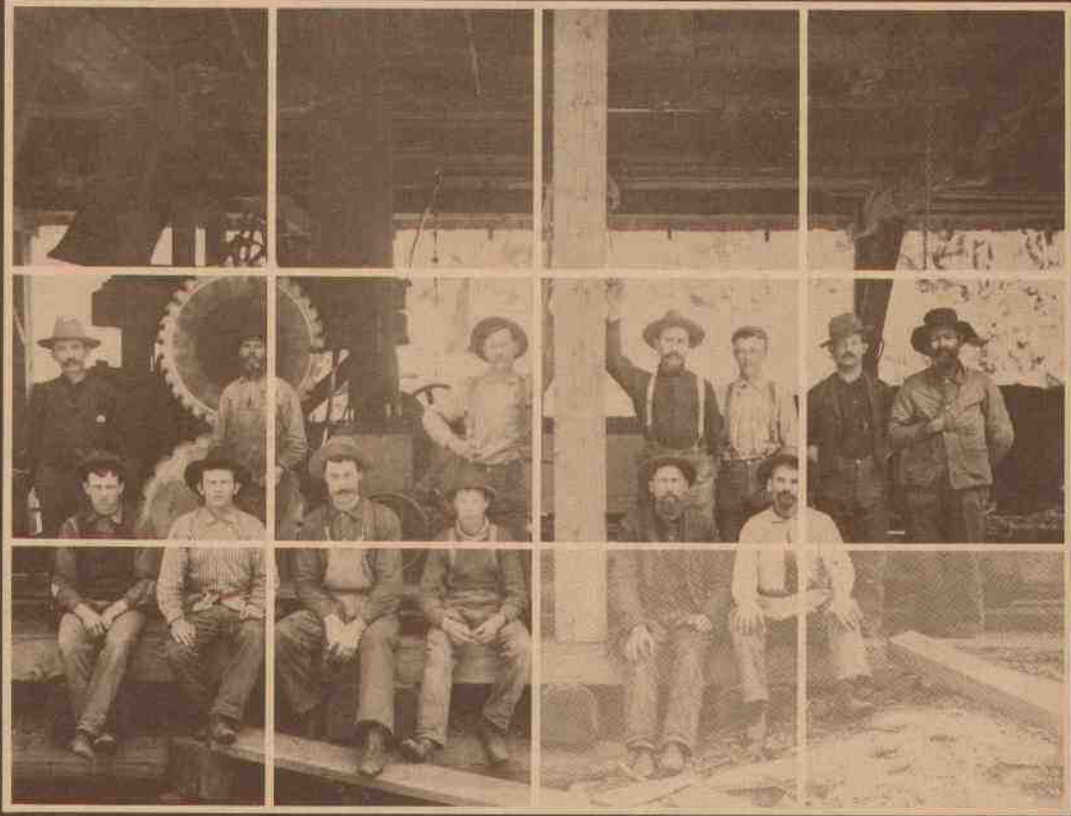
ZAKOJI, Hiroto

1953 "Klamath Culture Change," (M. A. Thesis), Department of
Anthropology, University of Oregon, Eugene, Oregon

PERSONAL SOURCES

Although not all of them are cited in the text, the following persons (some of whom are now retired from their listed occupations) provided first-hand information which proved helpful in the research and writing of the Overview:

Elga Abbott, logger (Butte Falls, Oregon)
Gerhart Bendix, sawmill owner (Yreka, California)
Merton Bradshaw, rancher (Lake Creek, Oregon)
David Brauner, archaeologist (Corvallis, Oregon)
Richard Bryant, archaeologist (Eugene, Oregon)
Morris Byrne, rancher (Applegate Valley, Oregon)
Reed Charley, rancher (Lake Creek, Oregon)
Toby Hastie, anthropologist (Klamath Falls, Oregon)
John Henshaw, former Forest Service employee (Butte Falls, Oregon)
Jack Hollenbeak, former Forest Service employee (Prospect, Oregon)
Dale Hoover, "rock and gem collector" (Medford, Oregon)
Francis Krouse, rancher (Applegate Valley, Oregon)
Ed Kubli, rancher and miner (Applegate Valley, Oregon)
Bill Meyers, local Sierra Club official (Medford, Oregon)
Earl Moore, "artifact collector" (Central Point, Oregon)
Aubrey Norris, businessman and hunter (Medford, Oregon)
Waldo Nye, shake-maker (Prospect, Oregon)
Frances Pearson, school teacher (Prospect, Oregon)
George Ring, former Forest Service employee (Prospect, Oregon)
James Rock, archaeologist (Yreka, California)
Bucky Rowden, Medford Water Commission employee (Butte Falls, Oregon)
Delmar Smith, "rock and artifact collector" (Central Point, Oregon)
John Spencer, former Forest Service employee (Prospect, Oregon)
Virgil Strong, "rock and gem collector" (Talent, Oregon)
Dade Thompson, former Forest Service employee (Medford, Oregon)
Micky Wampler, rancher (Rocky Point, Oregon)
Guy Watkins, rancher (Applegate Valley, Oregon)
Robert Webb, former Forest Service employee (Applegate Valley, Oregon)
Hugh White, former Forest Service employee (Cave Junction, Oregon)
William Ziegler, former Forest Service employee (Applegate Valley, Oregon)



CULTURALLY IMPORTANT SITES

APPENDIX I: LIST OF POTENTIAL NATIONAL REGISTER SITES
FOR THE ROGUE RIVER NATIONAL FOREST

The following list shows Class I (marked with asterisk) and probable Class I (currently Class II) cultural resources within the boundaries of the Rogue River National Forest. The list is based on currently available inventory data and, therefore, it is tentative. Many of the listed sites have been neither fully inventoried by a cultural resource specialist nor evaluated against the criteria of the National Register. The actual number of eligible sites might be significantly different. The approximate number of eligible prehistoric sites is unknown; most of the potentially eligible historic sites on the National Forest are probably listed. (For specific "criteria of significance" for the National Register of Historic Places, see Wildsen 1977, Chapter 2 and supplements.)

The list uses the thematic categories described in the Summary Section (Chap. VI) of the Overview. Although most of the eligible sites could be individually nominated to the National Register, it would be far more efficient to combine many of them in historic district, multi-resource and/or "thematic group" nominations, based on factors like geographic proximity and cultural association.

PREHISTORIC

To date, relatively few prehistoric sites have been field-inventoried and evaluated. The Brokaw Site, the Williams (Mt. McLoughlin) Petroglyphs, several sites in the Applegate Dam Project Area, and several others have been found eligible to the National Register. A few other sites have been inventoried and found to be ineligible due to a lack, severe mixing, or heavy disturbance of cultural deposits. It is probable that most of the Forest's relatively undisturbed prehistoric sites (including small, surface flake-scatters) will meet the National Register criteria of being "likely to yield information important in prehistory."

MINING

North Siskiyou

- Blue Ledge Mine and Camp (ca. 1909 site and features -- on private land)
- Eileen* (ca. 1909 townsite)
- Frog Pond Cabin (cedar-bark slab cabin built by John Knox McCloy, local hermit; ca. 1920?)
- Morse ("Emerald Pool") Cabin (ca. 1930 log structure on Middle Fork of Applegate; once inhabited by John Knox McCloy)
- Upper Middle Fork Cabin (unnamed log structure; similar to above)

Ashland

- Brickpile Mine (19th century cinnabar mine and remains of brick retort -- on private land)
- Gin Lin's "Uniontown Diggings" and the China Ditch (19th century Chinese hydraulic mining site and features near mouth of Little Applegate River)
- Grubstake Mine (ca. 1900 lode mine and structures)
- "Kwan Yin" Camp* (19th century Chinese mining camp)
- Palmer Creek Historic District* (includes 19th century hydraulic and lode mining features: "Chinese Walls," lower Palmer Creek diggings, cabin site, mining ditch, hydraulic cuts and tailings at Flumet Flat ["Gin Lin Trail"], Bobbit Mine Arrastra)
- Siskiyou City (mid-19th century mining town site)
- Steamboat Mountain Historic District (19th and early 20th century lode mining features: old adits, arrastra and cabin sites, stamp mill, cemetery)
- Sterling Ditch (19th century, 30-mile long mining ditch built by Chinese diversion point and first one-half mile located on National Forest)

Upper Rogue

- Al Sarena (Buzzard) Mine (19th and early 20th century lode mine structures, associated with controversy which resulted in important national legislation -- on private land)

TRANSPORTATION

Ashland

- McKee Bridge* (early 20th century covered bridge on old Blue Ledge road -- owned by Jackson County)
- Siskiyou Gap (Peter Skene Ogden's 1827 crossover point into the Rogue River drainage; earliest historical transportation route in the area)

McLoughlin

- Jacksonville to Fort Klamath Military Wagon Road, or "Rancheria Trail"* (19th century trans-Cascade travel route -- segments nominated to NR in 1978)

Upper Rogue

- Old Crater Lake Road, or "Union Creek Military Road"* (19th and early 20th century trans-Cascade travel route - segments nominated to NR in 1979)
- Old Diamond Lake Road, or "John Day Trail" (19th and early 20th century trans-Cascade travel route -- segments now managed as a special interest area)

GRAZING

North Siskiyou

- Krause Cabin (ca. 1940 log structure)

Ashland

- Donomore Meadows Cabin (ca. 1900 log structure, with carved names/dates on wall logs)

McLoughlin

- Willow Prairie, or "Zundells" Cabin (ca. 1930 log structure, possibly built as an early FS ranger station)

Upper Rogue

- Long Prairie Camp (ca. 1900-1940 sheepherder and cattleman's camp, board-construction line shack; 1915-inscribed "Vanauken Stone")

TRAPPING/HUNTING

North Siskiyou

- Denman Cabin (ca. 1930 log structure, used by local hunters)
- Kendall's Cabin (ca. 1950 hewn-log structure, built by local hunters with early-style power saw)

Ashland

- "Big Foot Trap" (ca. 1970 trap structure and cabin, built under special use permit by a "wildlife research institute")
- Neil Creek Hunters' Cabin (ca. 1920s structure built with boards from old sawmill flume)

McLoughlin

- "Congressional Tree"* (1888-inscribed tree blaze, with names of members of Judge J. B. Waldo party from Salem)
- Hoefs Cabin (Depression-era, pole-and-shake trapper's cabin)

HOMESTEADS

Ashland

- Haskins homestead (ca. 1890s structures/features -- on private land)

McLoughlin

- Big Draw ("Johnson") homestead (early 20th century log structure)
- Dudley Post Office site (remains of early 20th century structure)
- Dunlop Ranch (early 20th century log structures)
- Kelly homestead (early 20th century pole-and-shake structure, on Bieberstedt Creek)

RESORTS

McLoughlin

- Dead Indian Soda Springs* (19th and early 20th century health spa at mineral springs; early 20th century structures; includes CCC-era community kitchen)

Upper Rogue

- Huckleberry Mountain Historic District* (19th and early 20th century berry-picking resort; Huckleberry City site, Wagon Camp, Squaw Flat, Brandenburg Camp and other old camps, huckleberry patches; includes FS guard station sites and lookout tree -- portions now managed as special interest area)
- Union Creek Historic District* (early 20th century highway resort on the route to Crater Lake; ca. 1920-40 resort structures and features; includes OCC-era recreational and administrative structures; old road segments, etc. -- nominated to NR in 1979)

EARLY FOREST SERVICE

North Siskiyou

- Fir Glade Guard Station (early 20th century log structure)

Ashland

- Dutchman Peak Lookout* (1927 "cupola"-style structure and associated residence)
- Star Ranger Station* (1911 combined ranger station and residence, wood-frame structure; oldest remaining FS structure in southwestern Oregon)
- Yellowjacket Lookout (ca. 1914 lookout platform in Jeffrey pine, and associated log cabin)

McLoughlin

- Big Elk Guard Station* (1929 log structure, site of first Forest Service-built structure in southern Oregon Cascades)
- Brush Mountain Lookout (1914 lookout tree [collapsed], with spiral ladder and associated dry-stone cabin)

Upper Rogue

- Hershberger Peak Lookout* (ca. 1920 "cupola"-style structure)
- (see also RESORT listing)

EARLY LOGGING

McLoughlin

- Fourbit Flat Logging Features (scattered features including: donkey sled, rock-fill railroad grades, cribbed-log trestles and other features associated with 1920s timber sale)

Upper Rogue

- Crater Lake Highway/Kiter Creek Road Donkey-Engine Sled (ca. 1930-1945 sled made with hand-hewn timbers and hand-forged iron parts; high stumps with springboard notches located nearby)

CIVILIAN CONSERVATION CORPS ("DEPRESSION ERA")

North Siskiyou

- Whiskey Peak Lookout (ca. 1936 structure, used and became "famous" during year-round Aircraft Warning Service-occupation of World War II)

Ashland

- McKee Campground and Community Kitchen* (CCC-built rustic recreation features)
- Perk's Pasture Guard Station* (CCC-built FS administrative structure)
- Star Ranger Station Building* (CCC-built FS administrative structure)
- Trail Camp Ski Shelter (CCC-built pole-and-shake warming hut at early ski run area)
- Wrangle Camp Community Kitchen* (CCC-built rustic structure)

McLoughlin

- Butte Falls Ranger Station* (complex of CCC-built FS administrative and residential structures)
- Fish Lake Community Kitchen* (CCC-built rustic structure)
- Imnaha Guard Station* (CCC-built FS administrative and support structures)
- Lodgepole Guard Station* (CCC-built FS administrative and support structures)
- Various Trail Shelters* (CCC-or FS-built pole-and-shake structures: Bessie Shelter, McKie Shelter, Parker Meadows Shelter, Wickiup Shelter)
- (See also RESORT listing)

Upper Rogue

- Whaleback Snow Survey Cabin (SCS-built log structure, with snow tower ladder entrance)
- (see also RESORT listing)

MISCELLANEOUS

This category is used largely for unique and/or recent (i.e., "neoteric") features which do not come under previous headings and which might have historical significance some time in the future. It could include such things as the recent "nomadic" structures erected for use by groups of transient young people (e.g., several are located adjacent to the National Forest along the Ashland Loop Road) or modern Forest Service buildings of potentially-important architectural design.

North Siskiyou

- "Battle Bar": (site of 1850s Indian-white hostilities)
- Butte Fork Plane Crash and Gravesite (ca. 1941 site)

Ashland

- Hydroponic Tomato Farm (ca. 1960s-1970s agricultural site)
- Mount Ashland Ski Lodge (1964 ski development of local economic significance)

- Squaw Creek Stacked-Sack Road (ca. 1975 engineering feature; "first of its kind")
- Star Gulch Work Center - Geodesic Dome (ca. 1970 structure)

McLoughlin

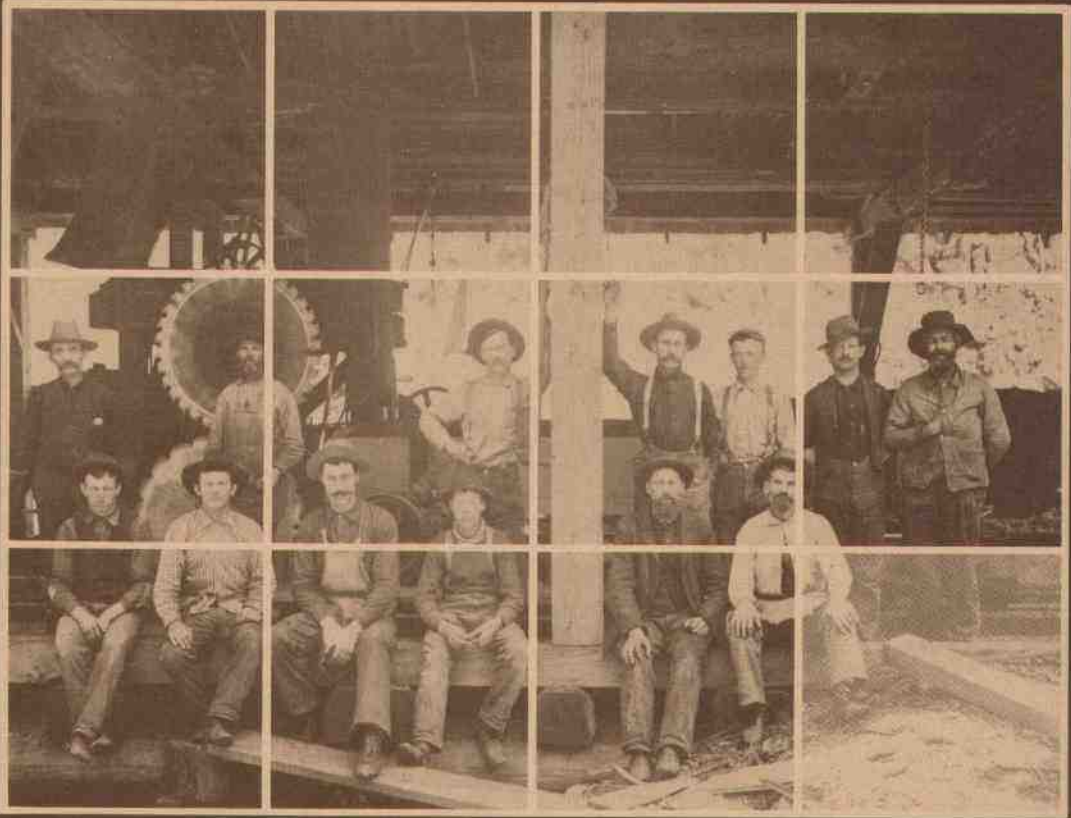
- Butte Falls Ranger Station Residence (ca. 1960 residence designed by Amerigo DeBenedetto)
- Rustler Peak Lookout Solar-Powered Radio (ca. 1973, first solar-powered Forest Service two-way radio system, documented by photographs and plans held at the Smithsonian Institution)

Upper Rogue

- "Alex Sparrow Memorial Highway" (Highway 62) - Big Tree Corridor (highway constructed and special timber management implemented in 1930s)
- Jim Creek White Pine Nursery (part of USFS white pine blister rust-resistant genetics program)

The above list of eligible and potentially eligible properties comprises between ten and fifteen percent of the current site inventory. Even if all of these properties were to be nominated to the National Register, there would still be a sizable number of cultural resources which do not meet the criteria of significance and thus would not receive the formal, procedural protection of National Register status. In most cases, these Class II sites will not be "worthy" of on-going management and they can be withdrawn from most aspects of the Forest's cultural resource management program after having been fully documented. It is possible in some cases however, that a site may be found ineligible to the National Register but still retain enough educational interest (or other qualities) to warrant continued protective management. The cultural resource management process should have enough flexibility so that sites which may not meet National Register criteria, yet which may still possess some form of cultural value, can be managed accordingly -- perhaps with a lower priority schedule of management/preservation activities.

CHRONOLOGY



APPENDIX II: ROGUE RIVER TIME-LINE--
A CHRONOLOGY OF THE NATIONAL FOREST AND ENVIRONS

This time-line is an attempt to present some of the more significant natural and cultural events of local and regional history in chronological order. It focuses on the land and people within and adjacent to the National Forest. The first section, a geological history, is an approximation based on currently available information; future study may result in changes, especially to the lower (i.e., earlier) portion of the sequence.

Circa 500 to 350 million years ago (portions of the Paleozoic Era ["Age of Fishes and Amphibians"]; Ordovician-Devonian Periods [?])
-What is now southwestern Oregon-northwestern California was part of an ocean basin; some metamorphosed sediments (e.g., "Condrey Mtn. Schists") in the "Siskiyou" portions of the Klamath Mountains may date from this era -- if so, they are among the oldest rocks in Oregon. 1/

Circa 230 to 180 million years ago (portions of the Mesozoic Era ["Age of Reptiles"]; Triassic Period [and possibly earlier])
-Deposition of vast amounts of marine and volcanic sediments in a major "ocean trough"; and eventual folding, faulting and altering of these deposits (the Applegate Group metamorphics of the Klamath Mountains).

Circa 180 to 130 million years ago (portion of the Mesozoic Era; Jurassic Period)
-Continued deposition of ocean sediments and basalts, eventually altered into the Galice, Rogue and Dothan Formations of the lower Rogue River drainage; followed by the Nevadan "orogeny" (mountain building phase), intrusion of granite and granitoid bodies (e.g., Ashland pluton), resulting in "contact metamorphism" (including gold and other ore bodies) in the surrounding Applegate Group rocks; emplacement of deep-welling, ultra-basic periodotite bodies (altered to serpentine in many locations) along major faults in the Klamath Mountains (e.g., Red Mountain, Red Buttes, Kalmiopsis Wilderness, etc.)

1/ Most geologists prefer to use the term Klamath Mountains when referring to the geology west of the Rogue River Valley. However, the term "Siskiyou" is historically acceptable when referring to the sub-unit south of the Rogue River and north of the Klamath River (see Nevin M. Fenneman, Physiography of the Western United States, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1931). (The author thanks Dr. William Purdom and Dr. Monty Elliott, both of the Geology Department - Southern Oregon State College, as well as Courtney Cloyd, geologist - RRNF, for their review and comment on the geological portion of the time-line.)

- Ca. 130 to 75 million years ago (portion of the Mesozoic Era; Cretaceous Period)
- Further uplift of what is now Klamath ("Siskiyou") Mountains; deposition of sediments (e.g., Hornbrook Formation sandstone [with fossil shells] and conglomerates in the adjacent shallow sea) now exposed in the Bear Creek portion of the Rogue River Valley.
- Ca. 60 to 40 million years ago (portion of the Cenozoic Era ["Age of Mammals"]; Tertiary Period, Eocene Epoch)
- Initial buildup of Western Cascades through volcanic sediments and flows (e.g., Colestin and Payne Cliffs Formations of Bear Creek Valley adjacent to foothills, Roxy Formation breccias and flows of adjoining highland); climate of the nascent Cascades during the Tertiary Period varied from semi-tropical to temperate; Elkhorn Peak fossil beds (Eocene leaf prints) and some low-grade coal deposits date from this time.
- Ca. 40 to 10 million years ago (portion of the Cenozoic Era; Tertiary Period, Oligocene and Miocene Epochs)
- Continuing deposition of huge quantities of volcanic ash, breccias and flows along a series of fissures in the Western Cascades (e.g., Little Butte Series volcanic sequence: Wasson Formation [tuffs and breccias] exposed in Little Butte Creek canyons; Heppie andesite formation nearby); the Cascades continue as a relatively low range of hills with redwoods, alders and other "coastal" vegetation species; continued uplift and tilting of Western Cascades to the eastward and consequent erosion.
- Ca. 10 to 2 million years ago (portion of the Cenozoic Era; Tertiary Period, Pliocene Epoch)
- Extrusion of basalt/andesite flows along present High Cascades; intra-canyon basalt flows in the Prospect area; "final" major uplift of Klamath Mountains; (development of early human-like species in Africa/Asia).
- Ca. 2 to 1 million years ago (portion of the Cenozoic Era; Quaternary Period, Pleistocene Epoch)
- Continued raising of the High Cascades; building of large composite volcanoes (e.g. Mazama, McLoughlin, Shasta) along a major fault series of north-south lineation; beginning of glaciation (the "Ice Age" sequence).
- Ca. 1 million to 12,000 years ago (later Pleistocene Epoch)
- Recent volcanic events (e.g., Brown Mountain lava flow) and continued glaciation in higher elevations of Cascades and Siskiyou; continued erosion and alluvial deposition (including gold placers); climate generally cold (mastodons buried by granitoid debris-flows and stream flood deposits in the Siskiyou Mountains; (humans cross Bering Straits land bridge from Asia into North America, possibly as early as 40,000-30,000 years ago).

Ca. 12,000 to 5,000 years ago (Holocene, or "Recent" Epoch)

-Explosion/collapse/pumice deposits of Mt. Mazama about 7,000 years ago; first humans in southwestern Oregon by at least 10,000-8,000 B.P. (?), with possible big-game hunting (e.g., mammoth, bison, etc.) subsistence; climate (and vegetation) goes through fluctuations, but approaching that of present time; human inhabitants adjust to these climatic/ geologic events.

Ca. 5,000 to 200 years ago

-Aboriginal inhabitants begin cultural adaptations to long-term occupation of the area; an "Archaic"-like hunting/gathering economy develops, probably with gradually increasing dependence on anadromous fish; basketry and other technologies develop (e.g., replacement of atlatl with bow and arrow); intrusion of Athapascan speakers onto the coast about 1,500-1,000 years ago (?); between 1,000 and 500 years ago the local inhabitants become heavily influenced by the lower Klamath River cultures: emphasis on personal wealth and changes in tool and house styles result; cultivation of tobacco and limited use of clay pottery probably begins during late prehistoric period.

-1542: Spanish explorers Cabrillo and Ferrelo explore portions of A.D. the California coast; Ferrelo may have sailed as far north as the mouth of the Rogue River.

1577-

1578: Englishman Francis Drake sails north along the Pacific Coast (after raiding a number of Spanish settlements) perhaps as far north as the Oregon coast.

1602-

1603: Spanish explorers Vizcaino and Aquilar sail along the northern California (and possibly the southern Oregon) coast in search of harbors and a "City of Gold."

1774-

1775: Spanish explorers Perez, Heceta and Bodega sail along the Oregon-Washington coast, making landfalls and naming various points, such as Cape Sebastian and Cape Blanco.

1776-

1780: Englishman Capt. James Cook's "Third Voyage" takes him to North Pacific coast in search of "Northwest Passage"; first sighted Oregon coast near Yaquina Bay; crews trade metal objects with Vancouver Island Indians in exchange for furs, which prove to bring astonishingly high prices in the Chinese port of Canton -- resulting in the birth of the Northwest Coast fur trade.

1785-

1804: Development of maritime fur trade along the Oregon coast; Englishmen Capt. George Vancouver explores Puget Sound and other coastal areas in 1792; "discovery" of Columbia River by American Capt. Robert Gray in same year;

Canadian Alexander Mackenzie reaches the Pacific Coast by overland route in 1793; rivalries between Spain, England and others lead to the Nootka Sound Convention of 1793 and rapid Spanish withdrawal from the area; Americans (called "Bostons" by the native inhabitants) increase their trading activity in lower Columbia River and other coastal areas.

- 1805: Lewis and Clark expedition reaches mouth of Columbia River, having travelled overland from St. Louis, Louisiana Territory.
- 1808-
- 1810: Trappers of the Montreal-based Northwest Company active in the Upper Columbia River drainage.
- 1811: Employees of John Jacob Astor establish Astoria, a trading post of the Pacific Fur Company, at the mouth of the Columbia; post transferred (1813) to the Northwest Company during the War of 1812; some exploration/trading parties ascend the Willamette Valley drainage during this period.
- 1818: Northwest Company trappers travel as far south as the upper Umpqua River drainage; hostilities with the Indians result.
- 1821: Northwest Company is absorbed into the rival Hudson's Bay Company; Fort Vancouver is established on the north side of the Columbia (near the mouth of the Willamette) in 1824; long "reign" of H.B.C. Chief Factor, Dr. John McLoughlin, begins.
- 1825-
- 1826: Thomas McKay and Finan McDonald, H.B.C. trappers, enter the upper Klamath Basin from the north.
- 1826-
- 1827: Peter Skene Ogden's H.B.C. brigade travels west along the Klamath River and crosses north into the Applegate/Rogue River drainage in February 1827.
- 1828: American trappers under Jedediah Smith travel northwest through mountains of California and reach the Pacific Ocean near Crescent City area, continue north along the Oregon coast to Reedsport area, where most are massacred by Umpqua Indians.
- 1829: Alexander McLeod's H.B.C. brigade travels south through the Rogue River Valley and then returns north over the Siskiyou Summit during winter; H.B.C. fur brigades continue to use this route through the 1830s and early 1840s; intermittent conflict with local Indians.

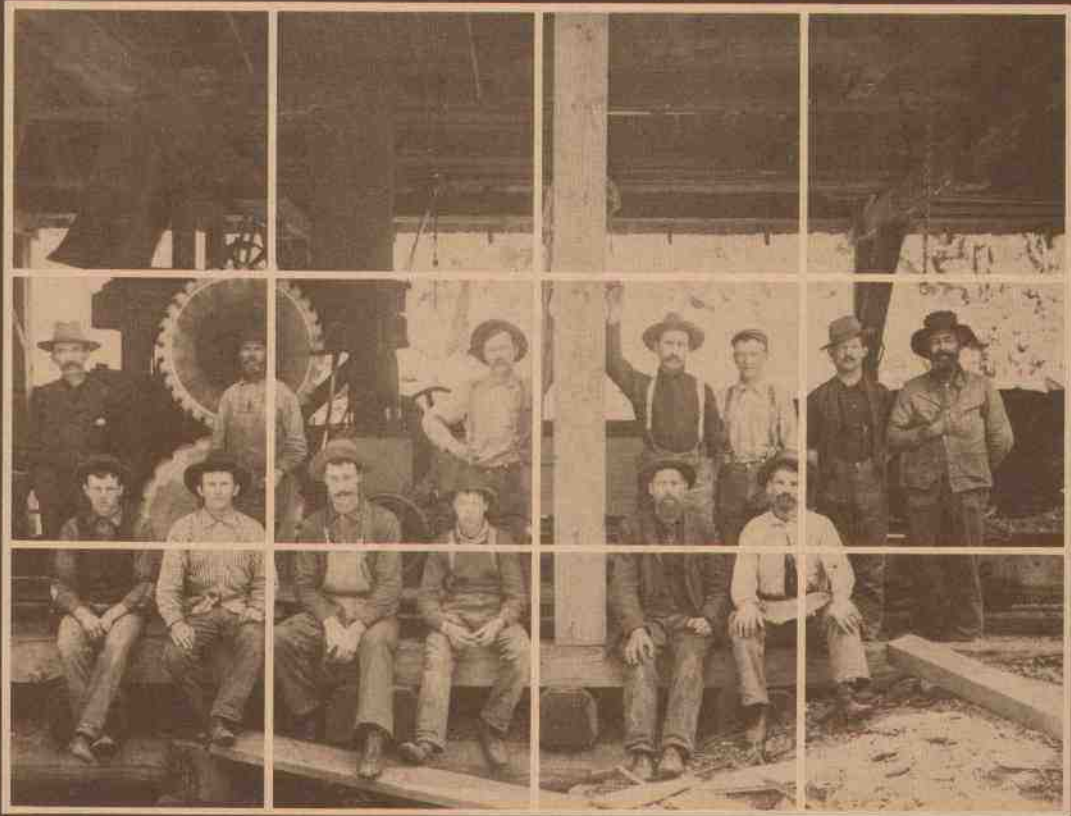
- 1836: H.B.C. establishes Fort Umpqua, a trading post on the lower Umpqua River, replacing a small up-river post which Thomas McKay had established in about 1828-1829.
- 1837: Ewing Young and other American trappers/settlers drive herd of 700 cattle north to Willamette Valley from California missions, passing through Rogue River Valley.
- 1841: Lt. Emmons Party, part of the Wilkes Pacific Exploration Expedition, passes south through the Rogue River Valley on the H.B.C. trail, naming "Emmons Peak" (now Pilot Rock).
- 1846: Applegate brothers (Jesse and Lindsay), Levi Scott, and other upper Willamette Valley settlers lay out the Southern Emigrant Road of the Oregon Trail ("Applegate Cutoff"), portions of it parallel Emigrant Creek and Bear Creek; Great Britain gives up territorial claims to the Oregon Country south of the 49th Parallel; Fremont at Klamath Lake.
- 1848: Discovery of gold in the American River near Sutter's Fort, (Sacramento, California) -- beginning of "gold rush"; many Willamette Valley settlers head south through Rogue River Valley to California gold fields.
- 1850: U.S. Congress passes the Oregon Donation Land Act, further stimulating settlement of the Oregon Territory.
- 1851-
- 1852: First discoveries of gold in southwestern Oregon, beginning of mining boom in Siskiyou Mountains and first agricultural settlement in Rogue River Valley; communities of Jacksonville and Ashland Mills are established; continuing conflict with local Indians; first influx of Chinese, Hawaiians and other ethnic "minorities".
- 1853: Treaty of Table Rock establishes Table Rock Reservation for Takelma and other local Indians.
- 1855-
- 1856: Final phase of Rogue River Indian Wars, Indian survivors moved to Siletz and Grande Ronde Reservations.
- 1857: Construction of stage/wagon road from Crescent City, California, to Jacksonville.
- 1858-
- 1859: Development of stage/wagon road over the Siskiyou Summit, linking California and southwestern Oregon.
- 1859: Oregon gains statehood.

- 1863: Col. Charles Drew develops Rancheria Trail as military wagon road to Klamath Basin; Fort Klamath established.
- 1864: Klamath Indian Reservation is established.
- 1865: Capt. William Sprague develops the Union Creek Trail to replace the Rancheria Trail to Fort Klamath; John Day Trail develops during same period, providing access to north-central Oregon gold mines.
- 1866: Construction of the railroad south from Portland begins.
- 1869-
- 1870: Construction of Dead Indian Road by Klamath Indians under Oliver C. Applegate; large-scale hydraulic mining is getting underway in the Applegate Valley.
- 1870s: Discovery of Dead Indian Soda Springs by local hunter; sawmill built near future site of Prospect; Chinese companies mining in the Siskiyou.
- 1883: Oregon-and-California Railroad reaches Rogue River Valley from the north; Medford is established as a shipping point.
- 1887: Completion of railroad between Oregon and California, "golden spike" ceremony held at Ashland in December.
- 1888: Judge John B. Waldo, of Salem, and party travel south along the crest of the Cascades between Mt. Jefferson and Mt. Shasta.
- 1893: Cascade and Ashland Forest Reserves established by presidential proclamation.
- 1897: Gifford Pinchot, John Muir and others in southern Cascades on Forest Reserve inspection tour.
- 1899: First "rangers" hired for duty on the Forest Reserves; development of irrigation water project at Fish Lake is underway, John Leiberg timber survey of Forest Reserves by U.S. Geological Survey.
- 1905: "Bureau of Forestry" of U.S. Department of Agriculture is reorganized as the U.S. Forest Service.
- 1907: Ashland Forest Reserve expanded; U.S. Forest Service takes over administration of Reserves (renamed "National Forests"); within a year, the headquarters of Mazama (soon renamed "Crater") National Forest is established in Medford; Big Elk Guard Station, first USFS structure in Crater N.F. is built near Fish Lake.

- 1908-
- 1910: Ashland promoting itself as health spa; Blue Ledge Mine copper boom at its peak; large-scale development of Rogue River Valley fruit orchard industry; Klamath Basin pine mills and logging railroads expand into Upper Klamath Lake area.
- 1910: Numerous large forest fires in southwestern Oregon and throughout the Pacific Northwest; first train reaches Butte Falls on Pacific and Eastern Railway; timber homesteading boom reaching its peak in the southern Cascades.
- 1912: Reorganization of O&C Railroad Grant lands in Oregon; much of this acreage reverts to Federal ownership.
- 1917-
- 1918: United States enters the First World War; several Crater N.F. rangers join the 10th Engineers (Forestry) Regiment for duty in France.
- 1924: Owen-Oregon Lumber Company takes over the Fourbit Creek Timber Sale, constructs logging railroad east of Butte Falls, Union Creek Resort becoming popular way-station on Crater Lake Road; completion of Pacific Highway (99) the year before.
- 1929: "Crash" of stock market and onset of the Great Depression; many local people turn to mining and trapping to supplement their incomes.
- 1932: Name of Crater N.F. changed to Rogue River National Forest; other names considered are: Jackson, Jefferson, Harrison, McLoughlin, Hamilton, Roosevelt, Big Pine and others.
- 1933: Beginning of President Franklin D. Roosevelt's "New Deal"; Civilian Conservation Corps establishes camps in Rogue River National Forest, begins numerous forestry and recreation projects.
- 1941: United States enters Second World War; Aircraft Warning Service enacted; heavy timber harvesting activity results from war-time and post-war demands.
- 1947: New "White City Industrial Park" inaugurates expanded timber industry in Rogue River Valley.
- 1950s: National Forest lands in Green Springs and Ruch areas transferred to Bureau of Land Management jurisdiction; construction of timber access roads continues; Multiple Use Mining Act passed.
- 1959: Fire threatens city (and municipal watershed) of Ashland.
- 1961: Klamath Ranger District of Rogue River N.F. transferred to newly-established Winema National Forest; present Ranger District boundaries are established by this time.

- 1962: Columbus Day windstorm blows down large amount of timber on the Rogue River N.F.; initial development of Forest Service air tanker base at Medford Airport.
- 1964: U.S. Congress passes Wilderness Preservation Act; severe winter flooding throughout much of the Rogue River drainage.
- 1970s: Increasing amount and diversity of resource demands made upon the Rogue River N.F.; new timber harvest methods (e.g., helicopter and multi-span skyline) in use on the Forest; development of Environmental Impact Statement process; Roadless Area Review and Evaluation (RARE I and II); Medford Forest Nursery is begun; rapid growth in population of Rogue River Valley, much of it due to migration from California and other parts of the nation.

PLACE NAMES



Alta, Lake: One of the lakes in the Seven Lakes Basin, probably named by early Forest Service personnel because of its location on the slopes of a bluff, several hundred feet higher than the other six lakes. (M)

Anderson Camp, Mountain: A turn-of-the-century sheepherders' camp was located here. The name evidently commemorates an early sheepman. (UR)

Annie Creek: A recent name applied to a tributary of Ashland Creek by two Forest Service geologists; both of their middle names were "Annie." (A)

Applegate River: Named in the late 1840s for Lindsay and Jesse Applegate, who stopped at the mouth of the river when laying out the Southern Emigrant Road in 1846. (A, NS)

Armstrong Gulch: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early miner. (A)

Ashland Creek, Mount Ashland: South of the town of Ashland (formerly Ashland Mills), which was named either for the Ohio home county of one of the first settlers, or for the Kentucky estate of Henry Clay, the prominent Whig politician. Ashland Creek was first called Rock Creek, then Mill Creek (the current term "Lithia Creek" comes from Lithia Park, but Lithia Water actually comes by pipe from the eastern side of the Bear Creek Valley). Mount Ashland (formerly Ashland Butte) was once called Siskiyou Peak. In about 1910 the present name was officially recognized, and the name "Siskiyou Peak" was applied to a nearby mountain previously called Mathis Peak. (A)

Azalea Lake: A lake at the head of the Butte Fork of the Applegate, named in about 1908 by Forest Service rangers for the profusion of wild azalea bushes growing along the lake's shore. (NS)

Bailey Gulch: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early-day miner. (A)

Barr Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early settler in the Prospect area. (UR)

Bean Gulch: Named in the early 1900s by the Arnold brothers because "they could make enough by mining there to buy beans." (NS)

Bear Pan Spring: The name probably refers to a bear wallow; late 19th century. (M)

Beartree Creek: Probably a late 19th or early 20th century name. Like cats, bears often will pick "favorite" trees upon which to sharpen their claws. (UR)

Beaver Creek: One of several on the Rogue River National Forest; possibly dating from the days of the Hudson's Bay Company trappers. (A)

Bert Creek: A name resulting from the reconstruction of the old Diamond Lake Road by the Forest Service in about 1910; after Bert Peachey, a member of the road crew. (UR)

Bessie Rock: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly named by 19th century stockman or trapper. The peak is a remnant volcanic plug. (M)

Bieberstedt Butte, Creek, Meadows: Named for a family of early settlers in the Little Butte Creek drainage near Brownsboro. One of them was an enthusiastic bear hunter and his name was given to several landmarks in this area. (M)

Big Ben Creek: Named in 1907 by Forest Service trail builders after a member of the trail crew. The trail extended south from Prospect, over the Cascades to Upper Klamath Lake. (M)

Big Bunchgrass Butte: Evidently named by 19th century sheepmen for the good grazing on its west slope. (M)

Big Butte Creek: Named in the 1850s because it drains the area on the northwest slope of "Snowy Butte" (i.e., Mt. McLoughlin). (M)

Big Draw Creek: Probably named by early travellers on the Dead Indian road for the major tributary drainage which joins Beaver Dam Creek, just south of the road. (M)

Bigelow Creek, Cabins: (Sometimes spelled "Biglow") Oz and Bert Bigelow were Applegate Valley stockmen who ranged their cattle in the Grayback Mountain area around the turn of the century. (NS)

Bill Creek: See Bert Creek. (UR)

Billy Mountain, Gulch: Named for Billy Dorn, son or brother of Fred Dorn, first miner in the upper Applegate. William Dorn later built a hewn log cabin on the Applegate River several miles upstream from this area. (A)

Bitterlick Creek: Evidently named in the late 19th century by Elk Creek ranchers for the presence of a mineral lick along this stream, a fairly common feature in the Western Cascades. (UR)

Blue Cow Spring: The origin and date of this name area unknown; probably by cattlemen from the Big Butte community. A "blue doe" is a common name for an infertile deer; perhaps the term was applied to cattle as well. (M)

Blue Ledge Mine: Named for the characteristic blue "sheen" of the weathered chalcopyrite (copper ore) found in the Joe Creek drainage. (NS)

Blue Rock: The origin and date of this name are unknown. It may have been derived from the greyish cast of the basalt rock, which conceivably might appear blue-grey under certain light conditions. (M)

Boaz Mountain: Named for Kinder Boaz, early miner and ferry operator across the Applegate and Little Applegate Rivers. He settled on a homestead claim near the base of this peak. (A)

Bob's Bog: See Bert Creek. (UR)

Boston Bluff: The origin and date of this name are unknown. (M)

Boundary Butte: Named because of the peak's position astride the National Forest boundary in the South Fork - Rogue River drainage; post-dates 1900. (M)

Boundary Springs: The springs form the origin of the Upper Rogue River; named subsequent to 1905 because of their location at the boundary between Crater Lake National Park and Rogue River National Forest. (UR)

Bourdon Springs: Originally called "Bourbon Springs," after an empty whiskey bottle found there by local ranchers in about 1900. (M)

Brandenburg Camp: One of the turn-of-the-century camping spots on Huckleberry Mountain; probably named after an individual or family who customarily camped at this site. (UR)

Broadenaxe Gulch: A broadenaxe (sometimes "broad-axe") was used to hew logs into square timbers for houses, barns and other structures. The actual origin and date of this name is unknown, although it definitely predates 1905. (A)

Brown Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; it could be in honor of the early settler after whom the community of Brownsboro was named. Brown Mountain was formerly mapped as Black Mountain. (M)

Brown's Cabin, Creek: Said to date from around 1900 when a Mr. Brown attempted to raise muskrats commercially at this site. The animals kept escaping from the fenced enclosure and Mr. Brown soon abandoned his scheme. The cabin served as an early-day ranger station. (UR)

Browntown: Named after a Mr. Brown, an early (ca. 1855) miner in the area; should not be confused with the better known Browntown of the upper Illinois River drainage. (NS)

Buck Mountain: A peak on the ridge between the Middle Fork and Butte Fork of the Applegate River; named ca. 1908 for C. J. Buck, first supervisor of Crater National Forest, and later Regional Forester for the Pacific Northwest Region of the Forest Service. (NS)

Buck Rock: Named by Albert Winkle in about 1860 for the "many buck deer" which he shot in the oak grove on the summit. (UR)

Bull Gap: Probably named by hunters, circa 1890, for a bull elk. (A)

Butler Butte: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early-day rancher in the Elk Creek or South Umpqua drainage. (UR)

Butte Falls: Location of a waterfall on Big Butte Creek; name later applied to the nearby town. (M)

Butte Fork of the Applegate River: Named because the stream heads among the high buttes of the Siskiyou crest (Red Buttes, Rattlesnake Butte, Goff Butte, etc.) The term "fork" was used by early miners to designate several major tributaries of the Applegate River. (NS)

Bybee Creek: The Bybee family settled in the Rogue River Valley in the 1850s. The creek was named around 1900 after F. E. Bybee, a Medford sheepman who ranged his flocks along the Rogue-Umpqua divide north of Abbott Butte. (UR)

Cameron Meadows: Wilbur and Robert Cameron were settlers in the area near the mouth of the Little Applegate River. They trailed their cattle up the Butte Fork, utilizing this open meadow area for summer range. The name probably dates from the 1870s-1880s. (NS)

Camp Gulch: Named for "Five Mile Camp," at the mouth of this gulch on the Middle Fork of the Applegate; this camp was located five miles from the Mohawk Mine, one of John Knox McCloy's mining projects. (NS)

Camp Two: A 1920s-1930s logging camp on Fourbit Creek, the second such camp developed by the Owen-Oregon Lumber Company. (M)

Carberry Creek: A name dating from the 1850s-1860s; commemorates Jim Carberry, an early placer miner on this stream. The term "Steamboat Creek" was used on some maps around the turn of the century, but did not meet with local favor. (A, NS)

Carlson Camp: Named (circa 1910) by Forest Service firefighters after Frank Carlson, a USFS fire guard. (M)

Carlton Pasture: The origin and date of this name are not definitely known, although it probably dates from the mid-19th century mining and hog-raising days. (A)

Cascade Range: Named for the Columbia River Cascades, at the point where the river passes west through the mountains; early 19th century. (UR - M)

Castle Creek: Named for the "spires" and "turrets" which the creek has carved from the Mazama pumice along its upper course (circa 1900). (UR)

Cat Hill: A prominent ridge between Mt. McLoughlin and Blue Rock; probably named in the 19th century by hunters or stockmen because of the presence of cougars. (M)

Cedar Basin: Named by Forest Service personnel in about 1908 for the thick stand of old-growth incense-cedar along the upper Butte Fork of the Applegate River. (NS)

Chappel Spring: The Chappel family were prominent residents of Ashland around the turn of the century. This feature evidently was named for one of them. (A)

China Gulch(es): There are at least two "China Gulches" in the National Forest; named for the presence of Orientals during the 19th century hydraulic mining operations. (A)

Cinnabar Gulch: Named, circa 1880, because of the presence of cinnabar, the ore of quicksilver (mercury) which was used in the recovery of gold from sluice boxes and ore mills. (A)

Cinnamon Peak: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly from the smell of blooming snowbrush. (M)

City Gulch: A small tributary of Elliott Creek; named for Siskiyou City, a short-lived mining camp at the mouth of the gulch during the 1850s. (A)

Clayton Creek: A tributary of lower Neil Creek; named, circa 1855, for an early settler in that part of the upper Bear Creek Valley. (A)

Coalmine Creek, Lick: Named in about 1900 by local ranchers who found black, coal-like rock in the stream. Although some coal mining occurred in the Rogue River Valley east of Phoenix and Medford, the rock from this tributary of Elk Creek proved to be worthless. (UR)

Collings Mountain, Gulch: Named for members of the Collings (sometimes spelled "Collins") family, who settled in the Upper Applegate drainage around the turn of the century. (A)

Condrey Mountain: The name is a corruption or nickname for Conover, an earlyday miner and hog drover of the upper Elliott Creek area (see Alex Hole). (A)

Cook and Green Creek, Pass, Campground: Robert Cook and the two Green Brothers were partners in several mining ventures in this vicinity during the 1870s and 1880s; the name undoubtedly resulted from their activities. (NS)

Copeland Creek: Named in about 1890 for Hiram Copeland, a rancher from the Fort Klamath area who ranged his stock in this area during the summer. The early day Forest Service proposed the name "Llao Creek" (after Llao Rock on the rim of Crater Lake), but this did not meet with local approval. (UR)

Copper Butte: Named, circa 1910, because of the copper ore deposits found on the north slope of this mountain, the Joe Creek drainage. (NS)

Cox Butte, Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly after a 19th century stockman. (M)

Crater Creek: Named (circa 1905) because the stream originates within Crater Lake National Park, on the northwest slope of old Mount Mazama. (UR)

Crawford Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; the stream heads in the Squaw Flat area of Huckleberry Mountain and may commemorate a berry-picker who camped along the stream each year. (UR)

Crepsey Gulch: Formerly called Crapsey Gulch, probably named after an early miner. (A)

Daley Creek, Prairie: Named for William Daley of Ashland, who built a log cabin near the meadow and who trapped and hunted in the vicinity during the 1870s-1880s. (M)

Daniel Creek, Springs: The origin and date of this name are not definitely known; probably after a late 19th century trapper or homesteader. (M)

Dead Indian Creek, Soda Springs: The name dates from the 1850s, when Ashland area settlers found a group of murdered (?) Klamath or Takelma Indians in their wickiups (see additional discussion in the narrative text). The term "Dead Indian Country" is informally applied to the area of the Cascade Range between the South Fork - Little Butte Creek canyon on the north and the Klamath River drainage to the south. (M)

Dead Soldier Camp: There is no record of military activity in this vicinity. The place did serve as a circa 1900 hunters'/sheepherders' camp and the term "dead soldier" undoubtedly refers to the empty whiskey bottles which often were plentiful at such places. (UR)

Deadman's Point: Named for the miner Hensley, who was found dead here in the 1870s, and buried on this ridge. (A)

Deadwood Prairie, Creek: Formerly mapped as "Dead Wood"; evidently named for the presence of fire- or insect-killed timber around the edge of the meadow; dates from the 1850s-1860s. A short-lived post office here was called "Swastika," after the shape of a cattleman's brand. (M)

Dee Lake: The lake was named after Dee Wright, a well-known USFS horse-packer in the Cascades who packed the lumber for the lookout structure to the summit of Mt. McLoughlin, and who served as lookoutman on Rustler Peak in 1917. (M)

Desolation Canyon: Located on the northwest slope of Kangaroo Mountain, this drainage probably was named because of its barren, rocky aspect -- largely the result of peridotite soils, which are extremely high in iron and manganese content and do not favor the growth of most forms of vegetation. (NS)

Devils Peak: Several peaks in this area have "religious" names (e.g., Devil's, Lucifer and Luther), while others have names drawn from classical mythology (e.g., Jupiter, Venus). The date and reason for these names is unknown. (M)

DeWitt Creek: Named for Jesse P. DeWitt, USFS Ranger at Union Creek during the 1930s. (UR)

Dividend Bar: This hopeful name was applied to a section of Squaw Creek in about 1880 by members of a hydraulic mining company. (A)

Donomore Creek, Meadows, Peak: This name dates from the 1850s, after a Frenchman who built a cabin in the meadow and was killed during an Indian raid (the "Humbug War" episode). Temporarily mis-mapped by the early Forest Service as "Dominoe Peak." (A)

Dudley Mountain: Named (circa 1910) for a timber claim homesteader. Dudley post office operated from 1909 through 1912. (M)

Dutch Creek: Probably a mid-to-late 19th century place name, after a miner of German ancestry. (A)

Dutchman Peak: Named for a Mr. Hensley, who was found dead of exposure in this vicinity in the 1870s. (A)

Eileen: Short-lived mining town on upper Joe Creek, circa 1909; named for daughter of Dr. J. F. Reddy of Medford, who was one of the original Blue Ledge mineral claimants. (NS)

Elgan Meadows: Named for Jesse G. C. Elgan, USFS Ranger at Fort Klamath in the early 1930s. (UR)

Elijah, Mount: Named sometime prior to 1900, after Elijah Davidson, a hunter from the Williams area who discovered the Oregon Caves in 1874. (NS)

Ellick Creek: Evidently due to a mapping error, originally said to have been called "Lick Creek." (M)

Elliott Creek: Named for a man who, with Fred Dorn, supposedly was among the first white men to mine in the upper Applegate drainage; circa 1852. (NS - A)

Emily, Mount: A peak on the ridge between the Middle Fork and Butte Fork of the Applegate River, originally named "Mount M.L.E." in about 1908, after Martin L. Erickson, first deputy supervisor of the Crater National Forest. (NS)

Esmond Mountain: the origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early-day rancher. (M)

Ethel Mountain: Three peaks on the Cascade crest, "Ruth, Ethel and Maude," were named by early-day Forest Service employee Lee. C. Port after his wife and daughters. (M)

Fantail Creek: Named in about 1910 by Forest Service personnel after the characteristically "fantail" shape of a large burn on the slope above the creek. (M)

Farewell Bend: Named (circa 1870s) by east-bound travelers on the Union Creek Military Trail (old Crater Lake Road), where one had the last glimpse of the Rogue River before ascending the Union Creek drainage. (UR)

Figurehead Mountain: Probably named in about 1908 by Forest Service personnel who were responsible for many of the place names in this area. The peak rises abruptly "like a figurehead" from the shores of Azalea Lake. (NS)

Finch Lake: Named fairly recently (ca. 1960) in honor of Douglas Finch, an employee of the Butte Falls Ranger District during the 1940s and 1950s. (M)

Fireline Creek: Named by USFS firefighting crew in 1910 while working to contain the South Fork Burn. (M)

Fish Mountain: Peak on the Rogue-Umpqua divide; Fish Lake and Fish Creek drain from the north slope to the South Umpqua River - and the mountain derived its name from these features. (UR)

Flat Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; for most of its lower length the stream has a fairly low gradient and perhaps this accounts for the name. (UR)

Flumet Flat, Gulch: Originally spelled "Flume," after the wooden flumes used to transport mine tailings and water by Gin Lin and his Chinese laborers during the 1880s. (A)

Fool Creek: The name refers to the fact that this intermittent stream is very small and difficult to see, even when riding horseback next to it. It evidently flows underground for some of its length. (M)

Foster Creek: Possibly named, circa 1910, for Forest Examiner Harold D. Foster, although it may commemorate a shepherd or other early visitor to the area. (UR)

Fourbit Creek, Ford: Named in the 1860s after a Fort Klamath soldier dropped a gold piece into the creek while crossing the ford of the Military Wagon Road. (M)

French Gulch(es): There are at least two gulches by this name in the Upper Applegate drainage; named for the Frenchmen (probably French-Canadian ex-trappers) who mined the gold placers in the 1850s. (NS)

Frenchman's Camp: A circa 1900 shepherders' camp; probably named for an early-day sheepman. (UR)

Frey Creek: Named in 1907 by Forest Service trail builders after a member of the trail crew. (M)

Fruit Mountain: A peak on the ridge between the Middle Fork and Butte Fork of the Applegate River. Named, circa 1908, after William Fruit, first Forest Service Ranger in the Upper Applegate drainage. (NS)

Gardner Peak: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early settler in the Wood River Valley. (M)

Garvin Gulch: This name dates from around 1900, after members of a Talent-area family who hunted in this area. (A)

Ginkgo Creek: Said to have been named (circa 1860s) for a ginkgo tree planted by itinerant Chinese, who probably were travelling to or from the John Day mines. No such tree has been found growing in the vicinity. (UR)

Glade Creek: A major tributary of the Little Applegate River which heads among the meadows ("glades") of Big Red Mountain and Dutchman Peak. (A)

Goff Butte: Located at the head of Goff Creek, which flows south into the Klamath River at the site of Fort Goff, a mid-to-late 19th century miners' settlement. (NS)

Goose Egg Mountain: Located just south of Goose Nest Mountain; a volcanic peak probably named by a Wood River Valley settler in the late 19th century because of its rounded shape. (M)

Graham Creek: Named (circa 1900) for a homesteader who settled in this area for a few years and attempted to grow commercial quantities of ginseng, for sale in San Francisco's Chinatown. Many of the other creeks in this section of the "Prospect Flat" evidently were named after turn-of-the-century homesteaders. (UR)

Grayback Mountain: A prominent peak on the Illinois-Applegate divide of the Siskiyou crest; probably named because of the greyish hue of the peak's exposed granitic rock. Grayback Mountain may have had spiritual significance to the Shasta Indians as the "source" of summer thunderstorms. (NS)

Greely Creek: Named for "Uncle" Henry Greely, who settled near Wagner Gap in the 1870s-1880s; Greely evidently built a small mining/irrigation ditch from this creek to his claim. (A)

Green Valley: This small basin near the head of Steve Fork may have been named after the two Green brothers, miners of the 1870s. (NS)

Grey Rock: Although the name may have been due to the color of the volcanic deposits exposed near the summit, it more probably commemorates Sam Grey, a local settler who hunted throughout the Elk Creek drainage in the early 20th century. (UR)

Gribble Camp: An excursionists' and Forest Service camp on the trail from Ashland to the summit of Mount Ashland; dating from the early 20th century, it was named for Ranger John E. Gribble. (A)

Griffin Pass: The origin and date of this name are unknown, although the Griffin family settled in the Phoenix area of the Bear Creek Valley in the 1850s. (M)

Grizzly Creek(s): There are two such streams on the Dead Indian Plateau, named for the grizzly bears which preyed on cattle from the 1860s through the 1890s. (M)

Grub Box Gap: A "grub box" was a sturdy container in which food was stored, safe from scavenging animals. The actual reason for this (circa 1900?) name is unknown. (UR)

Gyppo Creek: A fairly recent name; after the small-scale contract (or "gyppo") loggers who began truck logging in this area during World War II. (M)

Gypsy Springs: A popular camping place for huckleberry pickers during the late 19th and early 20th centuries; the actual reason for the name is unknown. (M)

Halifax Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; it may have been given by a 19th century shepherd, several of whom grazed their flocks in the area. (M)

Hall's Point: Thought to have been named for an early-day fire lookout-man who built a lookout tree platform on this ridge, circa 1910. (UR)

Hamaker Butte, Bluff, Meadows: Joseph D. Hamaker was a Klamath Falls merchant of the late 19th century; his brother John V. Hamaker was an Oregon land law specialist and surveyor of the same period, and both of them became involved in the public land scandals of that era. These features are said to commemorate one or both of these men; perhaps they were named by John Hamaker himself while surveying/platting the area. (UR)

Hanley Gulch: Named for member of the Hanley family, Jacksonville area ranchers who ranged their cattle in this area during the 19th century. William "Big Bill" Hanley began a huge cattle ranch near Burns, Oregon, around the turn of the century. (A)

Haskins Gulch: John A. Haskins was a miner in the area; he later settled at the forks of Squaw Creek before 1900. (A)

Heck Peak: Evidently named (circa 1910) in contrast to the nearby ridge called "Hell's Island." (UR)

Hell's Island: The origin and source of this name are unknown; possibly given by surveyors or early-day Forest Service personnel because of the area's steep, heavily-vegetated slopes. (UR)

Hendricks Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly from the early gold mining period. (A)

Hershberger Mountain, Creek: The Hershberger family settled in the Central Point area during the 19th century. "Old man" (George?) Hershberger trapped and hunted along this section of the Rogue-Umpqua and built a small cabin near the meadow at the base of the peak. (UR)

Hinkle Lake: The origin and date of this name are not definitely known; probably after a local settler who hunted in this vicinity in the 19th century. (NS)

Hole-in-the-Ground: A small basin at the head of Foster Creek; the actual reason for the name is unknown, although some early-day prospecting and mining for sulphur took place in this area. (UR)

Holst Lake: Named for John D. Holst, early-day Forest Service ranger in the Butte Falls area. (M)

Horn Gap: John A. Horn was a hard-rock miner in the Applegate Valley during the 1880s; probably named after him. (A)

Horse Camp: Named by John Knox McCloy in the early 20th century. (NS)

Huckleberry Mountain: Called "Iwumkani" (place of huckleberries) by the Klamath Indians; named for its extensive berry patches. (UR)

Humpy Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly from the nickname of an early-day prospector. (A)

Hurryon Camp, Creek: Evidently named by Forest Service employees working on the old Diamond Lake Road reconstruction, circa 1910. The reason for the name may relate to the short, swift character of this stream. (UR)

Hutton Guard Station, Campground: The town of "Hutton" (and other nearby features) was named for the gentleman who owned the assay office at the little community on Joe Bar; circa 1909. (NS - A)

Imnaha Creek: This and several other streams were named in the 1890s by Lee Edmonson, a Butte Falls area trapper, after major creeks in the Wallowa Mountains of northeastern Oregon. (M)

Indian Creek: A tributary of Carberry Creek, probably named during the Indian War period of the 1850s. A battle between miners and native warriors took place several miles upstream. (NS)

Iron Hand, Knob: Two rock outcrops on the ridge between French Gulch and Squaw Creek; probably from the reddish-orange iron oxide stain of the rocks. (A)

Iron Spring Gulch: The origin and date of this name is unknown. It may relate to the discolored water and mineral deposits of a soda spring (Dead Indian Soda Springs are nearby), or to the presence of a metal fragment of a wagon or other cultural feature. (M)

Island Lake: A relatively large subalpine lake; it has a one-acre island (sometimes used by fishermen as a secluded camping spot) in its center -- a rather unusual natural feature for a high mountain lake. The name may date from 1888 when Judge John B. Waldo and party camped at the south shore of the lake. (M)

Jack Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; although it may refer to an early stockman and settler on the Little Applegate River, Jack Crump. (A)

Joe Bar, Creek: Probably named for an early-day miner on Elliott Creek; no other information is available. (NS)

Juniper Ridge: Evidently named for the presence of a scattered stand of western juniper trees; an unusual occurrence this far to the west. (M)

Jupiter Peak: See Devil's Peak. (M)

Kanaka Gulch: Named for the presence of "Kanakas" (Hawaiians) who mined in this area during the mid-to-late 19th century. (There is also a "Kanaka Flat" just west of Jacksonville.) (A)

Kangaroo Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly named for kangaroo rats which may have inhabited the vicinity, but this seems unlikely. Perhaps an imaginative miner or Forest Service Ranger visualized the shape of a kangaroo in one of the peridotite rock outcrops. (NS)

Kerby Creek, Hill: Named (circa 1909) for Edward Kerby, an early-day Forest Service Ranger and lookoutman on Bessie Rock. (M)

Kettle Creek: Named in 1905 by hunters Andrew T. Poole and Sam Grey when they found a rusted iron kettle on its banks. (UR)

Kettle Creek, Lake: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably from an iron kettle found (or lost) nearby. (A)

Kilgore Gulch: James Kilgore was an Ashland-based businessman and rancher; the gulch evidently was named after him (or later members of the family) in about 1880. (A)

King Spruce Camp: Named (circa 1920?) for the presence of a large Engelmann spruce tree said to be one of the largest specimens in the world. (M)

Kinney Creek: Named for a family of settlers on the upper Applegate River, circa 1890. (A)

Kiter Creek: See Graham Creek. (UR)

Knox Gulch: Named for eccentric hermit John "Knox" McCloy, who lived and mined on this and nearby tributaries of the Middle Fork of the Applegate during the early 20th century. (NS)

Lake Peak: Named from Hinkle Lake, which is located on the north slope, at the head of O'Connell Creek. (NS)

Larkspur Spring: Evidently named by early cattlemen because of the presence of larkspur, a plant poisonous to livestock. (NS)

Larson Creek: See Graham Creek. (UR)

Lee Peak: Named (circa 1912) for Lee C. Port, then a fire guard on the Butte Falls Ranger District. (M)

Len's Camp: A shepherders' and trappers' camp of the late 19th and early 20th century; the identity of the namesake is unknown. (UR)

Lewis Camp: Named for W. H. Lewis, an Eagle Point sheepman who ranged his flocks along this section of the Rogue-Umpqua divide around the turn of the century. (UR)

Lewis Creek: The origin and date of this place name are unknown; probably after an early miner on Sturgis Fork. (NS)

Lick Mountain, Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown, possibly after a salt or mineral lick -- a common natural feature in this part of the Siskiyou Mountains. (NS)

Lick Rock: This section of the Western Cascades contains several mineral springs or "licks"; probably named in about 1900 by Elk Creek ranchers or hunters. (UR)

Lilly Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; it may commemorate a person, although wild lilies are fairly common in this area. (A)

Lime Gulch(es): There are two Lime Gulches in the Applegate River-Palmer Creek area. The early miners valued the limes and other citrus fruits brought by ship to Crescent City because the fruit helped to prevent scurvy and other diseases. However, English sailors, often known as "Limeys," mined in the southwestern Oregon area and the place names might commemorate a group of them. (A)

Little Applegate River: First called the "Sastise River" by Ogden in 1827; later known as Applegate Creek (as opposed to the River) by local settlers; name officially changed to present form after 1900 in order to avoid confusion with the Applegate Creek of the South Umpqua River. (A)

Little Billie Creek: Probably named in 1907 by Forest Service trail builders for one of the crew members. (M)

Little Butte Creek: Named during the 1850s, as the North Fork heads on the south slope of "Snowy Butte" (Mt. McLoughlin). (M)

Lodgepole Creek, Prairie: Named around 1900 because of the dense thickets of lodgepole pine in this vicinity. (M)

Lookout Gulch: Named (circa 1910) because it provided access from the Middle Fork of the Rogue River to the fire lookout on the summit of Bessie Rock. (M)

Long Prairie Creek, Camp: A turn-of-the-century hunters' and sheepherders' camp; probably named because of the extensive system of "long" stringer meadows which occur near this place. (UR)

Lucifer Peak: See Devil's Peak. (M)

Lucky Camp: A turn-of-the-century sheepherders' and hunters' camp, and later a seasonal USFS guard station. The reason for the camp being "lucky" (good grazing? good hunting?) is unknown. (M)

Lund Creek: See Graham Creek. (UR)

Luther Mountain: See Devil's Peak. (M)

Lyman Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early-day miner. (A)

Mammoth Pine: A large-diameter sugar pine, long a landmark along the old Crater Lake Road, and a Forest Service interpretive site from the 1930s to the present day. The tree died from a beetle infestation and was cut down in the 1960s. (UR)

Maple Dell Gap: Possibly named for the presence of big-leaf maple trees growing in a moist, "slump" area on the nearby slope. (A)

Maude Mountain: See Ethel Mountain (M).

Mazama Creek: Named sometime in the early 20th century; after Mount Mazama, the collapsed caldera which now contains Crater Lake. (UR)

McCall Creek: The McCall family settled near the present site of Prospect in the late 19th century. One of them helped to cruise timber for the Rogue River Timber Company around 1900. The stream may have been named by/after him. (UR)

McCallister Soda Springs: Named in about 1880 for Simon McCallister, who developed the springs as a primitive health resort. (M)

McDonald Creek, Peak: Port (1945) claims these features were named for D. McDaniels, an early gold miner, and later changed to the present form. However, a Mr. McDonald of Jacksonville went on an extended hunting expedition into this area in 1869 -- and it seems likely that he, or his partners, named some of the landmarks. (A)

McKee Basin, Lake: Named (circa 1907) for Silas McKee, an early-day Forest Service Ranger who customarily hunted in this area. (M)

McKee Camp: Named for Tom McKie, a sheepherder from the Klamath Basin side of the Cascades. (See narrative text for more discussion of McKie.) (M)

McLoughlin, Mount: Known to the local Indians by a variety of names (see narrative text), the early settlers called it "Snowy Butte" and later "Mount Pitt." The present name was first applied to this peak, the highest point in the National Forest, in the 1830s. (M)

Middlehell Gulch: Formerly called "Middle-of-Hell"; named in about 1909 by Forest Service Rangers who rode their horses through the steep canyon on an inspection trip. (A)

Mill Creek: Named in about 1873, soon after construction of a water-powered sawmill on its banks by Slosson and Beeson. (UR)

Miller Glade: John Miller was a 19th century rancher in the Ruch area; he may have ranged his cattle in this area. (A)

Miller Lake: Named for Walter Miller, a 19th century Applegate Valley rancher who made his annual hunting camp at the lake. (NS)

Minnehaha Creek, Camp: The date of this name is unknown; probably post-1900. The term is an Indian name from the eastern United States, made famous in Longfellow's poem, "Song of Hiawatha." (UR)

Misfit Creek, Spring: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly dating from the 1910 South Fork Burn. (M)

Morine Creek: Named for a family of homesteaders on Trail Creek. (UR)

Mountain Beaver Meadow: Probably named sometime after 1900, because of the presence of aplodontia, or "mountain beaver" -- a largely nocturnal rodent which inhabits the conifer forests of the Cascades. (M)

Mudjekeewis Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; it may be a Klamath (or other Indian) word -- if so, it is one of the few aboriginal place-names to survive into present usage. The word is said by some people to mean "windy place." (M)

Muir Creek: This name was adopted officially in 1916; it may commemorate John Muir, the famous naturalist who accompanied Gifford Pinchot and others to view Crater Lake in the 1890s. (UR)

Mule Creek, Mountain: Mule Creek is said to have received its name during the Indian War period when the mule pulling a howitzer (small artillery piece) slipped off the trail and fell into the creek, ruining the gunpowder until it could be dried. (A)

Mulligan Gulch: A group of cattlemen met at this small bay of Big Squaw Lake during a round-up in the late 19th century and cooked up a "mulligan stew," whence the name. (A)

- Nabob Ridge: Named, circa 1907, for the "Nabob claims" of the Blue Ledge Mine; from a Hindu word referring to powerful, prosperous men. (NS)
- National Creek, Falls, Camp: The date of this name is unknown; it may have been given to the creek by members of the Forest Service road-building crew in 1910. (UR)
- Natural Bridge: Named for the fact that the Rogue River here flows beneath the remnant ledge of a partially-collapsed lava tube, which forms a "natural bridge" spanning the river's banks. (UR)
- Needle Creek Rock: The date of this name is unknown; it refers to the tall, narrow rock outcrops eroded from the volcanic tuff. (UR)
- Neil Creek: A major tributary of upper Bear Creek, named for the Neil brothers, early settlers in the area south of Ashland. (A)
- Nichols Creek: Named in 1907 by Forest Service trail-builders after Will Nichols, trail crew foreman. (M)
- Nick's Spring: Probably named for Nick Wright, a miner and storekeeper on the Applegate River during the 1870s and 1880s. (A)
- Nine Dollar Gulch: Probably named by an early miner after finding a \$9.00 gold nugget (or, \$9.00 in gold per-cubic-yard of placer diggings) on this tributary of Palmer Creek. (A)
- No-See-em Camp: Probably named by early-day Forest Service employees, for the clouds of small gnats or "no-see-ums" which harrass campers during the spring and summer months. (NS)
- Oak Mountain: Named (circa 1890) because of the presence of Oregon white oak and/or California black oak -- one of the highest elevation and most easterly occurrences of these trees in the southern Cascades. (M)
- O'Brien Creek: John O'Brien was a 19th century rancher in the Applegate-Provolt area, and he evidently trailed his cattle to summer range in this area. One source (Port 1945) claims that the stream was named after an early miner who found a gold pocket worth \$28,000 and excavated a ditch from this creek to work the placer -- exhausting the profit of the deposit. (NS)
- Observation Peak, Gap: Named in the 19th century by a survey party which set up an observation/instrumentation tower on the summit. (A)
- O'Connell Creek: Named after "Old man" O'Connell, an early-day miner of Steve Fork. (NS)
- Onion Springs: Named (circa 1900) for the abundance of edible, wild onions in the moist soil around the spring. (M)

Oregon: This name (first spelled "Our-a-gon") dates from the 18th century. There has been a great deal of speculation over its origin and actual meaning. See McArthur (1974).

Oregon Desert: Not to be confused with the Oregon "High Desert" of the northern Great Basin, this area is located along the crest of the Cascades. Only stunted lodgepole pines grow in the thick deposits of Mazama ash. It was probably named sometime around 1900. (M)

Osier Creek: A tributary of Steve Fork. The name possibly resulted from a misspelling of Oster, the surname of the man after whom Steve Fork was named. A species of dogwood, red osier dogwood, may grow in the vicinity; thus the name actually may have been taken from the tree's common name, but this seems doubtful. (NS)

Palmer Creek: Named for a gold miner of the 1850s, the first to find "color" in this stream. (A)

Panther Creek: There is a Panther Creek and a Panther Gulch in the upper Applegate drainage. Persons from the Southeastern and Border States commonly referred to the mountain lion as "panther" or "painter." The term cougar evidently came into local use later in the 19th century. (A)

Park Meadows: Evidently named for its proximity to the boundary with Crater Lake National Park; post-1900. (UR)

Parker Creek, Meadows: Named for a member(s) of the Parker family (ca. 1890s), stock raisers of the Big Butte area who ranged their cattle in this vicinity during the summer. (M)

Pearce Gulch: The Pierce family has mined and settled in the upper reaches of Squaw Creek since the early 20th century. (A)

Perks' Pasture: Named for John Perkins (known as "Old Perks"), a packer on the trail between Jacksonville and Siskiyou City in the 1850s. He fenced this meadow with split-cedar rails and pastured his horses and mules there during the summer months. (A)

Pete's Camp Creek: Pete Ives was a miner/pro prospector in the area around the turn of the century; he evidently had a campsite near the mouth of the creek. (A)

Phantom Meadows: The origin and date of this name are unknown; however, it may be from the "phantom orchids" which are a fairly plentiful species in the moist meadows of this area. (NS)

Pole Bridge Creek: Evidently named for a bridge across the creek which probably was constructed from peeled lodgepole pines; possibly on the early settlers' road which ascended Little Butte Creek and passed south of Fish Lake. (M)

Prineville Camp: A turn-of-the-century sheepherders' camp used by sheepmen from central Oregon; after the major town and county seat of Crook County, Oregon. (UR)

Prospect: Hopefully named in the late 19th century by Squire Aiken because of the "good prospects" for construction of a railroad along the Upper Rogue. (UR)

Pyramid Peak: Probably named (circa 1908) by Forest Service rangers for its somewhat pyramidal shape; a prominent landmark on the Siskiyou crest. (NS)

Quaken Asp Glade: Named for the quaking aspen trees which grow around the edge of the meadow, circa 1900. Aspens are relatively uncommon this far west of the Cascades. (A)

Quartz Creek: A tributary of upper Neil Creek; named, circa 1920, for the prominent ledges of quartz (phenocryst dikes) exposed in the steep-gradient streambed. A granite quarry was located near the creek. (A)

Quartz Mountain: Named (circa 1900) for the presence of agate-like rock near the summit. (UR)

Rabbit Ears: Named for its unusual shape; known as "Kalistopox" to local Indians, this formation (remnant plugs of a volcano) was once called "Camel Humps" and "Twin Rocks" by early white settlers. (UR)

Rancheria Creek, Meadow: Named (circa 1855) for the presence of a small Indian encampment ("rancheria") located in the timber on the edge of the meadow. (M)

Ranger Springs: Named in about 1910 by Forest Service personnel. Sometimes mapped as Ranger's Springs; a camping spot for the summer fire guard. (M)

Red Blanket Creek, Mountain: Said to have been named in about 1865 after a white man purchased a large parcel of land from a group of Indians for "one red blanket." (M,UR)

Red Buttes: Named sometime prior to 1900 because of the reddish-orange color of the largely barren peak's peridotite rock. Around 1910, the Forest Service proposed the name "Brewer's Buttes" after the Yale botanist who identified and named the Weeping (or Brewer's) spruce, an uncommon species which grows on the slopes of Red Buttes. (NS)

Red Lake: The source and date of this name are unknown. Red hydra, a small aquatic animal, are plentiful in the lake, but this seems a doubtful source for the name. Perhaps it came from the color of nearby andesitic rock outcrops. (M)

Red Mountain: Big Red Mountain and Little Red Mountain are outcrops of the same peridotite/serpentine intrusion; named from the weathered color of the rock. (A)

Reeder Gulch, Reservoir: Formerly mapped as "Rader Gulch"; a family by the name of Reeder still lives nearby; they hunted (and still own property) in the vicinity. (A)

Robinson Butte: The origin and date of this name are not definitely known; but probably it commemorates an early-day stockman in the Little Butte drainage. (M)

Rogue River: The origin of this name is unclear, but most sources attribute it to French-Canadian trappers who named the river after the local Indians -- "Coquins" (Rascals or Rogues); once known as Gold River. (M)

Rustler Peak: Formerly known as Black Butte, the name was changed after local ranchers experienced trouble with cattle thieves. (M)

Ruth Mountain: See Ethel Mountain. (M)

Rye Flat, Spring: Possibly named by early-day stockman for the relative abundance of wild rye grass in the meadow of Rye Flat. However, the origin may have been similar to that of nearby Bourbon Springs. (M)

Sally Glade: The origin and date of this name are unknown. The Sally Ann Chrome Mine, a relatively recent operation, is located in this general area, but the names are probably coincidental. (A)

Sam Creek: Named in 1907 by Forest Service trail-builders after Sam Swenning, then the ranger at Pelican Bay. (M)

Sam's Camp: Named (circa 1920) for Sam Geary, who maintained a deer hunting and hide-curing camp here. (UR)

Sandoz Gap: Named in about 1930 by Lowell Ash after Paul Sandoz, member of the Forest Service trail crew. A number of the Sandoz brothers, who lived on Elk Creek, worked for the Forest Service in the 1920s and 1930s. (UR)

Santiam Peak: This mountain, located in the homestead area north of Butte Falls, may have been named by a settler from the Santiam River drainage of the Willamette Valley. (M)

Schoolma'am Camp: Named in 1910 by Army and USFS firefighters, evidently in honor of a school teacher who helped cook for the fire crew. (M)

Scraggy Mountain: Formerly mapped as "Ol Scragg"; named for the steep outcrop of loose schist on the peak's summit. (A)

Seattle Bar: Named for the Seattle Mining Company which conducted hydraulic mining operations here around 1900. (A)

Service Glades: A series of small meadows on the ridge between Soda Creek and Dead Indian Creek; the name dates from the early 20th century, possibly from USFS stock which was grazed there in the summer. (M)

Sevenmile Ridge: This ridge extends almost seven miles from the Little Applegate River to Big Red Mountain. (A)

Shake Camp Spring: Probably named around 1900 because of the activities of sugar pine shake-makers in this vicinity. (M)

Sheep Camp Glade: Probably dates from 1880s-1890s presence of sheep-herders along upper Fourbit Creek. (M)

Sherwood Butte, Creek, Meadow: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably after an early-day shepherd. (UR)

Shump Gulch: The origin and date of this name are not definitely known; probably after an early-day miner. (A)

Silver Fork: The name resulted from a brief silver strike on the Siskiyou crest in 1861. (A)

Siskiyou Mountains, Gap: The name "Siskiyou" is said to be a Cree Indian word for bob-tailed horse. The mountain summit was named by Hudson's Bay Company trappers in 1829 after one of the horses in McLeod's fur brigade, after it perished in the snow. See also: Ashland. (A)

Skeeter's Swamp, Creek: Named after Issac Skeeters, a local shake-maker, who entered and abandoned a homestead claim at the meadow in the late 19th century. Temporarily mis-mapped as "Mosquito Swamp." (M)

Slickear Gulch: Evidently a late 19th century name given by local stockmen. A "slickear" is an unbranded calf, usually born on the range, which has often "gone wild" and is very difficult to herd. (A)

Slick Taw Gulch: The name is said to be from a large "slick" boulder (quartz?) around which an early trail had to pass. (A)

Smith Rock: Probably named for Ernest Smith (surveyor, lookoutman and photographer for the Forest Service). The Smith family settled in the Butte Falls area in the late 19th century. (M)

Snowbrush Gulch: Named (circa 1910) for the abundance of Ceanothus velutinus (commonly called "Snowbrush"). (M)

Snowshoe Camp, Butte: Named in the winter of 1910-11 by members of Forest Service planting crew who seeded the nearby Cat Hill Burn on showshoes. (M)

Solace Cow Camp: An early 20th century sheepherders' and cattlemen's camp; evidently named because the water and feed provided "solace" to the animals on the edge of the "Oregon Desert." (M)

Soldier Camp: Named in 1910 during the South Fork Burn, for the several companies of U.S. Army troops who helped fight the blaze. (M)

Sourdough Gulch: A 19th century place name; undoubtedly resulting from the common nickname for solitary prospectors. (A)

Split Rock Creek: Named for the characteristically-shaped, large outcrop of granite at the head of that stream, a landmark to early travellers along the Siskiyou crest. (A)

Spruce Lake: A small pond in the Crater Creek drainage. Named in 1925 by the foreman of the Forest Service trail crew which discovered it. A stand of Engelmann spruce grows at one end of the lake. (UR)

Squaw Creek, Lakes, Peak: The lakes supposedly were named in the 1850s when an Indian woman slipped off of a log while fishing and drowned. (A)

Squaw Flat: Camping area on Huckleberry Mountain favored by the Klamath Indians. The Klamath women supposedly picked most of the berries and tended the camps while the men hunted or lounged about in groups. (UR)

Squaw Tips: Formerly mapped as Squaw Tits; two prominent lava outcrops on the north slope of Mount McLoughlin. This term, like many others in the western United States, evidently offended the sensibilities of cartographers in Washington, D. C., and was "corrected" on 20th century maps. (M)

Stanley Meadows: Named for Fred Stanley, member of the 1910-11 Forest Service planting crew at Snowshoe Camp. The area formerly was known as Elk Wallow. (M)

Star Gulch: The origin of this name is unknown; it evidently dates from the early gold mining period (pre-1855). Shown on some early maps as Starr Gulch and Star Creek. (A)

Steamboat Mountain: Named for the Steamboat Mine of the 1860s, a gold lode which initially proved to be rich, but soon "pinched out", or "steamboated". (A)

Stein Gulch, Butte: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly after an early miner. (A)

Stella, Mount: The origin and date of this name are unknown. (UR)

Steve Peak, Fork: Named for Stephen Oster, a solitary prospector of the area during the 1860s and 1870s. Sometimes mapped as Steve's Fork, and shown on some ca. 1900 maps as Steamboat Creek. (NS)

Stricklin Butte, Gulch: Named for a 19th century miner on the Middle Fork of the Applegate River. (NS)

Stringtown Gulch: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly after the mispronounced name of a Chinese miner, a number of whom were active along Squaw Creek. (A)

Stuart Falls: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly an early-day shepherd of Scottish ancestry. (M)

Studhorse Canyon, Creek: Named during the Indian War period, after a miner's (Silvee's) stallion which was found here, shot with several arrows by Shasta Indians during the "Humbug War". (A)

Sturgis Fork: Named for Albert Sturgis, a local miner who, during the early 20th century, developed several large hydraulic mines, including one on Forest Creek, southwest of Jacksonville. (NS)

Sucker Creek Gap: The name "Sucker Creek" resulted during the 1850s when large numbers of inexperienced men flocked to the placer deposits of that stream, a tributary of the Illinois River. Actually, Sucker Creek proved to pay quite well during the 1860s and 1870s. (NS)

Summit Lake: The Rancheria Trail (Military Wagon Road) passed just north of this small lake, located at the watershed divide between the Rogue River drainage and the Klamath Basin; probably named in the 1860s. (M)

Sumpter Creek: See Imnaha Creek. (M)

Swan Mountain, Valley: Named for Charles Swan, a rancher who lived north of Happy Camp on upper Indian Creek, and who ranged his cattle about the headwaters of Sucker Creek and Steve Fork. (NS)

Tamarack Creek: The origin and date of this name are unknown; the "Tamarack" (or Western Larch) tree, a deciduous conifer of the northern Cascades, does not grow in this region. (A)

Thousand Springs: Named for the many small springs which break forth from the Mazama pumice in this area; adjacent to the boundary with Crater Lake National Park. (UR)

Titanic Creek: Named (circa 1912) by Deputy Forest Supervisor Sam Swenning because the stream "sinks" into a lava tube somewhere along its course. (M)

Tolman Creek: A major tributary of lower Neil Creek; named for Judge James Tolman, an early settler in the area south of Ashland. (A)

Trail Creek: Named in about 1855 because a major Indian trail between the Rogue and Umpqua drainages paralleled this stream. (UR)

Travail Creek: The term means "hard work, exhausting labor." The reason for this name is unknown; although it may have been named by early-day Forest Service trail-builders. (UR)

Tucker Gap: The Tuckers settled in the area downstream from Prospect in the 1870s, and ranged cattle in the upper Elk Creek area. This feature is undoubtedly named after one of the Tucker family. (UR)

Twenty-nine Creek: For most of its relatively short length, this stream flows north to south in the center of Section 29, T. 32 S., R. 4 E., (WM). The name probably dates subsequent to 1900. (M)

Twin Ponds: Two shallow, snow-melt ponds of nearly identical size. The Rancheria Trail (Military Wagon Road) passed between these two ponds, sometimes mapped as "Twin Lakes." (M)

Union Creek, Peak: Named in 1862 (the Civil War had begun the year before) by "patriotic" prospectors Chauncy Nye and Hiram G. Abbott. (Pro-confederate feelings, however, ran high among a large segment of the Jackson County population.) (UR)

Varmint Creek, Camp: A turn-of-the-century hunters' and sheepherders' camp; probably named after the presence of coyotes or other "varmints." (UR)

Venus Peak: See Devil's Peak. (M)

Wagner Butte, Creek, Gap: Named for Jacob Wagner, settler in the present area of Talent, Oregon, who later operated the flour mill near the Ashland Plaza. (A)

Wagon Camp: Named (circa 1900) for the many wagons which were left here each summer while the berry-pickers rode horses to the camping areas on the summit of Huckleberry Mountain. (UR)

Wallowa Creek: See Imnaha Creek. (M)

Wards Fork: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly after an early miner in the upper Elliott Creek drainage. (A)

Water Gulch: Tributary of Applegate River between Kinney Creek and Kanaka Gulch; the only gulch in the area with a permanent flow of water. Because of early 20th century lode mining on the headwaters of this gulch, the Forest Service proposed renaming it "Antimony Gulch," and it was mapped as such for a few years, ca. 1920s. (A)

Waters Gulch: Sometimes spelled merely "Water Gulch," a tributary of Beaver Creek; a turn-of-the-century sawmill operated near the mouth of this stream, powered by its water flow. (A)

Weaver Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; probably for an early-day shepherd. (UR)

West Lake: A shallow, snow-melt pond located in a possible pumice "bubble" near the old Diamond Lake Road. It first was named (1865) "Owens Lake" after a prominent Jackson County resident, James Owens, who was with one of the first groups to travel on the John Day Trail (old Diamond Lake Road). This name evidently did not persist, and in 1910 the lake was named after USFS Ranger George West, who helped supervise reconstruction of the abandoned Diamond Lake (John Day) route. (UR)

Whaleback Mountain: Probably named in the late 19th century because of the ridge's broad, rounded summit. (UR)

Whiskey Spring: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly dates from early military use on the Rancheria Trail. (M)

Whisky Peak, Creek: Named in the 19th century when a group of inebriated hunters camped at the base of the steep-walled peak and one extremely drunk member of the party began running away, screaming that the mountain "was falling over on them." (NS)

Whisky Creek, Camp: Named in the 1860s or 1870s after a snow-bound teamster cached his alcoholic supplies near the creek and returned downstream. The whisky (note the early-style spelling without an "e") supposedly was found and consumed by soldiers from Fort Klamath the following spring. (UR)

White Mountain: The origin and date of this name are unknown; possibly from the whitish hue of the peak's veins of quartz. (A)

White Point: The origin and date of this name are unknown; although it may refer to the whitish-colored tuff (volcanic ash deposits) exposed in this portion of the Western Cascades. (UR)

White Rock: See White Point. (UR)

Whitman Creek: See Imnaha Creek. (M)

Wickiup Creek: See Imnaha Creek. (M)

Wiley Creek, Camp: Named (circa 1900) for J. W. Wiley, a sheepman who ranged his flocks in the Alkali Creek-Buck Basin area. (UR)

Winburn Ridge, Camp: Named, circa 1922, for the retired New York millionaire who built a private lodge on the west fork of Ashland Creek. (A)

Windy Peak: Named by Forest Service personnel after establishing a weather observation station on the wind-blown summit in about 1907. Several years later a "cupola"-style lookout was erected there. (NS)

Wingdam Gulch: Named sometime during the 19th century for a "wingdam" (a stone-and-earth, log-reinforced coffer dam) which allowed hydraulic miners to work the placer deposits of the Steve Fork streambed. (NS)

Wizard Gulch: The reason for this post-1910 name is unknown; although it may have been similar in "tone" to the naming of nearby Castle Creek. (UR)

Woodruff Creek, Meadows: A Mr. Woodruff built a toll road from near present-day Union Creek Resort to the summit of Huckleberry Mountain. A settler in the Fort Klamath area, he may have ranged cattle into this portion of the upper Rogue drainage. (UR)

Wrangle Gap, Creek: Said to have been named by local ranchers in the 1880s after an argument, or "wrangle," over the best location for a round-up camp. (A)

Yale Creek: Named sometime shortly after 1900, possibly by an early Forest Service ranger, many of whom graduated from the School of Forestry of Yale University. (A)

Yellowjacket Gap: Named in 1924 by members of the Forest Service telephone line construction crew, after encountering a nest of yellowjackets here. (UR)

Young's Gap: Named in about 1930 by Albert Young, a Forest Service fireguard who established a temporary lookout at this place. (A)

Zimmerman Burn: Apparently dates from the 1920s or 1930s; after the owner of a nearby ranch. (M)